

**KIM IL SUNG**

**WORKS**

**WORKING PEOPLE OF THE WHOLE WORLD, UNITE!**

# KIM IL SUNG

## WORKS

### 31

*January–December 1976*

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE  
PYONGYANG, KOREA

1987

# CONTENTS

## NEW YEAR ADDRESS

*January 1, 1976*..... 1

## SOME TASKS FOR RAISING GOOD CROPS THIS YEAR

Speech at a National Meeting of Agricultural Activists, *March 4, 1976* ..... 8

## TALK WITH THE CHIEF EDITOR OF THE JAPANESE POLITICAL MAGAZINE *SEKAI*

*March 28, 1976*..... 48

## ON THE CORRECT IMPLEMENTATION OF THE STATE BUDGET

Speech at the Sixth Session of the Fifth Supreme  
People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic  
of Korea, *April 28 and 29, 1976*..... 68

## ON FURTHER DEVELOPING THE NURSING AND UPBRINGING OF CHILDREN

Speech at the Sixth Session of the Fifth Supreme People's Assembly  
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, *April 29, 1976* ..... 77

## ON IMPROVING THE WORK OF THE ADMINISTRATION COUNCIL

Speech Delivered at the First Plenary Meeting of the Administration  
Council of the DPRK, *April 30, 1976* ..... 84

## ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS PUT BY THE FOREIGN EDITOR OF THE YUGOSLAV NEWS AGENCY *TANJUG*

*May 29, 1976*..... 123

A LETTER OF CONGRATULATIONS TO THE TEACHING  
STAFF AND STUDENTS OF KIM IL SUNG  
HIGHER PARTY SCHOOL

*May 31, 1976* ..... 131

A LETTER OF CONGRATULATIONS TO THE  
TEACHING STAFF AND STUDENTS OF THE  
SINUJU COMMUNIST UNIVERSITY

*May 31, 1976* ..... 138

LET US DEVELOP THE CHONGRYON ORGANIZATION  
SO THAT IT BECOMES MORE SOLID

Talk to a Group of Koreans from Japan Here  
to Offer Congratulations, *May 31, 1976* ..... 143

LET THE MEMBERS OF THE CHILDREN'S UNION  
BE YOUNG COMMUNIST REVOLUTIONARIES  
OF A JUCHE TYPE, KNOWLEDGEABLE, MORALLY  
IMPECCABLE AND PHYSICALLY FIT

A Letter of Congratulations to All Members of the Korean  
Children's Union on the 30th Anniversary of Its Foundation, *June 5, 1976* ..... 155

TALK TO A DELEGATION FROM THE  
SOCIALIST LEFT PARTY OF NORWAY

*June 10, 1976* ..... 163

ON THE SUCCESSFUL COMPLETION OF THIS  
YEAR'S AGRICULTURAL WORK AND ON MAKING  
FULL PREPARATIONS FOR NEXT YEAR'S FARMING

Speech at an Enlarged Meeting of the Political Committee  
of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party  
of Korea, *June 22 -23, 1976* ..... 166

TALK TO A DELEGATION FROM THE SOCIALIST  
PEOPLE'S PARTY OF DENMARK

*June 28, 1976* ..... 228

KOREAN TRADERS AND INDUSTRIALISTS IN  
JAPAN SHOULD MAKE AN ACTIVE CONTRIBUTION  
TO SOCIALIST CONSTRUCTION IN THE HOMETLAND

Talk to the Sixth Home-Visiting Group of Korean Traders  
and Industrialists from Japan, *June 30, 1976* ..... 238

ON SOME EXPERIENCES IN FINANCE IN THE RURAL AREAS

Talk to Workers of the Party and Economic Organizations, *July 7, 1976* ..... 246

A MESSAGE OF CONGRATULATIONS TO ALL THE POLITICAL  
PARTIES, SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS AND PEOPLE FROM ALL  
WALKS OF LIFE THAT BELONG TO THE DEMOCRATIC FRONT  
FOR THE REUNIFICATION OF KOREA

*July 21, 1976*..... 257

ON DEVELOPING LIVESTOCK AND POULTRY  
FARMING AND KEEPING GRAIN IN GOOD CONDITION

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior Officials of the Central  
Authority and of North Hwanghae Province, *September 27, 1976* ..... 263

A LETTER OF CONGRATULATIONS TO THE TEACHING  
STAFF AND STUDENTS OF KIM IL SUNG UNIVERSITY

*September 30, 1976* ..... 274

A REVIEW OF THE YEAR'S FARMING AND TASKS FOR THE  
FURTHER DEVELOPMENT OF AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION

Concluding Speech at the Twelfth Plenary Meeting of the Fifth  
Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *October 12, 1976* ..... 280

ON PROMOTING PROJECTS TO REMODEL NATURE FOR  
THE GOAL OF TEN MILLION TONS OF GRAIN

Concluding Speech at the Twelfth Plenary Meeting of the Fifth  
Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *October 14, 1976* ..... 324

ON ENCOURAGING THE YOUTH, CHILDREN AND  
STUDENTS TO PLANT TREES OF ECONOMIC VALUE

Talk to Teachers and Pupils of the Phungyang Senior Middle School in Sinpha County, Ryanggang Province, <i>October 22, 1976</i> .....	337
<b>ON CONSERVING AND PROPAGATING MARINE AND FRESHWATER RESOURCES IN EVERY WAY POSSIBLE</b>	
Presidential Decree No. 7 of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, <i>October 24, 1976</i> .....	344
<b>SOME PROBLEMS IN DEVELOPING THE FISHING INDUSTRY</b>	
Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Officials of the Marine Machinery Manufacturing Sector, <i>November 3, 1976</i> .....	349
<b>ON DEVELOPING FRESHWATER FISH FARMING</b>	
Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Officials in Charge of Freshwater Fish Farming in South Hamgyong Province, <i>November 8, 1976</i> .....	365
<b>TALK TO A JAPANESE PUBLIC FIGURE</b>	
<i>November 9, 1976</i> .....	376
<b>TASKS FOR DEVELOPING AGRICULTURE AND IMPROVING THE STANDARD OF LIVING OF THE PEOPLE IN SOUTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE</b>	
Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior Officials of Central Authorities and of South Hamgyong Province, <i>November 10, 1976</i> .....	390
<b>TALK TO A PROFESSOR OF SOKA UNIVERSITY IN JAPAN</b>	
<i>November 13, 1976</i> .....	405
<b>LET US THOROUGHLY IMPLEMENT OUR PARTY'S FISHING POLICY</b>	
Concluding Speech at a Meeting of Activists from the Fishing Industry on the East Coast, <i>November 14-15, 1976</i> .....	413
<b>ON FURTHER IMPROVING THE TRAINING OF OUR CADRES</b>	
Speech Delivered to the Teaching Staff of Kim Il Sung University, <i>November 28, 1976</i> .....	444
<b>TALK TO A DELEGATION FROM KOREA UNIVERSITY</b>	
<i>November 29, 1976</i> .....	462

## **NEW YEAR ADDRESS**

*January 1, 1976*

Comrades,

We greet the New Year 1976 with great pride and joy having celebrated the 30th anniversary of the foundation of the glorious Workers' Party of Korea as a grand victory festival.

At the start of a New Year that will be enriched with fresh victory and glory, I offer my warm congratulations and greetings to our workers, farmers, soldiers, working intellectuals and all the rest of the people, who dedicate their all to the Party and the revolution.

At the start of this promising New Year, I extend my greetings to the revolutionaries, patriotic democrats, the young people, students and all other sections of the people in south Korea who are fighting unflinchingly for democracy in their society and for the reunification of our country.

My New Year greetings and best wishes go also to the 600,000 Koreans in Japan and to all other Koreans overseas who are fighting bravely for their democratic and national rights and for their socialist homeland.

The year 1975 was a very important one in which we commemorated the 30th anniversary of the glorious Workers' Party of Korea.

On the occasion of the 30th anniversary of the Party last year, the whole Party and the entire country were filled with political zeal and there was a great upsurge of revolutionary activity on all fronts of the socialist construction programme.

In an atmosphere of increased political awareness last year our Party's unity and cohesion were strengthened further and the masses' trust in the Party increased as never before. As a result, our revolutionary ranks became more tightly packed and the political forces of our revolution were consolidated, to stand as solid as a rock.

Everybody worked hard and with unbounded loyalty to the Party and achieved great success in the grand socialist construction programme.

On the industrial front we succeeded in reaching the major goals of the Six-Year Plan and worked a miracle by fulfilling this plan 16 months ahead of schedule in terms of the value of total industrial output.

On the agricultural front, in spite of extremely unfavourable climatic conditions, last year's harvest was a record and as such was something to be proud of, yielding over 700,000 tons more grain than in 1974.

With regard to transportation a lot was achieved also. We increased the freight capacity of the railways and completed a huge pipeline between Musan and Chongjin to carry ore as well as a large, very long conveyor belt at the Unryul Mine. These are great advances in the transport revolution.

There were great advances and innovations in other areas of socialist economic construction last year, and a high rate of growth was achieved in the national economy as a whole. At present, when the world is suffering grave economic upheavals and production is at a standstill in many countries, our socialist construction is developing by leaps and bounds and our economy is growing constantly at a high rate. This clearly demonstrates that our Party's Juche-oriented line for economic construction is correct and that the vitality of our country's independent national economy is very strong.

Last year we worked hard in the cultural revolution. As a result, we were able to fully introduce universal 11-year compulsory education and to successfully implement the decision of the Fifth Party Congress to train a one-million strong army of intellectuals.

I extend my warmest thanks to all our people, including our heroic

workers, cooperative farmers and working intellectuals, who performed immortal feats of labour in all areas of socialist construction last year.

There were also great achievements on the diplomatic front last year. Thanks to our Party's independent foreign policy and energetic external activity, international relations with our Republic expanded markedly and the international solidarity of our revolution became still firmer.

In spite of the evil efforts of the US imperialists and their stooges to prevent it, we achieved a marvellous success at the conference of the foreign ministers of the non-aligned nations by joining the non-aligned movement in triumph with the unanimous support of those nations. At the 30th Session of the UN General Assembly our side's resolution on the Korean question, which reflected our Party's policy of independent national reunification, was adopted with the approval of an overwhelming majority. This was an epoch-making event which was unprecedented in the history of the United Nations. We now have a larger number of friends and sympathizers throughout the world, and have created a more favourable international climate for our cause of national reunification.

As we begin this New Year, I extend my warmest gratitude and offer my greetings to the leaders and people of all the friendly nations of the world who give active support and encouragement to our people's revolutionary cause.

Last year was indeed a year of historic importance in which great changes took place in our nation's political life and our country's revolutionary development. 1975 will go down in history as a brilliant year in our people's revolutionary struggle and as a year of achievement when the Six-Year Plan, a magnificent programme of socialist construction, was completed ahead of time, as a year of glory when Korea, a country of Juche, gained a wide reputation throughout the world.

Comrades,

This year we see before us the important tasks of accelerating the

building of socialism in the northern half of Korea still further, of giving strong support to the democratic movement of the south Korean people, and of strengthening solidarity with revolutionary forces in the world in order to hasten the independent, peaceful reunification of our country. We should not be content with the successes which we have already enjoyed but should brace ourselves for a hard struggle to implement our Party's three-point policy for national reunification.

First of all, we must rapidly accelerate the grand socialist construction programme in the northern half of Korea.

The central task for socialist economic construction this year is to attain those goals of the Six-Year Plan which are yet to be achieved and to make full preparations for undertaking a new long-term plan.

We must work particularly hard in the ferrous metallurgical and cement industries; we must make the maximum use of the existing production capacity and at the earliest possible date complete those construction projects which are now under way, so successfully attaining the goals of steel and cement production under the Six-Year Plan.

It is vitally important to give absolute priority to the extractive industries as they give full play to the processing industries, whose production potentials have increased radically in recent years, and accelerate the nation's economy rapidly. In the extractive industries, it is imperative to bring about a great improvement in the production of coal and ore; this will be effected through increasing geological prospecting, giving precedence to tunnelling and earth removal and through completing the comprehensive mechanization of pit work quickly. This year an especially great effort must be directed towards the development of the Komdok Mine to increase considerably the output of nonferrous ore.

In engineering we must make strenuous efforts to increase our capacity to produce heavy machinery and equipment that has been ordered and speed up the construction of a new heavy machine plant, at least finishing its first section this year.

The agricultural front still remains one of the most important areas.

Since unfavourable natural and climatic conditions continue and the world's food problem is becoming more and more acute, we must persist in our efforts to develop agriculture. This year in agriculture, we must take thorough measures to overcome the influence of the cold front. We must raise the level of farm mechanization by making effective use of all farm machinery and technical equipment and wage a widespread campaign to make sloping fields terraced ones, thereby boosting agricultural production.

This year, we must also make great advances in the transport revolution. The strain on transport has not yet been fully eased and transport still does not meet the demands of the rapidly developing national economy. In the field of transport, a strong campaign must be waged to increase railway capacity, to expand transport by water and to develop pipelines, cableways and conveyor belts, so that the demands exerted by the grand socialist construction programme on transport will be fully met.

An important task now facing the economic sector is to put production on a regular basis, improve the quality of goods and run the country's economy carefully in all spheres. In all units and all branches we must improve economic management and carry on production steadily, make every product useful and convenient so as to serve the country's economic development and the lives of the people better, do away with all wasteful practices and manufacture more goods with the existing materials, equipment and manpower.

We are building socialism at the same time as the US imperialists and their lackeys are endeavouring ceaselessly to unleash another war. We must sharpen our revolutionary vigilance against our enemy's aggressive and provocative actions and must be fully prepared to defend our national security and our revolutionary gains against any enemy invasion.

The officers and men of the People's Army and the People's Security Forces must never relax nor weaken their resolve but must always remain alert and enforce their readiness for combat and the fighting capacity of their units in every way.

The ideological, technological and cultural revolutions are major revolutionary tasks confronting our Party and people at the present time; and to successfully carry out the three revolutions is the ultimate guarantee of success in all our work. We must strive to carry out the three revolutions—ideological, technological and cultural—through a mass movement, and thereby further accelerate socialist construction in the northern half of Korea and strengthen our revolutionary forces politically, economically and militarily.

Last year the south Korean people waged a vigorous and unyielding struggle against fascism and for democracy, opposed to the harsh fascist oppression resorted to by the US imperialists and their stooges. This year too the south Korean people must fight boldly for the right to live and for democratic freedom, for the country's reunification and for the victory of the revolution. The people in the northern half of Korea must never forget for one moment their compatriots in the south who are groaning under the fascist rule of the US imperialists and their stooges, and should do everything in their power to support and encourage the south Korean people in their just patriotic struggle.

This year the Chongryon organizations and Koreans in Japan must wage a vigorous campaign to defend their democratic and national rights and bring about national reunification and the prosperity and advancement of their socialist homeland. They must work hard to strengthen friendship and solidarity with the Japanese people and other progressive nations of the world.

Today the international situation generally is turning in favour of our revolution and world revolution. The world revolutionary forces are growing in number and strength every day, and the general situation is changing in favour of the progressive nations. This year too our Party and the Government of the Republic will, under the revolutionary banner of anti-imperialism and independence, resolutely oppose the imperialists' aggression and war machinations, and fight to frustrate the imperialists' and neo-colonialists' schemes by which they seek to attain their political and economic ends by dividing the peoples of the third world and pitting them against each other. We will also

make strenuous efforts to strengthen solidarity with the world's progressive nations and promote friendly and cooperative relations with them. In this way, we will make the international situation more favourable to our revolution and contribute towards the expedient triumph of world revolution.

Our revolutionary cause is just and the prospects for our people are very bright. Victory and glory are always in store for our people, fighting on for the just revolutionary cause.

Let us all fight strenuously for greater achievements in socialist construction, and for the hastening of our country's independent, peaceful reunification, holding high the banner of Marxism-Leninism, the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea.

## **SOME TASKS FOR RAISING GOOD CROPS THIS YEAR**

**Speech at a National Meeting of Agricultural Activists**

*March 4, 1976*

Today at this National Meeting of Agricultural Activists I am going to make a few remarks concerning the farming situation last year and on what must be done this year in the agricultural sector.

At present the whole world is suffering from damage inflicted by the cold front. As a result, many countries are experiencing a food crisis.

The cold front is a result of a 12 percent increase in the Arctic icefield. The cold front has particularly a great effect on countries in the North Temperate Zone and also on those near the equator. Most of these countries are suffering damage caused by the severe cold, drought and torrential rain.

Last summer 1,200 millimetres of rain fell in the central region of China in two days or 600 millimetres in a single day. The floods in China caused serious damage by demolishing even those riverbanks which were believed able to withstand the severest possible flooding.

Last year India, Pakistan, Bangladesh and many other countries near the equator also experienced terrible flooding. The Dunay River, which had not overflowed for centuries, burst its banks inflicting heavy damage on Romania, Yugoslavia, Hungary and many other European countries.

The problems caused by drought have also been severe. Countries

in Northern Europe such as Sweden, Finland and Denmark are called summer resorts because of the cool summers there, but last summer the temperature rose to 56 degrees C in Helsinki. It is difficult to endure a temperature of 40 degrees, and it must have been unbearable to live in heat of 56 degrees. The weather was so hot in these countries that apparently cold water had to be poured over railway bridges in order to prevent them from becoming warped.

It was also reported that in Moscow and the surrounding area the temperature fell to zero in August last year, with the result that snow fell.

Japan has also been greatly affected by the cold front. Because of this cold front, Japan is suffering damage from the severe cold, drought, floods and frost.

Unfortunately we cannot say that our country is immune to the effects of the cold front. In recent years we have been unable to produce electricity as we should because, due to drought, we could not fill the reservoirs with water. At the moment there is a great strain on our electrical capacity and the shortage of electricity is adversely effecting our industrial output. If we had not built in time large thermal power stations like the Pyongyang and Pukchang Thermal Power Plants we would have been in serious difficulties.

Due to the cold front, damage to crops in many countries has been severe, and consequently, the food situation in the world is critical.

As a result of successive crop failure one particular country has had to import tens of millions of tons of cereals from other countries every year. Japan is also buying large quantities of cereals from foreign countries to make up for a shortage of food grain. Information tells us that this year Japan will import some 30 million tons from the United States and Canada. As the bigger countries import a large amount of cereals in this way, small countries cannot buy them even if they have sufficient money.

Agriculture has not been successful in the United States, either. It was reported that there the spring sowing had to be repeated four times in 1974 because of the influence of the cold front. That year crops failed, so she used up all her food reserves. Although she claims that

she is the world's granary, has large quantities of fertilizer and is well electrified, the US has failed agriculturally. It goes without saying that those countries which have not accomplished electrification and irrigation will have a poor harvest.

It seems that in the United States the crop situation was fairly good last year and that, as a result, she has some surplus food grain. Now the US imperialists are using this as a bait to realize their political ambition of dominating the third world countries, using the promise of cereals to force the newly independent countries which are short of food due to crop failure, to obey the US imperialists' orders.

The present world situation is thus complicated and grave. The whole world is suffering because of the food crisis and a large number of people are starving to death.

Our information says that at present 480 million people or 15 per cent of the world's population eat only one meal every two days. In Seoul, too, more than 20 per cent of its population is reportedly eating one meal every two days. In one particular country a great many people are left to starve to death in the streets. In that country this is not regarded as an unusual occurrence. At present no country publishes the number of starving people. So we do not know exactly how many people are dying of hunger.

In our country no one starves to death; everybody enjoys three meals a day and leads a happy life.

Since they eat their fill, dress warmly and live in well-constructed houses, our people are not fully aware of the level of poverty existing elsewhere. In our country there is an old expression "a man without the sense of seasons", which means a person who knows nothing about the world nor about time and seasons. The man who cannot distinguish between the hot and cold seasons is a senseless man, and the man who is ignorant of the world is a fool. Like a man without the sense of seasons, our people are ignorant of what is happening in the world and in their own country. At present the world is clamouring about starvation, but our people are indifferent to it. Consequently, they were unable to raise adequate crops, although we stressed the need to do so

at the National Agricultural Congress held last year, in order to guard against the world food crisis.

A review of last year's farming shows that the maize yield was much higher than in the previous year but the rice yield did not increase. Last year you concentrated all your attention on the maize crop, with the result that you increased it sufficiently. But you neglected the rice crop. At the National Agricultural Congress last year I instructed that both the rice and maize crops should be considerably upgraded. I did not mean to say that you should tend only the maize crop, to the exclusion of the rice crop.

However, you proceeded to neglect the rice crop, directing all of your efforts to the cultivation of maize alone. As a result, last year in some provinces the per-hectare yield of rice decreased compared with that of 1974.

In North and South Phyongan Provinces the per-hectare rice yield last year was lower than in 1974. In Jagang Province it was 70 kg greater than in 1974. Since the area of rice fields in this province is small, a little increase in the per-hectare rice yield in the province is not of great significance. North and South Hwanghae Provinces also failed to raise the per-hectare yield of rice. The rice yield in Kangwon Province last year was still as low as it had been in the previous years. At present agriculture in this province is dreadful. I appointed the chief secretary of the Kangwon Provincial Party Committee in the hope that he would upgrade agriculture in the province. I did this because I knew that he had had experience of farming in North Phyongan Province. But he has not improved the situation. In South Hamgyong Province, too, the rice yield did not rise last year. I appointed a man who was known as the doctor of rice as the chairman of the Rural Economy Committee of South Hamgyong Province and last spring exhorted the chief secretary of the provincial Party committee to improve the harvest, but the rice yield in the province was low. In North Hamgyong Province it increased a little last year. As agriculture in this province had not been successful, I severely criticized the officials there both in 1974 and also last year. Afterwards, they stirred themselves up and

made great efforts to raise a good harvest last year. In spite of the great emphasis the Party laid in the past on the need to adopt the method of growing rice seedlings in cold-beds, they did not perform as well as they should. Last year, however, they adopted it in full for all rice fields and transplanted the seedlings in season. As a result, the rice yield last year increased considerably.

In Ryanggang Province the per-hectare rice yield has been low for many years and there was no increase last year. In Kaesong, too, the rice yield did not rise last year.

It cannot be said that the maize crop last year was very good.

In Pyongyang the per-hectare maize yield last year was 199 kg greater than in 1974. The maize yield in this city was high in the previous years, so the level of increase is fairly satisfactory. The increase in the per-hectare yield of maize in South Phyongan Province was only 281 kg. Considering that the yield had previously been low, the province should have increased it at a higher rate. North Phyongan Province is known as a maize-producing centre, but the maize yield there did not rise much. An acknowledged maize expert was appointed chairman of the rural economy committee of the province, but the maize yield increased only by 309 kg per hectare.

South Hwanghae Province registered a considerable rise in its maize yield last year; it was 652 kg more than in 1974. North Hwanghae Province is sluggish. The maize yield in this province had previously been low and yet it increased only by 431 kg last year.

The rise in the per-hectare maize yield in Kangwon Province was only 300 kg. Both the rice and maize crops were not adequate in this province.

Last year South Hamgyong Province raised the per-hectare maize yield by 1,035 kg over the figure in 1974. It was a sizable increase.

Last year North Hamgyong Province ranked highest among those which increased the per-hectare maize yield, which in this province was 3,262 kg more than in 1974. The maize yield in Pyongyang has always been good, and so the rate of its increase is not so high. In North Hamgyong Province, however, it was originally low and so the rate of

growth is very high. The per-hectare maize yield in North Hamgyong Province is next to that in Pyongyang, the highest in our country.

Last year Ryanggang Province increased the per-hectare maize yield by 520 kg and Kaesong by 941 kg.

An analysis shows that South Phyongan Province ranked lowest in farming last year. Although it received more assistance than any other province, it made empty promises and failed to raise the yield substantially. As the Korean saying goes, “there is nothing worth eating at a well-advertised banquet”. The province boasts of having cut great quantities of grass and introducing the humus-cake seedling method extensively, but the result is insignificant. The officials of the province frequently act from expediency and are very bureaucratic. The chairman of the provincial rural economy committee and other officials also act for their own convenience. Since his appointment to the province, the chief secretary of the provincial Party committee has had little success in improving agricultural production.

The performance of North Phyongan Province is also sluggish. It is a little better than that of South Phyongan Province, but its farming cannot be described as proficient.

North and South Phyongan Provinces have received my guidance more than any other provinces, but they are also not proficient at raising crops. Since the agricultural situation in South Phyongan Province was bad, I visited the Kaechon, Anju and Mundok areas some time ago and investigated how matters stood as preparation for a meeting of agricultural workers in South Phyongan Province. I talked to local farmers and found that the situation was very serious. In order to get a better understanding of the real state of affairs, I summoned the chairmen of the cooperative farm management boards and workteam leaders from Mundok, Anju, Kaechon, Pakchon and Nyongbyon Counties and had a serious conversation with them. I got to know that the situation was even more worrying. Things in North Phyongan Province were the same. Therefore, I determined that a meeting for South Phyongan Province alone would serve no purpose. So I was compelled to call this meeting unexpectedly.

It is true that last year we increased the per-hectare maize yield by 700 kg on the national average. As a result, the total maize output was much higher than in 1974.

Some people ascribe the failure of some districts to adequately increase grain yield to the shortage of fertilizer, but fertilizer was never in short supply. Last year South Phyongan Province was supplied with 120 kg of nitrogen fertilizer per hectare in terms of plant nutrients content. This amount is equivalent to 600 kg at the rate of standard fertilizer. This is a very large amount. In France 90 kg of nitrogen fertilizer in terms of plant nutrients content is applied per hectare, an amount equivalent to 400 kg of standard fertilizer. Last year more nitrogen fertilizer was used in our country than in France.

West Germany is known to be using more fertilizer than any other country. It applies 40 to 160 kg of nitrogen fertilizer in terms of plant nutrients content per hectare or 200 to 800 kg at the rate of standard fertilizer. Holland produces large quantities of urea fertilizer, but applies nitrogen fertilizer no more than 40 kg per hectare in terms of plant nutrients content. Information says that nitrogen fertilizer exceeding 70 kg in terms of plant nutrients content does more harm to crops than good unless it is used with other kinds of fertilizers. In the light of this information, it would be wrong to say that our fertilizer was in short supply last year. Nor was there any shortage of tractors.

What, then, were the shortcomings of farming last year? We should make an accurate analysis of the shortcomings and their causes. If we do not understand them clearly, we cannot correct the shortcomings. You are not looking to yourselves in search of the problems and their causes, but you are looking elsewhere. That is wrong. You must try to identify your own shortcomings and not place the blame elsewhere.

The major shortcoming in last year's farming was the failure of the departments of the Party Central Committee to strictly control the Administration Council, the Agricultural Commission, the provincial Party committees and rural economy committees, and their subordinate units for agricultural guidance.

Anything can go wrong once it is out of control. Even an army loses combat efficiency if it is left alone and becomes out of control. A car can run properly only when the steering wheel is handled correctly. A horse runs correctly when the reins are held properly. Otherwise the horse will go astray. Almost everything needs to be managed effectively if it is to be successful.

Last year the departments of the Party Central Committee, Vice-Premiers of the Administration Council and the senior officials in charge of agriculture should have exercised tight control over farm work and directed it with a high sense of responsibility. But they did not do so: they only ordered people about in a bureaucratic way. Consequently, we were unable to improve the harvest last year, although it was well within our reach to do so.

The departments of the Party Central Committee were most responsible for neglecting to exercise Party control over the agricultural sector. The result was that bureaucracy, subjectivism and other bad habits reoccurred among the officials of the Administration Council, the Agricultural Commission, and the provincial Party committees and rural economy committees and many shortcomings were revealed in the agricultural sector.

The symptoms of farming inefficiency first appeared in the direction of agricultural production last spring.

The Administration Council and the Ministry of Electric Power Industry cut off the supply of electricity to fertilizer factories simply because the power industry was under severe strain. As a result, these factories had to suspend the production of fertilizer for two and a half months.

I learned about this during my talks with chairmen of the cooperative farm management boards while I was visiting Kangdong County in early March last year. At that time, these chairmen said that the supply of chemical fertilizer was not smooth. So I made inquiries and learned that fertilizer factories were not producing because of the power cut. I ordered that electricity for the production of fertilizer must be supplied even if it had to be taken from other sectors, because of the power shortage.

The two-and-a-half-month suspension of fertilizer production resulted in the loss of between 120,000 and 160,000 tons of chemical fertilizer. We planted maize close together under a plan to apply chemical fertilizer liberally. But this became impossible, and a large number of maize plants became fruitless.

All this was the result of bureaucracy and subjectivism. The officials of the Administration Council, the Agricultural Commission, and the Ministries of the Chemical and Power Industries did not study in depth the ideas of the national agricultural congress. They worked in a haphazard way and did not implement Party policy faithfully and without question.

Another major error made in last year's agricultural production was that rice-transplanters were not used effectively.

On this occasion I visited the rural areas and talked to junior officials of cooperative farms. They said that rice cultivation had not been successful because of problems with the rice-transplanting machinery. Of course, there was nothing wrong with these machines themselves. The problem was that they were not used effectively.

There was an imbalance between the numbers of rice-transplanters and the tractors available to cooperative farms. There were many rice-transplanters available but not enough tractors to permit an effective use of the transplanters. If they were going to supply cooperative farms with rice-transplanters, the officials of the Administration Council, Agricultural Commission and provincial rural economy committees should have visited the counties and cooperative farms and confirmed the number of tractors they had and then they should have supplied them with rice-transplanters in reasonable proportion to the number of tractors. But they supplied them at random, thinking that everything would be all right if they supplied a large number of rice-transplanters.

In order to transplant rice seedlings with machines, it is necessary to harrow the fields in advance by using several tractors and bed out the seedlings when the mud has settled down. Last year, however, cooperative farms failed to harrow the fields in advance. As rice seedlings were transplanted with machines in the very soft mud

immediately after harrowing, the rice seedlings floated away and a lot were lost. This was disastrous to the rice crop.

The Ryongjin Cooperative Farm, Kaecheon County, had been proficient at both rice and maize cultivation, but last year its rice crop was not good. I asked the chairman of the cooperative farm management board about this, and he replied that because they planted rice seedlings immediately after harrowing, a great many transplanted rice seedlings became dislodged with grave consequences. The chief agriculturist of the Songhak Cooperative Farm, Anju County, too, said the same thing when he talked to me. He said that last year they had sufficient fertilizer and had no complaints, but the seedlings were transplanted with machines in unsettled mud immediately after harrowing. Thus a large number of rice seedlings floated away, resulting in a failure of the crop. I sent for the chairmen and workteam leaders of the cooperative farms in Mundok, Anju, Kaecheon, Nyongbyon and Pakchon Counties. I talked with them and found that the situation was the same everywhere.

Last year we supplied the rice-producing cooperative farms with a large number of rice-transplanters but sent them a small number of supporting people. For example, the Tansan Cooperative Farm, Pakchon County, which received 350 supporting people in 1974, got only 100 last year. On top of that, they had to mobilize the senior middle schoolchildren living in the ri to transplant maize seedlings grown in humus-cakes. That was why it was impossible to cultivate the rice crop well last year.

Another major defect was that maize was not planted at the right time and with enough care last year.

Maize must be planted before the summer solstice. If it is planted later than that, the crop will not thrive. When it is planted later than May, and earlier than the summer solstice, an early-ripening variety must be planted. Therefore, humus-cake maize seedlings must be transplanted before May 30 without exception. If they are transplanted later than that, the results will be inferior to an early-ripening variety sown directly.

Maize seedlings should be grown in humus-cakes limited only by the amount of available humus, and it is imperative to plant maize in season even if it has to be sown directly because of a shortage of humus. In spite of this, senior officials of the agricultural sector ordered that all the maize seedlings should be grown in humus-cakes, although they knew there was not enough humus. Consequently, some of the cooperative farms spent a great deal of time preparing humus-cakes only to miss the sowing season.

It is all the more intolerable because they prepared mud-cakes, instead of humus-cakes. Growing seedlings in mud-cakes is worse than sowing seeds directly. In mud-cakes seedlings cannot spread their roots because the cakes harden. All this is due to the subjective and bureaucratic work attitude of the senior officials of the rural economy.

A serious shortcoming was also revealed in the allocation of supporting labour to the rural areas. Last year 2.4 times as many people were mobilized in supporting the rural areas than in 1974. But the agricultural sector did not make effective use of them. As a result, transplanting and weeding were not finished on time. To make matters worse, it was impossible to import herbicide because of a shortage of foreign currency. These factors affected agriculture grievously.

The major blame does not lie with the chairmen of management boards, workteam leaders or sub-workteam leaders of cooperative farms but with the officials of the departments of the Party Central Committee, Administration Council, Agricultural Commission, and the Ministries of the Chemical, Power and Machine Industries. The departments of the Party Central Committee and the agricultural management bodies did not direct and control agricultural production efficiently, and the institutions which serve agricultural production did not supply the spare parts for farm machinery and farming materials satisfactorily.

The provincial rural economy committees are also to blame. They were only good at ordering people about and last year they worked very bureaucratically. Let us cite the example of the distribution of the varieties of rice crop. The provincial rural economy committees gave an indiscriminate order to plant *Ryongsong-25* exclusively.

*Ryongsong-25* is not suitable everywhere. It should not be used for marshy fields. It must not be planted where it does not thrive. The rice fields watered only by the rain in South Hwanghae Province, for instance, should be planted with an early-ripening variety rather than *Ryongsong-25*. Nevertheless, the officials of provincial rural economy committees ordered all the cooperative farms to cultivate *Ryongsong-25* exclusively. Cooperative farms in intermediate regions where the rice and dry-field crops are cultivated in equal proportion were unable to transplant rice seedlings at the right time because they had to concentrate on the bedding out of humus-cake maize seedlings. The blame should be apportioned to the officials of the provincial rural economy committees and the county cooperative farm management committees. It should not be apportioned to the chairmen of management boards, workteam leaders and sub-workteam leaders.

These officials of the cooperative farms are all good workers. They do their best to raise a good harvest.

The responsibility for the failure to produce as much grain as possible rests entirely upon the officials of the economic departments of the Party Central Committee, Administration Council, Agricultural Commission and other central authorities, the provincial rural economy committees and the county cooperative farm management committees. It was they who worked in a subjective, bureaucratic and perfunctory manner. Therefore, these officials must be honestly self-critical and radically improve their work.

The Academy of Agricultural Science, too, did not produce any good work.

The academy neglected to learn how to avert the full force of the cold front. The officials of the academy merely travelled about with briefcases under their arms without studying the prevention of the worst effects of the cold front.

One important aspect in combatting the effects of the cold front is to establish a scientific fertilizing system. But the Academy of Agricultural Science did not study how to use fertilizer under the worst influences of the cold front.

Because the academy neglected the research and application of science and technology, and of the scientific fertilizing system in particular, the cooperative farms were unable to make effective use of fertilizer even though large amounts of it were available. Last year some of them used all their chemical fertilizer at planting-time so that they had nothing left for top-dressing when the ears developed. If it is to bear good fruit, maize has to be given top-dressing at this time. But earing fertilizer was not applied, and the result was a low yield.

Although the Academy of Agricultural Science does not study the scientific fertilizing method, farmers know how to apply fertilizer properly. On my recent visit to the rural communities I talked to the chairmen of the management boards of the Ryongnim Cooperative Farm, Mundok County, and of the Oeso Cooperative Farm, Kaechon County, and to their workteam leaders; I found that they had acquired a great deal of valuable experience. I told them how much fertilizer would be supplied this year and asked them how they were going to use it. In answer to my question they impressed me by specifying the amount to be used for the preparation of maize-seedling humus-cakes, at sowing-time, for regulating the growth of crops, and for the earing season. The fertilizing method that the farmers have learnt by practice is scientific. Why is it that only what is the result of laboratory research by scientists is considered science? Why is what the farmers have learnt from practice not a science? If the experiences of farmers are collected and compiled, they will make an excellent textbook. But scientists do not do this. The fact that scientists do not know the fertilizing method as well as farmers shows that the Academy of Agricultural Science is not diligent in its research work.

Last year spare parts for farm machinery were not produced and supplied as they should. Machines cannot work without spare parts. Lean cattle can plough even if they are fed with man's food, but machines cannot function without spare parts. More than once last year I stressed the need to supply sufficient spare parts, but the Ministry of Machine-building Industry did not produce and supply them on time. As a result, a large number of tractors were idle because of a lack of

spare parts. The officials of the machine industry took no steps to produce them. How could the chairmen of management boards and workteam and sub-workteam leaders of cooperative farms produce a good harvest under these circumstances?

Cooperative farms did not apply the sub-workteam management and the workteam premium systems properly. These systems can only work properly when reasonable production quotas are given. Last year the quotas to be implemented were too large. Consequently the results of the sub-workteam management and the workteam premium systems were poor. This year reasonable quotas must be assigned so that these systems are implemented properly.

Another major mistake made was that county officials did not work in the Chongsanri spirit and by the Chongsanri method. Some of them pay only lip-service to the Chongsanri spirit and method, but they are not, actually, working in this spirit and by this method.

At present county officials do not visit their subordinates, but order cooperative farms to submit a lot of unnecessary statistics. When I directed the general membership meeting of the Chongsan-ri Party organization and the plenary meeting of the Kangso County Party Committee, I ordered that superiors must not tell their subordinates to submit statistics but must visit subordinate units in person and compile them themselves. Nevertheless, they persist in ordering cooperative farms to compile numerous statistics for them. I also ordered that in the farming season they should not hold meetings in the rural communities and mobilize rural manpower to do work which had nothing to do with farm work. But they have not implemented these instructions. Last year many counties undertook various construction projects in the farming season and diverted a great deal of rural manpower to them. I was told that in Junghwa County a radio studio was built with the use of rural labour in the farming season. I became aware of and criticized this practice 16 years ago when I was directing Chongsan-ri, but it has not yet been put right.

Cooperative farms did not implement to the letter the socialist principle of distribution. In the past cooperative farms awarded more

work-points to the farmers in livestock workteams, fruit workteams, vegetable workteams and even to hospital nurses than to those of the grain-producing workteams. This dampened the enthusiasm of the grain producers. Is there any more difficult and labour-intensive work than grain production in the agricultural sector? It was absolutely wrong that grain production, the most difficult and labour-intensive work, was not made the standard measure for the assessment of work-points. I was told that some cooperative farms select the best people and assign them to the sectors of fruit and livestock farming, saying that these sectors are more important. This is not the case.

In the past the Party appointed a large number of demobilized soldiers to rural communities. But county Party committees, administrative committees and cooperative farm management committees selected and took away all the workteam and sub-workteam leaders as well as able ex-soldiers serving on cooperative farms on the pretext of promoting them. This prevented the strengthening of the elite positions rurally and depleted the force of able-bodied young farmers in the rural communities. This was also the major error made in agricultural management.

The farmers are also to blame for some shortcomings revealed last year. Many of them obeyed unwarranted orders from their superiors, instead of resisting them, and joined them in making misleading reports. Some cooperative farms reported that they had weeded their fields even when they had not done so, and that they had manured paddy fields when this was not the case and in fact all their manure had already been used to make humus-cakes to grow maize seedlings. When there was an imbalance between the numbers of rice-transplanters and tractors, farmers should have done their work manually as well as with machines. But they did not do so and simply depended on machines alone. This was also an error.

Many other shortcomings were revealed in agricultural production last year. It is important to sum up last year's mistakes to improve things in the future. At the last plenary meetings of the provincial Party committees, an ideological struggle was launched against such practices as making exaggerated or false reports, and also against the

lack of loyalty shown to the Party in the agricultural sector last year. This was a good thing. But if the officials of the Administration Council, the Agricultural Commission and provincial rural economy committees, and other senior agricultural workers neglect to give effective scientific and technical guidance and to supply sufficient materials, spare parts and fertilizer, and confine themselves to the ideological struggle, they will not be able to produce a good harvest this year, either. Sound ideology is not all that is required to ensure success in agriculture. So you must take the right steps to rectify any shortcomings in the scientific and technical guidance of last year's agricultural production and in the supply services.

You must thoroughly rectify the mistakes made last year in the agricultural sector so as to raise the best possible crops this year.

This year, too, we must follow the agriculture-first policy.

At present, the US imperialists and their lackeys are frantically preparing for another war. For this reason we must further step up our preparations to counter any move they may make. As I stressed at the 11th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Party it is essential to meeting the current situation that we raise healthy crops. We cannot fight without eating. It is only when we have built up large food reserves by raising healthy crops that we can emerge victorious from a war.

An increase in the production of cereals is also vital to accelerating socialist construction and to a rapid improvement in the living standards of the people. Without adequate food supplies it would be impossible to push ahead with socialist construction and make rapid improvements in the living standards of the people.

I shall now proceed to what we must do to ensure success in this year's farming.

We must first ensure the satisfactory production of chemical fertilizer and its prompt supply to the rural areas.

The time factor is very important in agriculture. Even if it fails to fulfil its production quota for one month, the industrial sector can make up for it the next. But the agricultural sector cannot do this if farming is

not done on time. You must, therefore, see to it that every sector of the national economy supplies whatever is needed for farming without hesitation and punctually before they carry on with their other tasks.

The Mining Industry Commission and the Ministry of Chemical Industry must concentrate all their efforts on producing one million tons of nitrogen fertilizer and 1.12 million tons of phosphatic fertilizer and supply them to rural areas promptly and without hesitation.

One million tons of nitrogen fertilizer is enough to apply 110 kg per hectare of our farmlands in terms of plant nutrients content. This is no small amount. In no way is our country using a smaller amount of chemical fertilizer than advanced countries. With 1.12 million tons of phosphatic fertilizer, 90 kg can be used per hectare of our farmlands in terms of plant nutrients content. One hundred and ten kg of nitrogen fertilizer and 90 kg of phosphatic fertilizer per hectare in terms of plant nutrients content are reasonable amounts. An excessive use of nitrogen fertilizer is harmful because it causes the plants to wilt.

All the managers of the fertilizer factories are present here; I implore you, on your return, to give all your men and women a clear insight into the Party's intention and policy and motivate them to work hard to increase the production of chemical fertilizer. Thus, every single one of the fertilizer factories must achieve the fertilizer production targets which you have set in your resolves today.

Other economic sectors must supply the electricity, coal and raw materials plus other supplies that are needed in producing chemical fertilizer without reserve by making the production of chemical fertilizer their most important task. The Transport and Communications Commission must ensure the responsible transportation of chemical fertilizer. If fertilizer remains stockpiled instead of being taken to its destinations, the commission will be held entirely responsible for the delay. The Ministry of Foreign Trade must import all the apatite as planned. Herbicide and polythene sheets will also have to be imported on time.

The Administration Council must take strict measures to ensure the production of chemical fertilizer.

For assured agricultural production it is most important to supply sufficient fertilizer. A long time ago we put up a slogan “Fertilizer means rice and rice means socialism”. A large amount of fertilizer is needed if we are to produce a lot of cereal. If we produce cereals in large quantities, we shall be able to demonstrate the superiority of the socialist system. Our country demonstrates the advantages of the socialist system to the world by its success in agriculture. Today many people of the world including those of the third world want to build socialism in the Korean manner, saying that Korean-style socialism is the best. In the future, too, we must continue our advance under the slogan “Fertilizer means rice and rice means socialism”.

Next, you must supply adequate amounts of tractor spare parts and other equipment and materials for farming.

The present rural situation requires the supply of sufficient spare parts so as to increase the use of tractors and lorries instead of increasing their numbers. Even if you continue to produce and supply new farm machinery the effort will be in vain unless the spare parts needed for the repair of broken-down machines are made available. Producing spare parts for tractors and supplying them to the rural areas so as to keep all the existing tractors working is of prime importance.

Tractor repair works, farm trailer factories and all other appropriate factories must accelerate the manufacture of spare parts for tractors. The Kum Song Tractor Factory and the September 25 Tractor Plant must for the time being also concentrate on the production of spare parts for tractors. These factories will have to do this until the arrival of the transplanting season so as to maintain a supply of spare parts to rural communities. They must then send technicians to the cooperative farms which use a lot of tractors in the transplanting season to repair the tractors on the spot. These plants should send approximately half their employees to the rural communities for the repair of tractors in the transplanting season. This is the best way.

A recent investigation at the site of the Youth General Chemical Works shows that many of the 10-ton lorries, bulldozers and excavators there were idle because they had broken down and had not

been repaired. But senior officials took no steps to repair them nor did they report the situation. Neither the Vice-Premier of the Administration Council nor the Minister of the Chemical Industry, both of whom were there, nor the chief secretary of the provincial Party committee, made a report on this state of affairs. On this occasion I sent people to the site to confirm the situation and then summoned the managers of the Sungni General Motor Works, Kum Song Tractor Factory and Ragwon Machine Factory and gave them the task of repairing the lorries, bulldozers and excavators. I told them to complete everything within 15 days by sending technicians to the Youth General Chemical Works.

In the past whenever I saw broken-down lorries, excavators and other machines I would have summoned the senior officials of the factories which produced them to tell them to send their technicians to repair them all. This was true in the case of my inspection tour of the Musan and Unryul Mines.

The problem of repairing the tractors on cooperative farms will be solved promptly if the tractor plants and other farm machinery factories send their technicians to the farms to help them.

The Ministry of Machine-building Industry and Agricultural Commission must organize work carefully and take measures to ensure the production of spare parts and the repair of tractors. We want no cases of tractors being left unrepaired and idle in rural communities this year. The Vice-Premier for the machine industry must carry out this task responsibly.

To move on, we must provide the rural communities with powerful manpower support.

In recent years a large number of rural people have been recruited for the industrial sector. So rural communities are now short of able-bodied people. Most of the farmers are old people or unmarried women. It is impossible for these people to raise crops well on their own. The *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country* established the principle that the towns should support the countryside and that the working class should assist the peasantry. With this in

mind this year we must increase manpower support for rural communities.

This year we have to mobilize many industrial workers to offer support to the rural areas.

It would be difficult to send workers from the power, iron and mining industries to help in farm work, but we can afford to mobilize those from other industries.

All factories and enterprises apart from those in the mining, power and iron sectors must mobilize people to assist the rural areas, leaving those needed for one shift only. While continuing production using the manpower in single shifts the factories and other enterprises should perform the maintenance and repair of their equipment.

In this manner we shall be able to mobilize between 750 thousand and one million industrial workers to support the rural areas. Our country has some 1,000,000 farming households, and if one million workers are mobilized, there will be one able-bodied man to help every rural family. The Secretariat of the Administration Council, its commissions and ministries concerned, the Economy Commission of the Central People's Committee, the provincial Party committees, the provincial economy committees and the provincial administrative committees must make a detailed study of the situation and take steps to implement the matter. The sectors concerned must make no concessions in this matter and must mobilize the 750 thousand to one million workers to assist in agriculture without hesitation.

Office workers must also go and assist the rural areas. Teachers in primary schools, those in charge of the first and second years of the senior middle schools in cities and doctors should be exempted. With the exception of these people, I think that we shall be able to mobilize some 100,000 of all office workers.

The People's Army and public security services should also go out and support the rural areas.

Universities and colleges will be able to send 150,000 students to help in this work, not including the ill or infirm. All students of whatever level who are attending training centres should be sent to

work in farm villages during the transplanting season.

Students at senior middle school should also help the rural communities. If ill or infirm students are exempted, senior middle schools in the rural areas will be able to provide approximately one million able-bodied workers. Urban senior middle schools must mobilize third-year students and above. Then, the number mobilized from urban senior middle schools will rise to between 500,000 and 600,000.

In addition to sending a large number of support workers to rural areas, we must make sure that they are properly assigned.

One million industrial workers in this support force should be distributed among all the workteams of the cooperative farms throughout the country on the principle of assigning one to each farm household. This will prevent the unequal distribution of support workers among the workteams. It would be a good idea to assign office workers, People's Army soldiers, public security men, and university and college students to major rice-producing districts in the lowlands as a supplementary force.

The length of factory and office workers' rural work this year should be three months and 20 days. From April 20 to July 20 they should sow and transplant seedlings. They should then do the weeding, finishing all these tasks before returning home. In autumn they must spend 20 days helping with the harvest.

Men of the People's Army cannot work as long in the rural areas as workers and office employees because they have to perform sentry duties and combat and political training. They should do rural work for two months.

The length of rural work for students should be one and a half months. After finishing the transplanting of seedlings and the first weeding, they should return to their studies. It would be better for the senior middle-school students to be mobilized for one month.

Next, we must work hard to ensure that rice and humus-cake maize seedlings are transplanted at the right time.

The transplantation of rice must be finished by May 30, or by June 5

at the latest. If it is late, the crop will not ripen properly, and the yield will be well down.

At the consultative meeting of agricultural workers in South Hwanghae Province held some years ago, cooperative farmers in Jaeryong County said that there had been a difference of hundreds of kilograms between the per-hectare yields of the rice plants bedded out from May 10 to 20, and those after May 30; and a difference of one ton between those transplanted on May 10 and those on June 10 and after. This clearly shows the critical importance of the early transplantation of seedlings.

I was told that last year the Tongnam Cooperative Farm, Nyongbyon County, delayed transplanting rice seedlings because it had spent too much time in bedding out humus-cake maize seedlings. In consequence, the rice crop contained a considerable amount of dead grains. *Ryongsong-25* in particular is liable to produce a large number of dead grains if transplantation is left late.

This year we must organize the labour force efficiently and make every effort to finish the transplanting of rice seedlings in the main paddy fields by May 30. We also want to complete transplanting in the nurseries and retransplantation to replace lost plants some time before June 5.

Humus-cake maize seedlings will have to be transplanted from April 20 to May 20 or 30. No matter how good the varieties are, they will not ripen well and their yields will be low if they are planted late.

This year we must see that labour is distributed properly so that the transplanting of rice seedlings and humus-cake maize seedlings is definitely finished on time.

Every rice seedling on every farm must be grown in a cold bed.

As for the maize crop, it is necessary to make an accurate estimate of the amount of humus and manpower available, and then raise all the seedlings in humus-cakes wherever possible. We must do what is within the realm of possibility and sow seeds directly in the fields where seedlings should not be transplanted. If you order the farmers to raise every single maize seedling in humus-cakes and compel them to

produce low-quality humus-cakes, or mud-cakes, the result will be worse than sowing seeds directly.

I was told that in 1974 the tenth workteam of the Jangryon Cooperative Farm, Unryul County, produced 7.4 tons of maize per hectare by sowing seeds directly with machines, but last year the workteam was compelled by bureaucrats to raise all the maize seedlings in humus-cakes so that it had to raise some seedlings in mud-cakes and failed to transplant them on time. As a result, the per-hectare yield was only 6.1 tons. We must now ensure that every farm takes into account the amount of humus and labour available and determines the number of seedlings to be grown in humus-cakes. Circumstances permitting, this should be about 50 or 60 per cent, and then we must sow seeds directly in the fields where seedlings are not to be transplanted. Those farms without the right conditions must not be forced into raising maize seedlings in humus-cakes for all their maize fields.

Some time ago I asked the chairman of the management board of the Sangso Cooperative Farm, Anju County, about the amount of maize seedlings to be raised in humus-cakes. He replied that the amount of humus they now had would be enough to raise only 60 per cent of the seedlings, and added that, however, more humus would be produced in two months time so as to raise all the seedlings in humus-cakes. I could hardly believe what I heard: he was probably exaggerating, so I told him to adopt the humus-cake method as far as the available amount of humus permitted and to sow the remainder directly. Other cooperative farms should do the same.

The 100 per cent implementation of the humus-cake method is our target, but our plan must always be realistic. You must take all factors into account—humus, labour, and farm machinery—and, on this basis, work out a plan, specifying the ratio of the humus-cake method to direct sowing. Direct sowing of maize should begin around April 20.

Of course, the humus-cake method is better, so we must raise maize seedlings in humus-cakes as far as possible. But, if you do not produce high-quality humus-cakes and miss the transplanting season, the

method will result in lower yields than early direct sowing using machinery. In cases where mechanized sowing is impossible, manual sowing will do. Mechanized sowing is not always good. It is inferior to manual sowing in stony fields. Even where manual sowing is used, the prescribed number of plants per *phyong* must be ensured.

The maize seeds for the humus-cake method must be sown at three to four-day intervals, not all at once. If you sow them all at once and cannot transplant the seedlings on time, the seedlings will have grown too tall by transplanting time. In that case the yield will be low. According to our information, the maize seedlings which were bedded out in season yielded nine, ten or fifteen tons per hectare, but those which grew too tall before transplanting yielded only four tons.

The number of maize plants per unit area must not be set indiscriminately.

According to the chairman of the management board of the Ryongjin Cooperative Farm, Kaecheon County, a norm of 20 maize plants per *phyong* for small plots or sloping fields is reasonable. However, such a figure is not acceptable for a large field in the lowlands, with an area of five hectares or more because pollination would be harmed. However, the experience of this particular farm should not be taken literally by all the other cooperative farms. In 1974 the tenth workteam of the Jangryon Cooperative Farm in Unryul County planted 20 maize seedlings per *phyong* on 100 hectares of lowland fields and produced 7.4 tons per hectare. The number depends on each field: 20 maize plants per *phyong* will be ideal for some fields, and 18 for other fields. It also depends on the variety of maize: some varieties can be cultivated at an average of 20 per *phyong*, but another variety may seem too dense even at an average of 18.

We must allow each farm to determine the number to suit its own situation within the range of 18 to 20 maize plants per *phyong*, instead of imposing the 20 plant average upon them indiscriminately.

Further, the fields must be weeded thoroughly.

Proper weeding is very important both in rice and maize cultivation. It is no less important than transplanting in the right season. No matter

how early you may transplant seedlings, you will be unable to attain a high yield unless you weed at the right time. Therefore, you must weed the fields during the correct season, after transplanting.

Information tells us that weeding has a great effect on grain yield. It tells us that 100 to 200 plants of barnyard grass and galingale per centiare reduce the rice yield by between 51 and 64 per cent. Weeds which emerge 15, 30, 45 or 60 days after rice transplanting reduce the yield by 69, 47, 28 and 11 per cent respectively.

According to some scientists, the yield of maize in a field which, within the first 30 days of its growth, is not weeded is decreased by 50 per cent. Foxtail grasses are very harmful to the maize crop. In one hectare of maize capable of producing nine tons, they lower the yield by 60 kg if they are not weeded before they grow to 7.5 cm; by 125 kg if weeded when they reach 15 cm; by 310 kg at 22.5 cm; by 440 kg at 30 cm; and by 1.13 tons if left unweeded until they are fully-grown. So it would be absurd to consider raising the maize crop without weeding.

Weeds also affect adversely the yield of beans, wheat and sorghum.

At present some officials complain of a shortage of fertilizer, but however much fertilizer they may use, it will have no effect unless the crops are weeded. What is the use of applying a large amount of fertilizer when weeds suck it all in?

Agricultural workers must clearly understand the great harm done by a weed to crops and work hard to weed their fields properly and at the right time.

It is most important to plough paddy fields three times in order to kill the weeds.

According to a commissioned study of the rural situation it seems that scarcely 15 per cent of the total area of rice fields had been ploughed three times. Most of the reports of rice fields being ploughed three times have proved false. The investigating team talked to the farmers while staying with them and found out that officials had made false reports. At present, few farms plough their rice fields three times.

In spite of the shortage of tractors, spring ploughing must be done at least twice. Rice fields must be ploughed once in early spring and

again when weeds appear after the flooding of the rice fields. And then you should uproot the weeds by harrowing the fields thoroughly. This is as good as weeding twice.

Autumn ploughing must also be thorough. This will make grass roots wither and die of cold. Nowadays, however, tractor drivers are very careless about autumn ploughing. They plough the fields by missing every other ridge and throwing the broken-up earth upon those ridges they have missed so as to deceive the people. Thus, they actually only plough half of each field. Can there be a more dishonest work attitude than this anywhere? Because county cadres perform their duties by doing whatever is most convenient, tractor drivers follow suit. There are many instances of tractor drivers working in this manner because they are allotted too much ploughing to do.

Ploughing rice fields deep as well as three times is important. Agricultural land in our country has been cultivated for generations and so needs deep ploughing.

There are now many *Phungnyon* tractors in the rural communities, but these are only used for improving the layout of fields. They must also be used to plough rice fields. I have heard it said that some of the *Phungnyon* tractors have no coupling devices to attach the trailers to plough the rice fields; the tractor factory will have to send technicians to the farms and equip them with the necessary devices.

Herbicide must be used properly.

This year we have decided to import it to weed 250,000 hectares of paddy fields and 300,000 hectares of other fields. Short courses on the use of herbicides must be organized to ensure their effective use.

Herbicide must not be spread carelessly, but along furrows. This will ensure its most economic and effective use. Thus you will be able to weed between 300,000 and 400,000 hectares of rice fields with an amount intended for only 250,000 hectares.

Our information says that weeds that grow late not only affect the crop yield very badly by thriving during the latter part of the period of crop growth, but also hinder harvesting and increase the propagation of weeds. So in some countries granulated herbicide is used when

weeding with cultivators in order to kill late-growing weeds, and again before weeds sprout.

In future you must refrain from the random use of herbicide and must study scientific ways of spreading it effectively.

Weeding must be done manually or by weeders drawn by man or by animals or by powered weeders.

The students, soldiers and other people who work in support of the rural communities should be taught how to identify barnyard grass, so that they can kill it all when weeding.

It is not surprising that students and soldiers nowadays cannot distinguish between barnyard grass and rice. In the past when I was fighting underground, I used to mix with farmers weeding the rice fields. In those days it was difficult for me to pick out barnyard grass. None but experienced farmers can tell barnyard grass from rice easily. So students and soldiers will be unable to kill it if they are told to weed without being shown what to look for. The supporting students, soldiers and workers should be briefed on how to remove barnyard grass and other weeds before they go out to work and farm members should help them in killing barnyard grass while working with them.

In order to wipe out the barnyard grass, you must never neglect the spreading of herbicide in the nurseries. It is more difficult to distinguish barnyard grass when it is young. Therefore, you should spread herbicide D.C.P.A. over the nurseries so as to kill the barnyard grass before bedding out rice seedlings.

To proceed, we must radically improve the fertilizing system and method.

Last year on many cooperative farms a large amount of fertilizer was deposited when maize seedlings were transplanted, so that none was left for use in the earing and ripening seasons. As a result, most of the ears were small and did not ripen well. Of course, this is due largely to the bureaucratic way of working on the part of the officials of the county Party committees and the county cooperative farm management committees. In Sangso-ri, Anju County, for instance, they had kept the amount needed for use in the earing season, but used it up because the

county officials urged them to do so, saying that the early crop situation was bad, and that fertilizer for the earing season would be supplied later. But they did not receive the new supply in time and failed to fertilize the earing crop. Later they received some and applied it, but it was too late. They only wasted fertilizer without any tangible result because by that time the ears and tassels had all developed.

I was told that the Ryongjin and Oeso and many other cooperative farms in Kaechon County use a small amount of fertilizer when preparing the humus-cake maize seed-beds and also when transplanting the seedlings. Next, they use a small amount as top-dressing to adjust the differences in plant-growth, and a large amount in the earing season, and again a small amount in the ripening season. They say that if fertilizer is applied in this manner, maize ears ripen well along their full lengths. This is a very valuable lesson I must say.

If you collect such valuable experiences and publish them in book form, you will not need to read books from abroad. But both the officials of the Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee and those of the Agricultural Commission are working in an insular manner, without mixing with the masses, so they know nothing about the excellent lessons learnt by farmers.

In connection with the worsening effect of the cold front, many countries are now paying attention to the problem of improving their fertilizing method.

Our information says that fertilizer for the rice crop is applied in five stages: as a deposit when ploughing, as a stimulant for the development of stems, as an agent to adjust the difference in growth of the plants, as nourishment for the development of ears and as an aid to improve ripeness.

The fertilizer to develop stems is applied on three occasions: once five days after transplanting and then twice afterwards at an interval of a week each time.

The growth adjustment fertilizer which consists mainly of potash and moderate amounts of nitrogen and phosphorus is applied twice—once 50 days before the ears grow shoots and again approximately 10 days

afterwards. The first portion includes 20 to 30 kg of potash fertilizer, 10 kg of phosphorus fertilizer and five to six kg of nitrogen fertilizer in hot regions or eight to ten kg in cold regions, per hectare. The second portion includes about five kg of the three compounds combined to suit the state of the rice crop at the time. Potash plays an important part in helping the crops to grow strong and in promoting the mixture of starch and protein, so it must be applied regularly whilst the crops are growing.

Our agricultural workers neglect potash fertilizer, believing that the soil in our country has ample potash, but they are mistaken. I do not think that foreign soils lack it, but large amounts of potash fertilizer are applied. In foreign countries the ratio of the application of nitrogen, phosphorus and potash fertilizers per hectare is 100:100:120 kg in terms of plant nutrients content. This ratio is being applied in almost all Western European countries, and Japan is also adopting a combination in which potash is most important.

Our agricultural workers not only pay little attention to potash fertilizer but also use it only as a deposit even when they do apply it, almost completely neglecting it as a top-dressing. I was told that last year the average amount of dead grains of rice was 10 to 15 per cent and even 20 per cent in some districts. This is simply because there is a shortage of potash in the soil. The neglect of potash fertilizer by our officials shows that they have not yet rid themselves of “nitrogen addiction”.

The fertilizer which is used to stimulate the growth of shoots on the ears should also contain three elements, so I have been told. From now onwards we must also apply the three-compound fertilizers to the earing crop. If potash fertilizer is not available, we shall have to apply a mixture of only nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers. This will do. Phosphorus fertilizer is best as a deposit, but a moderate amount of it will serve for the earing crop. A small amount of nitrogen will serve for the same purpose, as well.

One particular country is said to apply fertilizer to stimulate seed-bearing in accordance with the state of growth of the rice crop and the weather conditions. In other words, it is fertilizer for each ripening crop. According to our information it is applied once when about 40

percent of the rice plants have produced ears and again when 80 per cent have sprouted. This reduces dead grains markedly.

All the agricultural workers must completely rid themselves of subjectivism and empiricism and make a thorough study of useful experience and scientific and technical achievements in our own and foreign countries, so as to bring about a radical change in the method of fertilization.

The way of spreading fertilizer must also be improved.

Nowadays farmers scatter fertilizer over the rice fields by hand from bags slung across their shoulders. So fertilizer floats off or is blown away by the wind. By scattering it this way, there will never be enough, no matter how much we produce.

The scattering of fertilizer by hand results in an uneven spread—densely in some places and in others none at all. The rice plants which happen to receive a heavy amount of fertilizer become affected by blight. Some people say that efficient manual sprinkling is a skill, but we must do away with this outdated method.

We must completely mechanize the spreading of fertilizer in the rice fields. Fertilizer-sprayers will have to be manufactured so that they can be coupled to rice-transplanting machines. If these machines spray the fertilizer along the furrows, its effect will be all that much greater. It would be better if fertilizer were granulated and applied to tufts of rice plants. But this involves an industrial process which would be difficult to carry out immediately. Therefore, we have to spread it along the rows of rice plants.

Fertilizer for the maize crop must be dropped to every plant; if this is too difficult, it should be sprayed along the rows as in the rice fields.

It is simple to make a fertilizer spreader. You can do it by fixing a fertilizer box with a sprinkler onto a vehicle so that fertilizer can be scattered as the machine moves forward. We must manufacture these machines and modernize the spreading of fertilizer completely.

For the present we must work out scientifically how, in the fields of rice and other crops, the fertilizer which will be supplied to the rural areas this year should be used.

The Academy of Agricultural Science and the Agricultural Commission have not yet established scientifically the standard for the amounts of fertilizer to be deposited at the time of ploughing, for use in the development of stems, for the adjustment of the growth of plants and for application in the earing and ripening seasons. In this matter the experience of each cooperative farm differs from the next. Some time ago I talked to the chairmen and workteam leaders of management boards in Kaechon and Nyongbyon Counties, and their opinions varied.

It is advisable to seriously discuss the problem of a fertilizing system at this meeting. You must work out a detailed plan to establish a fertilizing system in our country, with reference to the valuable experience of our cooperative farms as well as getting information from abroad.

You should not try to establish a uniform fertilizing system. When determining the amount of fertilizer to be applied, you should take into account the crops' growth, the soil and weather conditions, and also consider what kind and how much fertilizer was applied last year, which plant nutrient was consumed in large quantities and which crops were cultivated earlier in the fields in question.

Today we have referred to a great deal of information from abroad concerning the fertilizing method. However, the soil and climate conditions of foreign countries are not the same as ours. So you must not adopt it unreservedly.

Our information says that abroad nitrogen fertilizer is used throughout the whole period of the growth of rice plants, and that the ratio of the amount deposited and used for the development of stems and that used for adjustment, earing and ripening is approximately one to one. For instance, if the total amount of nitrogen fertilizer used is 600 kg, then 300 kg should be deposited and used for the development of stems, and the remaining 300 for adjusting, earing and ripening.

Our officials must put an end once and for all to the tendency to stress only nitrogen. It is, of course, true that nitrogen exerts a favourable influence on increasing crop yield and the protein content of cereals. But

in a soil which contains too much nitrogen, rice plants suffer from blight and many of them wilt. Last year on several farms in South Phyongan and South Hwanghae Provinces rice plants wilted. This was due mainly to the excessive use of nitrogen fertilizer in the rice fields.

A large amount of compost must also be applied.

Compost is important. If you use a lot of compost, you will be able to raise good crops without applying chemical fertilizer.

Our information tells us that the crop yield when compost was used alone was greater than when chemical fertilizer was used exclusively. According to the data obtained after 40 years of experiments in one country, the rice yield of a field which was spread with ten tons of compost per hectare every year was higher than that of a field to which only chemical fertilizer was applied. This is particularly true since the cold front began to affect agriculture. Compost is a great help to the crops in absorbing sufficient moisture and nutritive elements, in resisting the cold weather, wind and drought and in ripening well even when there is so little sunshine. Therefore, we can say that applying a lot of compost is an important means of overcoming the problems caused by the cold front.

Compost is more effective when it is applied in conjunction with chemical fertilizer.

Compost alone cannot supply sufficient nitrogen, phosphorus and potash to ensure a high yield. If we are to produce seven to eight tons of grain from one hectare, about 130 kg of nitrogen is needed, but one ton of compost contains only 5 kg of nitrogen. So a mixture of compost and chemical fertilizer has to be applied in order to ensure a high yield.

In addition, compost and chemical fertilizer have different effects on crop growth. Compost mainly promotes the formation of plant roots. The roots of rice plants that grow in fields where a great deal of chemical fertilizer is applied are red and thin, but those growing in fields where a large amount of compost is used are long, white, and thick. Because compost has this great effect on the roots of crops, it is good for their early growth and for the development of stems that bear ears. But the main benefit of chemical fertilizer is on the tillering of

rice plants and on the formation of the upper parts of plants. Therefore, the combination of compost and chemical fertilizer promotes the growth of the crops even greater still.

Nitrogen in particular can be more effective when mixed with compost. It is reported that in one particular country the rice yield continued to increase in direct proportion to the amount of nitrogen used up to 70 kg per hectare in terms of nutrients content, and that beyond this limit the yield only decreased. But the yield continued to increase even further when chemical fertilizer and compost were applied simultaneously. This experience is from a foreign country, but it is well worth taking note of it.

I think that the main reason for the low rice yield last year in spite of the liberal use of nitrogen fertilizer was that we applied only a small amount of compost to the paddy fields.

At a consultative meeting of the chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees several years ago, we stressed the importance of producing a large quantity of manure and humus. However, the officials neglected this task, so that last year they used up what small amount of available compost and humus they had in making humus-cakes for maize seedlings. As a result, little was available for use in the paddy fields. To make matters worse, only a small amount of potash was applied. It seems that the excessive use of nitrogen in these circumstances had an adverse effect.

In future all the rice straw except that which is needed for ropes and straw sacks must be turned into compost for the rice crop. We must also dig peat and make humus from shrubs and must ensure that we apply ten tons of compost per hectare.

Furthermore, we must ensure a good water supply.

We must be very economical in our use of water so as to make provision for a possible drought. If we use water without due care reservoirs may run dry.

Because reservoirs are at this moment running dry, only half the hydroelectric power stations, which produce nearly 50 per cent of our total power supply, are in operation. Originally, hydroelectric power

stations were the principal source of electric power in our country. Thermal power stations were built to maintain the power supply when hydroelectric power stations cannot function properly. But now thermal power stations are bearing the brunt.

We must also take steps to prevent damage caused by floods of rain.

Last year the areas of Mt. Myohyang and Kaechon County suffered enormous damage from heavy rain. Maize fields on the Oeso Cooperative Farm in Kaechon County, for instance, were flooded, and a great deal of the crop rotted. In 1967 too there was heavy rain, which inundated Pyongyang and the Sunchon area. In those days the cold front did not exert such a great influence. But it is impossible to predict when or where torrential rain will strike, under the influence of the cold front in the future. That is why we must take thorough measures to prevent flood damage caused by rain and make more than adequate provisions for drainage.

Dams and dykes must be reinforced. Last year when I heard that riverbanks in China had been broken by heavy rain, I instructed that all the dams in our country should be examined and steps should be taken to reinforce them by mobilizing the officials of the power industry and the students of Kim Il Sung University and the university of technology. If torrential rain falls in our country, it will be disastrous too. We must, therefore, check all our dams and dykes and take whatever steps are necessary.

We must start a campaign to heat cold water before it is used for irrigation. This is one way of combatting the effect of the cold front and of increasing the rice yield.

Experimental data from abroad says that if the atmospheric temperature stays at 13 degrees C or below for 24 hours in the earing season, 45 per cent of the seeds produce dead grains; if it lasts for 72 hours, 57 per cent; and for 96 hours 63 per cent.

We must prepare ourselves thoroughly to cope with a possible severe fall in temperature in the earing season here.

We must see that no farm labour is diverted to other work during the busy farming season.

In the farming season all rural workers should concentrate on farm work. From April 20 through to July county authorities must on no account mobilize farmers for housing construction or summon their subordinates to meetings and short courses. If they do this in the future, the senior county officials concerned will have to be punished.

We must see that this year a reasonable grain production plan is drawn up and followed to the letter. It is pointless imposing impossible production quotas. Of course, it is a good thing to set a high target and work hard to increase production. But the state plan must be moderate. This will facilitate the correct implementation of the workteam premium system and the sub-workteam management system on cooperative farms.

Senior rural officials and all the agricultural working people must be keen to carry out this year's grain production plan successfully.

I shall now proceed to the work of improving the layout of fields.

There should be no practice of building terraced fields automatically. During my recent tour of inspection of several rural districts, I found that quite a few terraced fields had been built even where the land was flat. Because even fields that were in no danger of being washed out were converted into terraced fields, the condition of the fields deteriorated.

Terraced fields were reclaimed in an area more suitable for woodland along the highway leading to Sunchon in South Phyongan Province. This was probably only done to look good. So I criticized the chief secretary of the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee for having created terraced fields which were not very likely to yield grain.

If terraced fields are to be built it should be done in mountainous districts like Songchon County. Terraced fields should be developed on very steep hills to be of any real value.

If the campaign to create terraced fields is misdirected, arable land may simply be lost. People in Songchon County say that they have obtained dozens of hectares by reclaiming terraced fields, but people in Jagang Province say that reclamation of terraced fields would reduce the area of existing cultivated land by 30 per cent. Terraced fields must

not be reclaimed in localities where such action may reduce the amount of cultivated land. Nevertheless, subjective and bureaucratic orders are now being issued, before a detailed study of these factors is made.

In some counties all the tractors are being mobilized to reclaim terraced fields and many of them have been damaged. This is misguided and wrong. Cooperative farms now complain that this year's farm work is being made difficult because tractor parts are being worn out and oil is running out in the work of hauling stone. If tractors are damaged in order to reclaim dozens of hectares of tiny plots, they will be unable to plough the fields properly. This is tantamount to losing domestic pigs whilst out hunting wild boar. This is the work attitude of officials at present. Quite a few of them work hurriedly and in an off-hand manner, seeking only personal glory.

From now onwards, you must build models of terraced fields in some places, which should be followed by others after our inspection. Terraced fields must be designed carefully on the basis of a detailed calculation of everything, and equipment and materials should be supplied. All of these projects will be undertaken by the state.

Some officials say that last year's poor harvest was as a result of the raising of silkworms. They are mistaken.

A long time ago I gave instructions that farmers should not trek up mountains to pick wild mulberry leaves for whatever reason, but should develop mulberry fields around their houses and on low hills. Some officials, however, gave up the campaign of planting mulberries, saying that as there was no foreign demand for cocoons there was no need to plant mulberries. They even neglected to tend the existing mulberries carefully.

Silkworm raising must also be continued in future. But we must refrain from expending too much energy on picking mulberry leaves. For this purpose, the state must size up in detail the area of mulberry fields developed by each unit, and then assign a reasonable quota for the production of cocoons. In the past the cocoon production quotas were too high because there was no investigation into the actual situation, so farm members wasted a lot of time, travelling from

mountain to mountain in the height of the weeding season in order to pick wild mulberry leaves needed for fulfilling their production quotas.

It is also wrong that the managing workers of cooperative farms accepted the quotas imposed upon them by their superiors, despite the fact that they were unrealistic. When they received these production quotas from the state, the chairmen of the cooperative farm management boards should have informed their superiors of what the capacity of their mulberry fields really was. But they accepted them, suffering in silence. The Party has given everybody the right to express their opinions freely and nobody prevents them from doing so. Why, then, do they accept everything so readily? When the wrong order is given, they must not obey.

Next, you must show prudence in the distribution of the varieties of crops.

You should not order farmers peremptorily to plant a certain variety. It is important to do away with bureaucratism and subjectivism in distributing varieties, as well.

They must be distributed strictly on the principle of sowing the right variety in the right soil at the right time.

Last year some districts failed to distribute the varieties of maize properly. *Kaengsin-4* does not grow well in humid or damp areas, but it was planted in damp areas, with the result that it suffered from various plant diseases. As I have said on many occasions, you must not plant maize in damp fields. It does not grow well there. If you are to plant it there, the soil must be improved first.

It is better to plant sorghum than maize in damp fields where the soil cannot easily be improved.

A recent tendency abroad shows a considerable expansion in the area of sorghum fields and a gradually increasing proportion of sorghum in grain production. At present sorghum is cultivated widely in China and the United States. They plant short-stature varieties in the areas where violent storms occur, and the yields are high. I was told that in the windy Shandong district of China they cultivate wheat, barley, vegetables, peas and so on as early crops and then transplant

sorghum as a later crop, yielding nine to ten tons and even 15 tons per hectare at maximum. Because this variety is short in stature and the stem is thick, it can resist strong winds.

We have information that in most cases sorghum seedlings are grown in nurseries and then transplanted as a later crop, although sometimes the seeds are sown directly. The seedbed is prepared by spreading 20 kg of humus, 120 grams of superphosphate of lime, and 60 grams of ammonium sulfate per *phyong*, ploughing the bed to a depth of approximately 10 cm, and then softening the soil before the seeds are sown. When the seedlings have produced about three leaves each, they are thinned out, leaving some 5,000 plants per *phyong*. If 80 to 100 seedlings are transplanted and cultivated per *phyong* they yield seven to eight tons per hectare. That is why sorghum is regarded as a crop whose yield is as high as maize in some countries.

If we are to ensure a stable yield, it is necessary to cultivate sorghum of short stature on a large scale in those districts of our country that are vulnerable to typhoons.

A few years ago I gave a farm the task of planting sorghum of short stature experimentally after the barley harvest. The result was fairly good. So I instructed that the officials concerned should study the matter of cultivating sorghum of short stature in windy or damp areas but they neglected their duty. Consequently, almost nothing has yet been established concerning the cultivation of sorghum.

There have not been any strong winds in our country in recent years, so sorghum has been cultivated without mishap even in those regions that are vulnerable to typhoons. The crop would have failed if a typhoon had hit the area. Last year there was no typhoon in our country, but the *Nihyakutoka* storm broke a lot of rice plants. There was a typhoon in 1964 and it blew over electricity posts, roadside trees and all the maize plants in the Ongjin and Kangryong areas.

Nothing serious happened last year and the year before last, but nobody can predict whether the typhoon will pass through our country this year or not. In fact, we are uneasy about the maize crop cultivated in the regions frequented by the typhoon. In future we must not plant maize

in the typhoon-affected areas so that we shall be easier in our minds.

On no account must we cultivate maize exclusively. It is risky to cultivate maize in Ongjin and Kangryong Counties, South Hwanghae Province, in Thongchon and Kosong Counties, Kangwon Province, and in Cholsan County, North Phyongan Province which are the districts frequently visited by the typhoon. Before liberation the peasants in Ongjin and Kangryong Counties, South Hwanghae Province widely cultivated sweet potatoes in order to eliminate typhoon damage. For some years after liberation, they planted sweet potatoes. It would be difficult, however, to dispose of all the produce if this crop were cultivated on too large a scale.

We must not be complacent simply because we have not suffered serious typhoon damage in recent years. We must take measures now to adopt a sensible farming method so as not to suffer regrettable typhoon damage. We must study the cultivation of short-stature varieties of sorghum and, at the same time, ensure that such a variety is cultivated in Ongjin and Kangryong Counties in South Hwanghae Province, and those other districts which are hard hit by the typhoon.

This year it is impossible to plant it extensively because preparations are behind schedule. It is advisable for the Academy of Agricultural Science and Ongjin and Kangryong Counties to cultivate sorghum on an experimental basis this year. In particular, the academy must work harder for the production of a short-stature variety of sorghum and identify its hybrid system. The Administration Council and the relevant sector must import the seeds needed for their experimental cultivation even if it means spending some foreign currency. I think that if we cultivate the short-stature sorghum in Ongjin and Kangryong Counties, South Hwanghae Province, the results will be promising.

Some officials say that the rice crop did not ripen well last year because it was *Ryongsong-25*, but they are mistaken. This is a good variety. The fact that it did not ripen well in some parts of the country last year was because the seedlings were transplanted too late, not because the variety itself was bad. If it is transplanted in season, the yield will be very high.

The *Hamnam* varieties are not bad, either. On one occasion the third workteam of the Jangsuwon Cooperative Farm, Samsok District, Pyongyang, planted one variety that produced seven tons per hectare. These varieties ripen a week earlier than *Ryongsong-25*. If these early ripening varieties are cultivated in those areas frequently visited by the typhoon, any problem in the typhoon season in autumn will not be serious since they will have already ripened. Early ripening varieties are preferable in our country because the typhoon frequently comes here.

I emphasize once more that there should be no practice of ordering people to plant this or that against their will, saying that this or that is good. The choice of variety must always be left to the discretion of the farmers so that they can choose the one that suits local conditions.

In addition, you must improve the seeds. In doing this, you must concentrate on developing varieties that suit the climatic and geographical conditions of our country. You must also establish the best system of seed selection. The Academy of Agricultural Science must pay particular attention to the study of varieties suitable for damp and windy areas.

I hope that this national meeting of agricultural activists will serve as an occasion for you to discard the old habits of exaggerating, of making misleading reports, and of working in a bureaucratic, subjective and careless manner, and to work more conscientiously as befits masters. You must concentrate all your efforts on farming, following the Party's agriculture-first policy, thereby fulfilling this year's grain production plan creditably.

**TALK WITH THE CHIEF EDITOR  
OF THE JAPANESE POLITICAL  
MAGAZINE *SEKAI***

*March 28, 1976*

I am most happy that you have come to our country, Mr. Yasue Ryosuke, and I extend a warm welcome to you. I am very grateful for the kind words you have just addressed to me.

I should have met you in Pyongyang, but the present tour of personal guidance that I am conducting prevented this. I asked you to come all this way because I have been told that soon you have to go home. I hope that you will be understanding.

I have looked through your list of questions, in which you ask me to explain many matters including the issue of Korea's reunification and Korea-Japan relations. I have also read a record of your discussions with our officials. I understand that you have a deep interest in our country and our activities.

You asked me to make a detailed explanation of the question of Korean reunification, so I shall start by making a few points on this matter.

Because the Korean question is a part of international affairs, the problem of reunification cannot be taken in isolation from the situation in the rest of the world.

Since your last visit to our country, the world situation has undergone a very complex change. During those years great changes have taken place internationally.

The raw material, fuel and food crises have become acute throughout the world and many capitalist and imperialist countries are in the grip of an economic crisis.

The American imperialists, in particular, are facing a serious fuel crisis. The Americans themselves say that the United States only has sufficient fuel resources for the next 30 years, and they are making a big fuss about the need to find new fuel suppliers and new sources of energy. We cannot be sure that US Secretary of State Kissinger was bluffing when he suggested quite openly that if the Arab nations used oil as a weapon the United States might reply with real weapons. This is a cry of distress by the imperialists who are in the grip of a crisis.

As the non-aligned and the third world nations fight resolutely to protect their natural resources, the imperialists are being confronted by an ever-worsening economic crisis and find themselves floundering in economic panic.

The imperialists are now making desperate attempts to wriggle out of their economic crisis.

They are scheming to divide and alienate the non-aligned and the third world countries, endeavouring to achieve the overthrow of governments, and are perpetrating subversive actions throughout the world.

The United States is using food as a weapon to counteract the third world's fuel weapon. She is also producing large quantities of arms to sell to other countries at a high price, supplying weapons to countries which cannot manufacture their own, causing feuds, jealousy and fighting between them. This is a strategy to overcome the depression in their own country, the strategy that the American imperialists are using in Asia and in many other parts of the world.

The United States on one hand ostentatiously proclaims "peace", whilst on the other she secretly prepares for war.

The American authorities are employing double-dealing tactics. At the same time as fooling people with talk of peace, they are expanding military bases and stepping up preparations for war.

Despite their loud cries of "detente" and "peace", the American

imperialists have, in fact, not abandoned their design for world domination. Strategically, imperialist America is now making preparations for a world war.

They are seeking a way out of their economic crisis through war. Historically, this is how imperialists have always behaved. Whenever they faced an acute economic crisis, they looked to war as a solution. Both the first and second world wars were started by similar imperialist actions.

The second world war was also preceded by imperialists concluding “nonaggression” and “neutrality” pacts with other countries under the banner of “peace”. But in the long run, they unleashed a war. No war is started on a prearranged date. Imperialists speed up their war preparations behind a “peace” screen and start the war as soon as a good opportunity presents itself.

While stepping up war preparations, the American imperialists are now scheming to find a way out of their difficulties by dividing the third world nations and destroying them one by one.

The Korean question must also be studied in the context of American imperialist aggression.

The American imperialists are using the same aggressive devices against Korea as elsewhere in the world. They are seeking to maintain the division of our country and to keep south Korea in their grasp.

In trying to keep south Korea under their thumb their chief aim is to tighten their hold on Japan, in the belief that control over Japan will enable them to treat other Asian countries as colonies.

Another reason why the American imperialists want south Korea in their grasp is that they see south Korea as an indefinite source of raw materials. Without a doubt, they hanker after south Korea’s natural resources. Some time ago I read an article in a foreign magazine which predicted that huge oil deposits would be discovered in Korea, which might possibly bring about trouble in the peninsula. It looks as if the American imperialists are after the oil which may be found in the continental shelves near the Korean peninsula.

From the point of view of the American imperialists, south Korea is

essential as a military base. They want to seize the whole of Korea and, eventually dominate the world by using south Korea as a strategic base. They want south Korea as a military base to use against the Soviet Union and China and to tighten their control over Japan.

After their ignominious defeat in Indochina, the American imperialists have been making the situation in our country tenser because they have these aggressive ends in mind. The Korean question today is more complex than it was when I first met you.

At present the American imperialists are blackmailing us with the threat of war. By mobilizing the media in their service they keep talking about a “nine-day operational plan” or a “five-day operational plan”, and are saying quite openly that they would not hesitate to use nuclear weapons if war should ever break out in Korea.

They have already deployed a large number of nuclear weapons along the Military Demarcation Line in our country, and have recently been holding intensive war games every day. Some time ago they went so far as to mobilize their marines stationed in Okinawa for a noisy war exercise. If they really want the peaceful reunification of Korea, why keep holding these military manoeuvres? It is not we who are obstructing peaceful reunification, but the American imperialists.

Neither the American imperialists nor south Korea’s present rulers desire the reunification of Korea. The people who are now in power in south Korea are hand in glove with the American imperialists. They are acting entirely on orders from the American Central Intelligence Agency, and the situation cannot be resolved until they are out of CIA control. South Korea’s present rulers have handed south Korea over to the American imperialists to use as a colonial military base and the Americans are still using it as such.

Since the United States persists in its strategy of maintaining the division of Korea and perpetuating its occupation of south Korea, we cannot expect any immediate withdrawal, and as things stand at the moment it seems hardly likely that the American imperialists will ever withdraw from south Korea.

The Korean problem is very complicated; there is no easy solution.

It is more complex and more difficult than even the Indochina question.

To drive the US imperialists out of south Korea, the south Korean, Japanese and other Asian peoples must be stirred to fight hard against them. However, the south Korean people and a considerable number of Asian people are not yet aware of the sinister aggressive moves of the American imperialists, and they are not fighting hard enough against their presence in Asia or their domination and control over Asian nations. There are some south Koreans who do hate the American imperialists, but there are others who regard them as “benefactors” who are “doing them a favour” and believe that if they cling to the United States, they will be given rice to eat.

Neither the present rulers of south Korea nor even of Japan oppose the colonial rule of American imperialism; they faithfully obey the Americans. With American backing, they are making crafty moves to prevent their people becoming politically conscious and are harassing and oppressing them in various ways. These rulers keep their people occupied with finding ways to alleviate their dire poverty.

Regarding the present situation, it seems that the question of Korea’s reunification will be solved only after a hard struggle.

Now I will reply to your question concerning the situation since the publication of the North-South Joint Statement.

The North-South Joint Statement published in July 1972 sets out the three principles of national reunification—namely the independent reunification of the homeland, the peaceful reunification and the achievement of great national unity by transcending differences in ideology, ideals and social system. These principles are all sound.

The three principles set out in the North-South Joint Statement were proposed by our side and agreed to by the south Korean authorities. When this statement was published they agreed to the three principles—independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity—and solemnly pledged before the whole nation that they would implement them in good faith.

However, as soon as the North-South Joint Statement was

published, the south Korean authorities renounced the principles and agreements contained in this statement one after another. On the one hand they published the North-South Joint Statement and on the other ignored it. This smacks of American imperialist tactics.

When we published the North-South Joint Statement, we put forward the principle of independence based on the supposition that Koreans should reunify their homeland themselves without relying on the United States or any other nation. The south Korean authorities, too, declared that they would seek a policy of national reunification by Koreans themselves, without relying on any major power or other foreign country.

However, at a press conference held the day after the publication of the North-South Joint Statement, a high-ranking south Korean official made the absurd statement that as the United Nations was not an outside power, “UN forces” must continue to be stationed in south Korea. This was an outright rejection of the principle of independence specified in the North-South Joint Statement. If, at our meeting, the south Korean authorities had said that they would attempt to solve the question of national reunification by relying on outside forces or that they intended to perpetuate the division of our country, we would never have published the joint statement with them.

The south Korean authorities also denied the principle of great national unity agreed upon in the North-South Joint Statement. If they have even the slightest intention of cooperating with us on the principle of great national unity, transcending differences in ideology, ideals and social system, they should desist from their anti-communist policy. How can they achieve great national unity by opposing communism, when they should be collaborating with communists? Following the publication of the North-South Joint Statement, the south Korean authorities intensified their “anti-communist” campaign, slandering and opposing the northern half of Korea; they claimed that there was no reason, no grounds whatsoever for them to revise their “Anti-Communist Law” and “National Security Law”.

The puppet clique of south Korea went on striving to perpetuate the

partition contrary to the principles and agreements of the North-South Joint Statement on the independent and peaceful reunification of the country and, in June 1973, advocated that north and south Korea should join the UN as separate nations. This laid bare their true intention of gaining international acceptance for the continued division of our nation. From liberation up to the present day our people have suffered unimaginable sadness and pain because of the division of the territory and population, so how can we tolerate their efforts to perpetuate the situation? While the American imperialists refuse to leave south Korea, it is impossible to reunify the country for the moment, but it is absolutely wrong to gain recognition for the division. We cannot accept or permit a permanent division of the country.

The acceptance and perpetuation of the division of our nation is a treacherous betrayal of the country and the people; it is a crime that will never be erased from history. We have no desire to bequeath to posterity a record of betraying the country and the people.

Why, then, has the north-south dialogue reached a stalemate?

At present the south Korean authorities are alleging that the north-south dialogue was disrupted because we were insincere. But that is not true.

We initiated the north-south dialogue to create a favourable atmosphere for the achievement of great national unity and for hastening reunification as much as possible. To achieve great national unity in accordance with the principles of the North-South Joint Statement, it is necessary to guarantee social democracy and the freedom of political activity for all parties and groupings and those who represent the various social sections.

The south Korean authorities, however, imprison and savagely repress many patriotic democrats, students and young people who are fighting against the division of our homeland and for social democracy. The reactionary rulers of south Korea ordered the kidnapping of Kim Dae Jung in Japan in broad daylight and have put him on trial, because he opposed their policy of betraying the country and the people; they jailed the poet Kim Ji Ha because he wrote poems

which were critical of them. Every opponent is damned as a communist and, under the “Anti-Communist Law,” they are arrested and imprisoned or murdered. Under this law the reactionary south Korean rulers repress many religious people, even their former “President” Yun Bo Son. Surely nobody could accept that these religious people or Yun Bo Son were communist.

How can we meet the south Korean authorities to hold talks while patriotic democrats, students and young people are subjected to such harsh repression? We can no longer tolerate the intensified repression by the authorities of south Korea’s patriotic democrats, students and young people whilst they are supposedly holding talks with us.

Since the south Korean authorities are begging foreign forces to stay and working to perpetuate division, we can hardly resume our talks with them. We want talks to reunify our country; so what is the point of meeting them when the south Korean authorities are trying to maintain the division of our country? It is pointless to hold talks about the reunification of our country when the other side is only interested in dividing it.

So however hard we try, the resumption of the north-south dialogue is impossible in the existing climate. The present south Korean authorities do not understand our intentions because they have no policy, have no concern for the nation, are inhuman, and lack any form of logic. Dialogue is only possible when the intentions of both sides are clear, so how can we hold a dialogue when they do not understand us?

We could resume the talks immediately if the south Korean authorities would stop repressing democrats, release the young people, students and patriots whom they have detained, desist from their fascist rule and take the road to democracy, stop working for the division of our nation and make some move towards reunification.

We never disrupted the north-south dialogue, and we still keep the door to dialogue permanently open. We have proposed, on a number of occasions, the convocation of a Great National Congress composed of prominent people from various social circles and representatives of all political parties, including the Democratic Republican Party, and

public organizations in south Korea, to hold discussions on the reunification of our nation.

Now let me answer your question on the peace agreement.

At this moment, our country is in direct confrontation with the American imperialists. So we must conclude a peace treaty with the United States; it is them we have to deal with.

It is the American imperialist aggressors who are acting as masters in south Korea now. They have full command of the armed forces there. It is also the American imperialists who concluded the Military Armistice Agreement with us. The question of replacing this agreement with a peace treaty must be settled by the DPRK and the United States authorities alone, the two sides who actually signed the Armistice Agreement and who hold the real power to guarantee peace in Korea.

This proposal of ours, which is very reasonable, is opposed by the south Korean authorities; they say it is impossible for the American troops to withdraw from south Korea and to conclude a peace treaty without any specific proposals. But we have already set out the detailed measures to be taken after the conclusion of a peace agreement.

As one of the detailed measures for detente between north and south after a Korea-US peace agreement is signed under which American troops are withdrawn from south Korea, we have proposed that, first of all, the armed forces in both north and south should be reduced to 100,000 or less. In addition, we have proposed that the north and south should take measures to prevent armed conflict and refrain from the use of force against each other and that both parties should resume talks on the country's reunification in accordance with the three principles of national reunification laid down in the North-South Joint Statement. It is absolutely false to say that we have no specific proposals on what should be done following a peace agreement.

Although the specific steps to be taken after the conclusion of the peace agreement between Korea and the United States were set out, both the United States and the south Korean authorities claim that we have no specific proposals, because in practice neither of them wants a

peace treaty. The American authorities are unwilling to sign a peace treaty with us.

Two years have passed since a letter was sent to the United States Congress in the name of the Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea proposing that negotiations be held to replace the Korean Armistice Agreement with a peace treaty. To date, however, the United States has made no reply. And last year the UN General Assembly adopted a resolution calling on the signatories of the Korean Military Armistice Agreement to see that United States troops were withdrawn from south Korea and to replace the agreement with a peace treaty. However, the American imperialists are ignoring this decision by the UN General Assembly. Even a decision made by the General Assembly of the United Nations carries little weight with the American imperialists. In their minds, what they say is law and the opinions of other people are unimportant—that is just what they are like.

Judging by all the facts, the United States authorities do not want a peace treaty because their real aim is to maintain the division of our land for ever.

When we proposed to the United States that a peace treaty should be concluded, the south Korean authorities came forward with a proposal for what they called a “nonaggression treaty”, which was certainly not designed to aid reunification. What this “treaty” suggested was that the north and south of Korea should promise not to attack each other whilst still divided into two separate states. In the final analysis, it was designed to legitimate partition. Our country is temporarily divided, but that is no reason why we should sign a meaningless “nonaggression treaty” to confirm the division. The peace agreement we proposed and the south Korean authorities’ “nonaggression treaty” are completely different things.

The American imperialists and the south Korean authorities keep talking about a totally fictitious “threat of invasion from the north”. The real threat in Korea today is the threat of invasion not from the north but from the south. It is not we, but the American imperialists and the south Korean authorities who are creating the danger of war; we do not

threaten south Korea but the American imperialists threaten us. Who could possibly believe that a little country like ours was a threat to the United States, a country which seeks to dominate the world? No one in the world will believe that. And yet that is the argument both the American imperialists and the south Korean authorities put forward—that we are threatening south Korea. The facts show that the reverse is true—that the Americans are threatening us and that they are refusing to negotiate a peace agreement or to hold talks with us.

What, then, should be done in the future to solve the question of Korea's reunification?

In my opinion certain conditions must be allowed to develop and time is needed before Korea can be reunified. The people's struggle will not be automatically successful.

The reunification of our country requires, first of all, the political awakening of the people of both south Korea and Japan.

The people of south Korea and Japan should awaken to the need to fight and wage a struggle jointly against American imperialist interference and aggression, and make it impossible for the American imperialists to continue running south Korea and Japan. This is a prerequisite for an early solution of our country's reunification question. However, their forces are not yet strong enough.

The conditions under which the democratic forces in south Korea are currently fighting are tough because the oppression there is becoming greater as the American imperialists pull the strings of their south Korean puppets. But I believe that in the future both the south Korean and Japanese peoples will acquire a greater political understanding through their struggle, for they have suffered greatly in the past and have fought many a battle to free themselves from suffering.

Although they are weak at present the south Korean people will certainly stir themselves up under the enemy's continued fascist oppression and gradually begin to fight. History is full of many such examples.

The more cruel the oppression by reactionaries, the greater political awareness the people will acquire.

Wide sections of the world's population are gradually becoming ideologically awakened through their struggle. Thus the general situation is developing in favour of world peace and of progressive people all over the world.

A few days ago I met a government friendship delegation from Ethiopia. Under the monarchy the reactionary rulers oppressed the Ethiopian people cruelly. Oppression reached such extremes that the people suffered from hunger. Thus the people's feelings against the government grew day by day and, eventually, a group of young army officers rose in revolt and overthrew the monarchy, and now Ethiopia is following a progressive path. At present it is implementing land reform and in many respects is carrying out a national democratic revolution.

The situation in Portugal is fairly similar. In the past Portugal was no less fascist than Spain under Franco. But now the people are working hard to follow a democratic path. Of course, Portugal is still confronted by many difficult problems. Nevertheless, the more ruthless the oppression of the people is, the faster the progressive forces grow. There is factual evidence to prove this.

The democratic forces of south Korea are weak at present, but sooner or later the south Korean people will awaken and become a formidable force for reunification. The south Korean people will not remain hungry and ragged indefinitely, deprived of political rights and liberty and oppressed by the puppet clique.

I believe many Japanese people, too, think that Japan should reject American control and follow an independent path.

Now, if the problem of Korea's reunification is to be solved, it is important to rouse the support of world public opinion and to expose the outrages committed by the American imperialists in south Korea to the inspection of the whole world.

It is essential to work harder to rouse world opinion on the Korean question so that more of the world's people can understand the distress and misery the Korean people are suffering through the division of their country.

The authorities want south Korea to become just as fascist as even

Spain was under Franco, but that is just a dream.

In future we shall expose to the whole world the criminal barbarities which the American imperialists have perpetrated in south Korea and what the south Korean people suffer under this fascist tyranny, and stir up world feelings on the Korean question. The world is still too ignorant of what is happening in south Korea.

Only by rousing world opinion to support more fully the Korean people's cause of reunification, can we prevent war in Korea, preserve peace in Asia and achieve the peaceful reunification of Korea. We must work harder to rouse world feelings on the Korean question so that Korea becomes the focus of attention in Asian affairs and globally.

Once world opinion is stirred up on the Korean question, the south Korean people, democratic figures in particular, will acquire a greater political understanding and their fighting spirit and courage will be fortified as a result. A strong solidarity movement in Japan supporting the Korean people's fight for national reunification, will be a particular encouragement to the south Korean people's democratic movement.

Now I should like to make a brief reply to your question about relations between Korea and Japan.

This question also concerns the United States; once she leaves Japan alone, relations between Korea and Japan will develop smoothly.

At present the Japanese government consults the Americans in all matters and follows America's "two Koreas" policy. This leaves the question of Korea-Japan relations unsettled.

Japan's attitude should be to assist Korean reunification and she must share our aim of ending the quarrelling in Korea so that we, as neighbours, may live in peace. I think many Japanese people now want this. However, the Japanese government follows the American imperialist policy of dividing our country into "two Koreas". Because the Japanese government is toeing the American imperialist line strategically, there is no way of improving relations between Korea and Japan.

We are not disappointed at the Japanese government's unfriendly attitude towards our country. The Japanese government is not acting in

accordance with her people's will but is doing America's bidding, and that of a small handful of pro-American reactionaries. That is why we have no axe to grind with the Japanese people.

Since an improvement in Korea-Japan relations is not likely at the moment, we think it is pointless raising this question with the Japanese government; there is no necessity for it.

In the future, too, we will keep on trying to strengthen our friendship and solidarity with the Japanese people, and we shall do everything possible towards this end.

And now to your question about our foreign policy.

Our foreign policy is still the same as before. The main aim of our foreign policy is to strengthen solidarity with the non-aligned and the third world countries.

Since their latest economic depression started, the American imperialists have increased their efforts to divide the non-aligned and the third world countries. To achieve this, they identify where these countries are vulnerable. If a country is short of food, the American imperialists hand over some food in exchange for an agreement to their demands; and they give other countries arms and make political demands on them. By and large, American imperialist strategy is to disrupt the third world and the non-aligned countries to promote disunity.

The American imperialists fear the unity of the third world more than anything. Frequently the United Nations showed that the unity of third world countries was not to the advantage of the United States. When third world countries joined forces to prevent the price of the raw materials they sell being cut and put up stern resistance to arbitrary plunder, the American imperialists panicked even more. So now they are reaching out beyond Latin America to Asian and African countries, and are making great efforts to divide these countries.

Our present policy is to do all that we can to prevent disunity and strengthen solidarity in the third world.

The third world countries are now suffering many hardships. Above all, they have grave economic problems to deal with. It is therefore essential for them to increase their economic cooperation. They can

overcome their economic difficulties if they cooperate closely to fulfil each other's needs.

Their next problem is that they still do not have enough native cadres. In the past the imperialists who ruled these countries hindered the training of cadres, with the result that today they have very few technicians; all they have are some experts in the humanities.

At present third world countries are concentrating on agriculture, which I think is quite right.

The effects of the cold front over the last few years were very harmful even to equatorial countries, not just those in the north. Under these circumstances it is very important that the third world countries concentrate mainly on agriculture, and show great determination in solving their own food problem. This will enable them to solve their food problem quickly and thus preserve their national independence and independence.

Our country is increasing economic cooperation and political unity with the third world and non-aligned countries. Of course, ours is a small country and so we are not in a position to give other countries much economic aid. But we pass on our experience to the third world countries and send irrigation experts to them.

The non-aligned countries are now preparing for the coming summit conference of non-aligned states. Now everybody is in favour of the non-aligned countries forging unity. But the important thing is how the non-aligned countries achieve unity and how they can avoid playing into the hands of the imperialists. Therefore, I think, the forthcoming summit conference of non-aligned states will hold exhaustive discussions on how to strengthen their international solidarity.

The third world countries will not be disrupted and divided to suit the imperialists' strategy—the people are keeping a sharp eye on imperialist manoeuvres. The CIA will not be able to pull the wool over the eyes of the people no matter how cunning and insidious they might be. Eventually, the wild ambitions of the American imperialists will be frustrated.

These are my general answers. If you have any further questions you may ask them.

**Question:** May I take it that the spirit of the July 4 North-South Joint Statement, the proposals made by your country after its publication and, in particular, your notion of the Federal Republic of Koryo advanced on June 23, 1973 remain unchanged even now, Mr. President?

**Answer:** Our views as expressed in the North-South Joint Statement still stand. We intend to continue our efforts to put our proposals into effect.

However, that does not mean that we will never agree to anything other than our own proposals. If the north and the south sit down together and hold serious discussions, better suggestions may well emerge, and we would then be prepared to agree to them. Even if some of our views are not accepted, for the sake of great national unity and our country's reunification, we shall not insist on our proposals only. We will subordinate everything to great national unity and to the cause of national reunification.

**Question:** Mr. President, you have always said that you will not interfere with south Korea, that you have no intention of imposing the socialist system on south Korea, and that different political systems can coexist and that people with different religious beliefs can live in one country. Nevertheless, there has been some speculation about this. What are your views?

**Answer:** At present the south Korean rulers are spreading the lie that we intend to impose communism on south Korea to turn it "Red". We have declared on more than one occasion that we would not force socialism upon south Korea. If we do not impose the socialist system of the northern half of Korea on south Korea and the south Korean authorities do not try to destroy our socialist system, we think that, as one nation, we can move ahead together while keeping both systems intact. If both sides settle problems of common national interest and concern by a united effort, it will be most conducive to the coordinated progress of the country and the people.

Whilst it is true that class conflict has already disappeared in the

northern half of Korea, the class problem remains to be settled in south Korea. How this problem is resolved is, however, a matter for the south Korean people themselves. We will not interfere.

**Question:** Those who have a good understanding of what you have just said, Mr. President, will interpret it correctly. But some people, while gradually coming to see things clearly in the course of struggle, are apprehensive lest socialism should be imposed on them, possibly amid the confusion that will ensue once they have achieved the difficult task of overthrowing Park Chung Hee. What are your views on this?

**Answer:** At present some south Korean democrats fear that the communists will take advantage of their democratic movement to impose socialism on them. We have more than once declared that we will not impose socialism on south Korea, and we have no intention of doing so.

Let the south Korean people themselves choose the road they wish to take. If socialism were forced on them, it would only cause discontent. It would be pointless to try to force socialism on people who do not have a correct understanding of it.

We have no intention of imposing socialism on south Korea; and we have no plan to do so. Whatever problem we might be dealing with, we are consistent in our opposition to subjectivism. Subjectivism is incompatible with the principles of socialism and communism.

**Question:** At present the United States has nuclear warheads in south Korea. And last year the US Secretary of Defence threatened your country, declaring that if you “invade the south” they would check you with nuclear weapons. Concerning this statement, I would like to ask you, Mr. President, if you have any intention of forestalling the US by use of nuclear weapons.

**Answer:** We have no intention of arming ourselves with nuclear weapons. We have neither enough money to produce nuclear weapons nor a suitable area to test them.

When the American imperialists say they will use nuclear weapons if war breaks out in Korea, they mean to browbeat us. Even if war broke out in Korea, they would not be able to use nuclear weapons. How can they use nuclear weapons here in Korea when friend and foe are in such close proximity? Should the enemy use nuclear weapons, they would also suffer the effects. That is why I called those people fools who said they would use nuclear weapons in the event of war in Korea.

At present the south Korean rulers are begging the American imperialists for a nuclear umbrella, yet we have not asked other countries for nuclear weapons or a nuclear umbrella for our side.

**Question:** Speculation is rife concerning negotiations between your country and the United States. I would like to hear your views, Mr. President, on this.

**Answer:** There are a number of questions, including that of a peace treaty, on which we must reach agreement with the American authorities. So we are not preventing talks or contact with them.

But, whatever the circumstances, any talks or contact we have with the United States must be on an equal footing. We will not go to them as their inferiors.

We are ready to talk to the American authorities at this moment if they accept our proposal to replace the Armistice Agreement with a peace treaty. But they have not yet replied to our Republic's proposal to negotiate a peace treaty nor have they shown any positive reaction. Therefore, we shall not go knocking at their door, asking them for discussions. We have made the first move, asking the United States for talks about a peace treaty. However, the American authorities did not reply. Under these circumstances we cannot make them hold talks with us against their will, can we?

**Question:** There has been much talk recently about "cross recognition". I know that you, Mr. President, are totally against it. If China, the Soviet Union, the United States and Japan take the initiative, but not in the form of "cross

recognition”, towards the reunification of your country, will you reject it out of hand?

**Answer:** The question of other countries’ “cross recognition” of north and south Korea is also connected with the fundamental question of Korean reunification.

The present “government” of south Korea opposes reunification, insists on maintaining the division of our nation, clings to outside forces and hinders great national unity. Consequently, recognition of this “government” implies not reunification but permanent division for our country. The south Korean authorities make idle talk about reunification being possible even if north and south join the United Nations as “two Koreas”; this is a treacherous ploy. We will never agree to this “cross recognition” idea that stems from the American imperialists and their lackeys that has the specific purpose of creating “two Koreas” by dividing our country into north and south for good.

Some people say: The present south Korean authorities are the *de facto* government, and this cannot be ignored. But this south Korean “government” is in no way an independent government worthy of keeping company with other independent states. Therefore, in so far as this so-called government does exist, there can be no question of “cross recognition”.

We are totally opposed not only to “cross recognition” but to any initiative that envisages a division of our nation. An initiative that aims at our country’s reunification is, of course, a different matter.

As for the present south Korean “government”, no one should maintain relations with it and it should be completely isolated. Positive support must be given to the people of south Korea in their struggle for democracy, so as to establish a democratic government in south Korea. If the south Korean authorities stop fascist suppression—arresting and jailing ordinary people and democrats—and if they frankly admit their past crimes against the country and the people and promise never to repeat such acts, then the situation will be different.

**Question:** Mr. President, you have said very little about Japanese-Korean relations. Yet, I believe the few words you have said explained most things. Nevertheless, I should like to ask a few more questions.

If the Japanese government's attitude remains the same as at present, would this mean that the once much-talked-about fishing agreement between Japan and Korea will not be feasible?

**Answer:** I think that it is feasible but only as a private fishing agreement, not as an agreement between two governments. Needless to say, even a private agreement should be guaranteed by the Japanese government.

**Question:** I think it is quite a good thing that after the *Shosei-maru* incident the Japanese government suggested the conclusion of a fishing agreement with your Republic. What do you think about this?

**Answer:** In Japan there was once a great deal of talk about the need for an agreement on fishing between Korea and Japan. And it was also said that a delegation would be sent to our country. I do not know if the Japanese government ever intended to do this or if it was just some individuals. But, in any case, we do want contact and mutual visits between the Korean and the Japanese people, and we cannot shut the door in the faces of our Japanese neighbours. So, if the Japanese government permits and guarantees it, I think the question of fishing relations between the peoples of Korea and Japan can probably be solved up to a certain point.

I am very happy to have met and talked to you again after such a long time.

## **ON THE CORRECT IMPLEMENTATION OF THE STATE BUDGET**

**Speech at the Sixth Session of the Fifth Supreme People's  
Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea**

*April 28 and 29, 1976*

I would like to speak briefly about a few matters appertaining to the execution of the state budget.

Our state budget is very sound. We have experienced no budget deficit since the foundation of the Republic. So our officials realize that the state budget is effected smoothly every year, and some are seen to show little interest in its enforcement.

At present no one shows any interest in the state budget once it is transferred to financial departments after discussion at the people's assemblies. The execution of the budget ought to be examined and analysed monthly and quarterly, but this is not being done. Instead it is scrutinized only once at the time of the annual summary of the budget. This is the situation. This sort of attitude seems to be prevalent particularly among officials of the local people's committees.

It is unhealthy that they neglect supervision and control over the execution of the budget. They wrongly assume that there will be no deficit in the future simply because up till now the state budgets have been implemented smoothly.

The current session of the Supreme People's Assembly is resolved to adopt a Law on the Nursing and Upbringing of Children, the enforcement of which will demand vast expenditure. The introduction

of 11-year compulsory education will also require a large amount of money. We must provide pupils and students with pencils, notebooks and textbooks, give them school uniforms and train their teachers. In addition, we have to continue building schools. Last year South Phyongan Province neglected to undertake a considerable amount of rural construction. So we asked the provincial people's committee chairman to explain on what they had spent the money allotted to them for rural construction. He replied that they had used it all on setting up creches, kindergartens and schools.

The major problem in implementing the state budget is that every official must show an interest in it. All the authorities from the national down to the provincial, city and county and every enterprise as well as state, cultural, educational, and any other body must be concerned in the execution of the state budget and observe strict discipline in the way it is enforced.

Another major problem in the execution of the state budget is to lower production costs and increase budgetary revenue.

Since the scale of our production has shown a large increase, the reduction of production costs in the industrial sector by only one per cent will bring about great savings. Industrial production costs were lowered by 2.9 per cent in 1974 and 2.8 per cent in 1975, so they will possibly be lowered by some three per cent this year, too, if work is done more efficiently. We shall make vast savings if the three-percent reduction in production costs is effected in the industrial sector.

Local industry factories and centrally-controlled industrial enterprises must work hard to lower production costs by two to three per cent. They should strive towards a three-percent target this year, taking a two-percent reduction as a minimum.

If you are to reduce the cost of production, you must lower the rate of consumption of raw materials. At present this rate is generally high. A great effort should be made to lower the rate and to prevent the waste of raw materials.

At the moment hydroelectric power stations are not being run at full

capacity due to a lengthy spell of dry weather caused by the cold front. Nevertheless, electricity is being wasted everywhere. When the numerous pumps are put into operation that are needed in the forthcoming farming season, on their own they will exert a load of 300,000 kW. Then, the strain on the power situation in the industrial sector will become more severe. The Administration Council must discuss the problem of reallocating electric power, but the more pressing thing is to initiate a strong campaign for the economical use of electricity in every sector. Every sector has a surplus of power, so is able to make economies in its use.

Every sector must strive for the economical use not only of electricity but also of raw and other materials and of fuel.

In our country the state bears the great burden of nursing and bringing up children, providing compulsory education, ensuring national defence, and granting factory and office workers a wide range of additional benefits.

Since the burdens on the state are considerable, the people will not be able to live well unless the national economy is managed conscientiously.

While striving to lower production costs and to do away with waste, we should work hard to increase production through technical innovation. This will enable us to implement the state budget efficiently and to make further improvements in the people's living standards, while continuing economic and defence construction in parallel in response to the enemy's clamour for war.

The state budget for this year has generally been compiled well, but it unfortunately gives the impression of spreading too many construction projects too thinly.

An intensive effort must be made in order to complete these construction programmes in quick succession.

It is not a drain on funds only when factories are quickly built and put into operation. Starting many projects and prolonging their construction is totally unfavourable. Therefore, we must definitely implement the Party's policy of working intensively on construction.

We must also continue to pay particular attention to the agricultural sector this year.

The world's food situation is very serious at the moment. Smaller countries have nowhere to go to buy grain even if they have money.

On top of that, since the enemy is clamouring for war, we must work harder to economize our consumption of grain whilst increasing production. By so doing we should have greater quantities of grain in storage. As long as we have food and guns, we shall be able to fight the enemy should there be an invasion. We must continue the campaign to economize our use of grain and boost its production in a movement of the entire Party, the whole nation and all the people.

As in previous years, this year too, we must win the hard struggle to counteract the effects of the cold front. The cities should aid rural areas, the working class should assist the peasantry, and everyone should help in the countryside. If there is a good harvest this year, we shall not need to import rice and, moreover, we will be able to store a large surplus and ensure that all the people enjoy a good life.

We should strengthen the system of local budgets.

Last year some counties failed to balance the books locally. The fact that the number of counties that failed in this regard compared to previous years was reduced can, of course, be regarded as a great step forward in the implementation of the budget. However, we should not rest on our laurels. Balancing the budget on a provincial basis is not enough; each individual county should do it as well.

I am told that Anju and Onchon Counties could not implement their budgetary requirements last year. In the case of Anju County, this is quite conceivable since the county expended a considerable amount of its money on the construction of a new town on the Chongchon River, but it is utterly incomprehensible that such a large county as Onchon failed to put its budget into effect.

The failure of counties to implement their budgets is related mainly to the fact that they are still unable to implement effectively the Party's policy of developing local industry.

In order to develop local industry, a system must be established,

under which each provincial people's committee and administrative committee builds medium and small chemical works and turns out basic chemical products such as sodium carbonate and caustic soda for its own counties. It is not possible for each county to build these works. However, centrally-run industrial factories cannot turn out such products and supply them to all local industries. Whilst visiting local areas we discovered that the main reason for local industries not operating properly as well as for our inability to build more food plants and paper mills, for instance, lies in the lack of basic chemical products. Therefore, the provinces must be responsible for setting up medium and small chemical works for producing such chemicals as sodium carbonate and caustic soda, rather than relying on the centrally-controlled industry.

Every province has built its own steel plant with a capacity of tens of thousands of tons, but this is not enough. It is only when they install small rollers and produce wire, sheet steel and the like to supply to counties that local industry factories will be able to make nails, buckets and other sundries. At present these factories cannot do this even if they want to, because no one provides them with the appropriate materials. It is very important to build bases for the supply of wire, sheet steel and other materials in our provinces.

Each province also needs a machine plant to produce single-purpose equipment necessary in developing local industry.

Single-purpose machines are nothing special. It only requires the construction of a small plant to produce a sufficient quantity of those single-purpose machines which are in demand by local industry. At present, orders for these machines are sent to and supplied by centrally-run machine factories, which are really too busy producing large machines to make such small ones.

So far each province has built a bicycle factory as well as television, radio and numerous other plants. This is very good. It is, however, of the utmost importance to put these plants into proper operation by providing materials, equipment and other supplies.

The production of large and varied quantities of goods by local

industry is the way to improve quality, in a competitive atmosphere. The quality of some consumer goods is showing little improvement at present because they are turned out only by a centrally-run industrial factory. If in the future similar consumer goods are produced by local factories there will be competition among them, which will greatly improve quality.

For the development of local industry, it is imperative to mechanize and modernize production processes. Because a large number of local factories still produce goods by outdated handicraft methods, a great deal of labour is required and production costs are high. It is impossible to accommodate this by applying dual prices to the same items and, since goods are offered by shops at uniform prices, those made by local industry do not sell well because they are of inferior quality to those produced by the centrally-controlled industry. This is precisely one of the main reasons why local industry is barely making any progress. Local industry must mechanize production processes and improve the quality of goods quickly.

The system of training skilled workers must be improved and technical education intensified at senior middle schools.

As I said at a Political Committee meeting of the Party Central Committee held a few days ago, the enforcement of compulsory 11-year education gives us the impression that technical education is a little weaker than when compulsory nine-year technical education was introduced. Those who finished senior middle schools recently do not know how to operate machines. Technical education must be intensified at these schools so that every graduate will be able to handle machines as soon as they are allocated to factories. We must not allow a situation in which they have to spend another year learning new techniques at the factories.

The provincial people's and administrative committees and the educational sector must attach the greatest importance to the question of intensifying technical education. In my opinion, it is preferable to revise the programme for 11-year education somewhat towards increasing technical education and to give some six months' technical

education to students in their senior middle school days. This does not mean prolonging the duration of education for six months; it means establishing a system of giving technical education within the 11 years. Only then will both local and central industry be able to raise their technical levels.

In addition to developing local industry, it is important to expand the communal amenities.

Large numbers of bicycles and sewing machines have been produced for sale, but there is no shop selling spare parts nor is there a repair shop. Therefore, they are often seen left standing idle if they break down. Although the shop directly under the Ministry of Machine-building Industry in Pyongyang has such spare parts, it is impossible for the people of North Hamgyong or Ryanggang Province to travel to Pyongyang for them.

Provinces and counties should all build by themselves centres to produce spare parts and plenty of repair shops for bicycles, sewing machines, and radios. Even while this is still being planned, the State Planning Commission and the planning departments of the provincial administrative committees should not be inclined towards increasing the number of bicycles and sewing machines at relevant factories, but should anticipate the production and supply of spare parts to be demanded eventually by the people. By doing this, they will ensure the effective use of bicycles and sewing machines that have already been produced.

There are no shops that sell cement, paper for doors, oiled paper for floors, wallpaper and building implements needed by working people to repair their houses. A lot of effort is put into building good houses, but materials for their repair are not supplied. Good housing will be spoiled if left unrepaired.

Even ten years ago I spoke about selling cement to working people by putting it in packets of a few kilograms each, after the state has allocated it along with other building materials for the repair of houses. But this has not yet been implemented sufficiently. Strict measures must be taken for selling necessary building materials at county or ri

shops so that people can repair their own houses at any time.

Our country is still backward when it comes to communal amenities. Apparently in some other countries the excessive number of service establishments is a headache, whereas here we are concerned because there are so few. We must radically increase their number.

I have been told that people are reluctant to work in the service and amenities sector. It is misguided to regard service to the people as a lowly occupation. There is nothing more honourable than to serve the people. This popular misunderstanding is a result of insufficient social education as well as ineffective political work on the part of the trade unions, the youth league and the women's union. Effective political work must be conducted among the people so that they perceive working in the service sector as honourable. Thus a greater number of people will want to work enthusiastically in this sector.

An increase in the number of service facilities means greater earnings for the state.

There must be further development of local industry and of service facilities so that this year there will be no case of a county being unable to implement its local budget.

The great effectiveness of our local budgetary system has already been clearly demonstrated. We should continue to apply this system. It is most important for provinces and counties to be independent and stand on their own feet. It is equally imperative for the state to stand on its own feet by building an independent economy.

It is of course impossible for the local industry in each county to meet all the demands of its inhabitants. However, if counties earn plenty of money, they can fully satisfy their people's requirements by means of commodity distribution. Every county must earn enough on its own to function properly.

It seems that at the moment there are too many administrative officials at county level and so the number of those who are not indispensable must be reduced to curtail budgetary expenditure. The

budget must be balanced even though it may mean making economies when not enough money is earned. Counties should not expect continual handouts from the state whilst not earning money themselves. They should get used to subsisting by earning money for themselves any way they know how. Only then can the economic life of the country become better-managed and officials' responsibility for and attitude towards this life as masters get better.

I think that every solution to the problems raised at the current session of the Supreme People's Assembly is the right one, and I hope that every one of you will work hard to put them into effect.

## **ON FURTHER DEVELOPING THE NURSING AND UPBRINGING OF CHILDREN**

**Speech at the Sixth Session of the Fifth Supreme People's  
Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea**

*April 29, 1976*

The Supreme People's Assembly (SPA) is now considering the work of nursing and educating children. I should like to take this opportunity to make a few remarks on this subject.

At a session of the SPA last year we reviewed the implementation of the Law on Universal Compulsory 11-Year Education and decided to put it fully into effect from September 1, 1975. The current session of the SPA is discussing the question of further consolidating and developing our advanced system of raising children and will pass a Law on the Nursing and Upbringing of Children.

Our Party pays particular attention to and makes a great effort in the raising of children not because our country is richer or better-off than others, nor for any information purposes.

We are very concerned about how children are brought up and are making great efforts in this area in order to build socialism and communism successfully.

The most important thing in thoroughly eliminating what remains of the old society since the establishment of the socialist system and in achieving the complete victory of socialism and the bringing about of communism, is to remould the people's thinking along communist lines. The re-education of people is particularly important in those countries

which were once colonies or underdeveloped as ours used to be.

As I have already said in my speech on the subjects of the transition period and the dictatorship of the proletariat, the transition from capitalism to socialism takes a very long time in those countries that were previously backward. The longer the transition period, the greater the importance of educating people. Neither the complete victory of socialism nor the successful building of a communist society will be possible unless people's ideological consciousness is refashioned during the transition period.

In order to build socialism and communism successfully, our Party has set forth the policy of conquering the two fortresses, namely, the ideological and the material.

In capturing the two fortresses for the building of communism it is the ideological one that is of the utmost importance. The reshaping of people's ideological consciousness along communist lines, the conquering of the ideological fortress of communism, is a very difficult task which will take a long time to accomplish. And unless the ideological fortress is taken, the occupation of the material fortress cannot succeed. Indeed, there may be economic development and an increase in material wealth within a comparatively short period. But if people's awareness fails to keep pace with economic development, the existing economic foundations may be undermined or economic construction may decline. So priority must be given to occupying the ideological fortress through the re-education of people in communism.

For people to become communist they should be brought up correctly from an early age.

There is a saying in our country: "A habit formed at the age of three will persist until eighty." If, due to a lack of proper education, a bad habit is acquired during childhood, it will be hard to get rid of it, even when adult. If a tree is to grow straight and look well, it has to be carefully tended when young. If, as a sapling, it is allowed to grow twisted, it will be very difficult to straighten it when it is fully grown. Similarly, if we are to train people to be communists, we must make sure they are well-educated and looked after from early childhood. If a

person picks up a bad habit in childhood, it will be very difficult to correct it when he grows up, no matter how good his education might be. Our society still has some people who cause public disturbances or commit evil and not one of them was properly educated when young.

In order to bring up all the members of this generation to be good communists, we have already introduced universal compulsory 11-year education and are now going to pass a Law on the Nursing and Upbringing of Children. If this generation is brought up collectively from early childhood and given compulsory 11-year education, all the children will grow up to be ideologically sound communists.

As I have already said, we are not doing this because our country is rich. In the past few years we have introduced compulsory 11-year education and have sent all the children to nursery schools and kindergartens, and this has proved very expensive for the state.

At the moment 3,500,000 children are in nursery schools and kindergartens here. And the number of pupils and students enrolled in schools at all levels, from primary school through to university, is as high as 5,090,000. In all, nearly 8,600,000 children and students are being trained at state expense in our country. This number constitutes half our population. Taking charge of the raising of children and students, who represent half the population, cannot but be a heavy burden for the state.

There are many other things for which our state bears the expense. In our country military expenditure is fairly high. I think that of all the socialist countries, ours shoulders the heaviest military burden. Because the US imperialists are occupying half the territory of our country and, together with their stooges, are making overt aggressive moves against our Republic, we are compelled to make great efforts to increase our defence capability. Provision for the people's well-being is also a heavy financial burden on the state. We supply cereals to workers and office employees at a minimal price and provide them with coal and all other items that they need daily at very little cost to themselves.

Although it may be very expensive, we place great emphasis on the

raising of children for the good of the country and for the successful completion of the transition period. If we think only of the expense and neglect our duty to nurse and educate the children, we shall not be able to fulfil what we must do during the transition period, or conquer the ideological fortress or, ultimately, build a communist society.

We have achieved some notable success in raising and educating children collectively at state and public expense in the past few years. In the firm belief that we are now in a position to confirm our success in this area by legislation, we have decided to pass a Law on the Nursing and Upbringing of Children at this session.

By passing this law during the present session we aim, to put it briefly, to raise all the children to be good communist people by nurturing them collectively in the communist fashion.

Bringing up children collectively at state and public expense is also of importance for the freeing of women from the heavy burden of housekeeping and for revolutionizing and working-classing them.

In our country the women are carrying half the revolutionary burden. Women form 48 per cent of the work force in our national economy. They play an important part in education, the health service, commerce and light industry. In agriculture especially, women form the greater part of the work force and play a decisive role. It is no exaggeration to say that there is no work that is not done by women in rural areas except tractor operations which are performed by men.

Now that women are participating in socialist construction, they should be relieved of housekeeping duties. Only then can they join in public life and work to the best of their ability, allowing a larger number of them to participate in the socialist construction programme.

In inducing women to take an active part in the building of socialism, the main aim of our Party is to revolutionize and working-classize them. Since women constitute half the population, this action goes a long way towards the revolutionization and working-classization of the whole of society.

An effective way of revolutionizing and working-classing women is to let them take an active part in socialist construction. If they are

confined to their homes and remain away from labour and organizational life, they cannot be revolutionized. I think it would be very difficult for a husband to educate and revolutionize his wife at home. The written and spoken words alone are not enough to revolutionize people. People can only be revolutionized and working-classized successfully through a socialist working life and organized activities. In the case of women it can only be done if they go out into society and actively participate in mental or physical labour and train themselves through organized community life.

For women to take an active part in the building of socialism, they must be helped by providing care for the children collectively in nursery schools and kindergartens.

As you see, the raising of children together at state and public expense is necessary not only for the formation of truly communist men and women but also for the revolutionization and working-classization of women. We must therefore bring up children along communist lines, regardless of the expense.

The raising of children together at state and public expense in our country is not in any way a charitable exercise. Also it is fundamentally different from nursing children for the rich in a capitalist society. With us, the main point is to bring up the children of working women; we are doing this work for the purpose of breeding a new generation of communists and in order to revolutionize and working-classize women. I believe our Party is absolutely correct to undertake this policy.

We must review and legislate on the success and experience gained from the communist way of bringing up children in the past and, on this basis, make improvements in the work of nursing and educating children. A law is not irreversible. If the Law on the Nursing and Upbringing of Children adopted now is found to have defects in the course of its execution, it can be amended.

Crucial to promoting the work of raising children is to ensure that nursery-school and kindergarten teachers are well trained.

At present each province has its own college and centres for

training nursery-school and kindergarten teachers, and in the future they must be better run so that a large number of nursery-school and kindergarten teachers are produced who are fully qualified politically and professionally to raise children. Only then will it be possible to provide revolutionary education for the children and to bring them up to be communists, who are intellectually, morally and physically healthy.

Furthermore, the management and operation of nursery schools and kindergartens must be improved, so as to demonstrate the advantages of the collective raising of children at these establishments over bringing them up at home under parental care.

Our country now has more than 60,000 nursery schools and kindergartens. They all have good facilities. They are well furnished, well equipped and are run properly. When I visit cooperative farms or factories, I find that the nurseries are kept clean and that the children are healthy. The women are very happy that nurseries and kindergartens are well equipped and properly managed at the cooperative farms and factories. Generally, the nursery schools and kindergartens are now in good shape.

However, we must not be complacent. Following the passing of the Law on the Nursing and Upbringing of Children at this session of the SPA, the nurseries and kindergartens have to be better equipped and managed more efficiently.

Now we must equip them better from the point of view of culture and health and give the children a proper diet. All the nursery schools and kindergartens should be fully provided with cultural and health facilities, which they must take good care of. At the same time, the standard of food supplied to the nurseries and kindergartens must be improved so that the children are better fed. Even though we cannot satisfy some other needs, we must feed the children well. And although the adults may experience some shortages, the children must be provided with sufficient of everything they need.

Even after the promulgation of the Law on the Nursing and Upbringing of Children, you are not obliged to enrol all children in

nurseries on the pretext of furthering their upbringing, but those grandmothers or parents who wish to look after the children at home may do so. This is not a law that restricts the freedom of parents to bring up their little ones at home. Those who so wish may do so.

I think many nursery-school and kindergarten teachers have come here with the intention of addressing this SPA meeting. But since this is a busy season for farmers, we cannot afford to take too long over this meeting. We will hear their speeches on some other occasion and wind up the meeting now. I hope you will understand why it is impossible for you all to make your speeches.

## **ON IMPROVING THE WORK OF THE ADMINISTRATION COUNCIL**

**Speech Delivered at the First Plenary Meeting  
of the Administration Council of the DPRK**

*April 30, 1976*

The Sixth Session of the Fifth Supreme People's Assembly yesterday elected a new Premier of the Administration Council.

In connection with the election of the new Premier, I should like to speak to you today about some tasks that have to be done to improve the work of the Administration Council in the future.

The most important thing in this regard is to tighten up discipline.

The state itself presupposes the existence of laws, regulations and discipline. If a state organ lacks rigid discipline, it can no longer be a state organ. There can be no state without laws, regulations and discipline. If such a state could exist it would be utterly worthless. Therefore, discipline is of prime importance in the work of the Administration Council. It is only when strict discipline exists in its work that the Administration Council can perform its function properly.

But no strict discipline and order exist in the work of the Administration Council. This has been one of the most serious defects in its work in past years. Several Vice-Premiers who acted for the Premier while he was ill did not perform their duties in a responsible way. That is why rigid discipline has not been established in the Administration Council. Such being the case, many chairmen,

ministers and chiefs of the general bureaux are acting in an undisciplined manner. They consider themselves to be at liberty to choose whether or not to implement Party assignments and the state plan. If the Administration Council is undisciplined or if any administrative organization is undisciplined, then it is simply useless.

The Administration Council must establish strict discipline under which resolutions, orders and directives are carried out to the letter. It must also restore the system by which every question is discussed carefully before a decision is made, appropriate assignments are given and reports on the result of their implementation are submitted on time. Those chairmen and ministers who have not implemented decisions, orders and directives must be punished by the administration and those who have carried them out with credit must receive high recognition.

You must radically improve your work style.

The most important aspect in improving the work style is that the officials of the Administration Council get into the habit of seeking what they ought to do, which is how a master of the revolution should behave.

Assuming the attitude of masters of the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction is the fundamental requirement of our Party's Juche idea. To do this, our officials must cultivate the habit of seeking what they ought to do. Work does not come to you automatically. If you remain idle instead of trying to find work, no work will come to you of its own accord in your whole life. It does not follow that we have no work to do. If they examine their work and look for what to do, our officials will find no end of things that need to be done.

Even if they are simply to carry out the assignments which I have given them and the decisions adopted by the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee, the officials of the Administration Council will have a great deal of work to do. I imagine that many of the assignments have still not been done. Whilst claiming that they have nothing to do, however, quite a few of these officials are going around in cars as if they are on a pleasure trip, or paying only lip service to their jobs or browsing through the pages of reference bulletins or

newspapers before going home. Although they are fully aware that things are going amiss, some people remain utterly indifferent. Certain officials are going so far as to make openly non-Party, non-revolutionary remarks: they say that they would prefer to refrain from working if that would save them from being reprimanded, rather than work and be faulted. How can we say that this attitude is worthy of the attitude that all masters should have?

The officials of the Administration Council must thoroughly acquire revolutionary traits: they must seek out work and do it with a high sense of responsibility, take the correct measures to implement the tasks which the Party has allocated and press ahead with them.

We must make every effort to combat the tendency to act from expediency.

Vice-Premiers, chairmen, ministers and many other officials of the Administration Council are guilty of this. The tendency towards expediency is being revealed particularly by their habit of paying only lip service to their tasks, evading practical work, shirking their responsibilities, glossing things over and doing work in a slipshod manner. It is also becoming glaringly obvious in the attitude of the senior officials of state commissions and ministries who are reluctant to take responsibility for their work and have got into the habit of putting all the blame on their superiors. Quite a few chairmen and ministers do not carry out their tasks in a responsible manner and lay the blame on the Secretariat of the Administration Council.

The Secretariat of the Administration Council must never carry the can for these chairmen and ministers. When a decision of the Administration Council has been issued, they must take the responsibility for working out specific measures to implement it thoroughly.

In the past, many chairmen and ministers acted from expediency, even deceiving the departments of the Party Central Committee in charge of economic affairs. When there were departments of economic affairs in the Party Central Committee, those who indulged in the acts of expediency used to say that they had consulted these departments in

an attempt to evade being held responsible for anything that went wrong.

Not all the departments of the Party Central Committee are working well. In the past, several of the questions brought up by subordinate units were not dealt with properly by the departments of economic affairs of the Party Central Committee. Therefore, I warned the officials of these departments more than once not to deal carelessly with questions raised by the state commissions and ministries.

Even after this, these departments did not supervise and control the work of state commissions and ministries properly. They should have dealt with matters concerning these commissions and ministries when there was something wrong with their work, in such a way as to judge their mistakes from an objective point of view, clarifying why this was wrong or why that was wrong, and showing how they should be put right. However, they did not do this and instead dealt with these matters without due care and attention. When things turned out badly, therefore, the departments of economic affairs of the Party Central Committee made various excuses in an attempt to justify themselves. In the final analysis, these departments failed to perform the function of supervising and controlling economic affairs, and instead trailed behind the administrative bodies and had no say in the work.

From now onwards, the Organizational Leadership Department of the Party Central Committee must exercise Party supervision and control over the work of the Administration Council, and Vice-Presidents and the Economy Commission of the Central People's Committee must take charge of economic and technical matters. In future, the staff of the Economy Commission of the Central People's Committee must be excellent and must exercise strict supervision and control to ensure that the Administration Council implements state laws properly.

In addition to doing away with the practice of acting from expediency, we must also completely eliminate subjectivism.

Subjectivism finds expression mostly in the attitude of the officials of the Administration Council who, from their subjective desire,

impose impossible tasks on subordinate units. Because officials in higher echelons are in the habit of working in a subjective manner, their subordinates are given too heavy a burden to be able to work properly.

Subjectivism practised by officials in higher positions can be attributed to a large degree to the false reports submitted by their subordinates. Sometimes when I telephone a chairman or a minister and ask him a question, he gives me false information by telling me whatever occurs to him, though he himself is not well informed on the given matter. This may confuse policy making.

I make decisions about what and how much can be done based on your reports. Then I assign new tasks to the lower units.

If you do not know the answer to what I ask you, you must say that you do not know. One man cannot know everything and remember a vast amount of figures, can he? If there is anything that I ask you about to which you do not know the answer, you should say frankly that you are not clear about it and that you will look into the matter and let me know later. That will do. There can be no false reports in our revolutionary government. You must not under any circumstances submit a false report in the future and you must get out of that bad habit once and for all.

We must make a great effort to combat bureaucracy.

Both subjectivism and bureaucracy are completely alien to the work style of the officials of our revolutionary government. Hurling abuse and shouting at one's subordinates are not the only ways bureaucracy is demonstrated. Subjectivism is also an expression of bureaucracy. We must put an end to the practices of shouting abuse at people and imposing tasks on them without paying any attention to their opinions at meetings.

What is important in improving the style of work is to eliminate self-centredness.

Self-centredness is prevalent in state commissions, ministries, factories, and districts. It is totally alien to communism. In order to build a communist society, we must hold to the collectivist idea of one

for all and all for one. But our officials are not living up to this slogan, although they shout it loudly enough.

The chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees have not carried out as they should the task of sending good workers to the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex. If this task had been properly implemented, the best workers would have been selected by careful individual examination before being sent to the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex. But they sent anyone, even people who were sick, simply because it was not their own province's affair. This was all due to self-centredness.

Senior officials in provinces, being self-centred, are now reluctant to supply the products of their own provinces to others. The roads in Pyongyang and the motorway between Pyongyang and Kaesong have not yet been covered completely with asphalt. But the chief secretary of the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee suggested using asphalt produced by the Sungni Chemical Factory to cover the roads in Chongjin and between Chongjin and Rajin. So I criticized him. Self-centredness is most evident among the officials of the Administration Council.

Our officials must acquire the communist quality of subordinating oneself to the common good. In future a strong ideological campaign must be waged against self-centred practices.

The Party guidance committee of the Administration Council and the Party committee of its Secretariat must conduct the ideological struggle against self-centredness by following a careful plan. The plenary meeting of the Administration Council must also attack self-centredness whenever it is in session. A strong ideological struggle must be directed against anyone who is self-centred, though he may be a chairman or a minister.

Officials of the Administration Council must improve their work method and have their subordinates well in hand.

Senior officials must always be familiar with their subordinates' work. Being familiar with their work means being able to keep one's subordinates under tight control.

If senior officials are not aware of the situation at the lower echelons because they do not have their subordinates in hand, they will be unable to direct work properly and have their say.

The Administration Council has not kept its subordinates under tight control. Of course, this is partly because the former Premier was unable to perform his duty properly due to illness. In this situation, the Vice-Premiers should have taken them well in hand, but they did not do so. Neither the Vice-Premier acting for the Premier nor the Secretary-General has had the subordinate units well in hand. When they are given one task, the commissions and ministries overlook the other; and when they are told to concentrate on something, then they give up the other. This is because the Administration Council has not had the subordinate units under tight control.

Even during this session of the Supreme People's Assembly, the Administration Council has not had the subordinate units in hand. So I myself have had to telephone them, even late at night, to learn the situation in these units. These days I have been working at all hours to keep myself informed of the situation at the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex and the Musan Mine.

There is no particular difficulty in keeping subordinate units under control. Every evening I ring up the Chief of the General Staff and ask him about the situation in the army. Then he reports that there have been such and such events at such and such a place, and that such and such things have occurred at such and such a place. On the basis of his reports, I give tasks that should be done in this way or that.

I telephone the Foreign Minister every evening and ask how things are going. He gives me an account of the diplomatic events at home and at our diplomatic missions abroad. Each time I give him assignments, telling him how to deal with certain problems, to maintain supervision over certain questions or to cable a particular course of action to the ambassador in a certain country because he seems inefficient in his work.

I also ask Vice-Premiers regularly over the phone about the economic situation. Through my secretary, too, I control economic

affairs. Whenever there is a problem, he informs me of it during my spare time.

Having received his reports, I give him my answers to various questions and let him convey them to the people concerned.

I also call up the Chairman of the Agricultural Commission once or twice a week to hear about the crop situation. If I am unable to do so, I get my secretary to do it.

In this way I have these major commissions and ministries directly in hand at all times. This will help the chairmen and ministers to work with a high sense of responsibility.

During the pollack season last year, through my secretary I was kept informed almost every evening of the fishing situation. There is no need to involve anyone else in doing this. What is a secretary for? He will find his job interesting when he is busy. What is there of interest in his job if he has to do nothing but make arrangements for cars?

The Premier and Vice-Premiers of the Administration Council must keep state commissions, ministries, factories and enterprises under tight control. The Premier may, of course, supervise subordinate units through the head of a bureau of the Secretariat, but he must keep such major factories and enterprises as industrial complexes under direct control. There are not many industrial complexes, so he will be perfectly able to take them directly in hand. He must also ring up the chairmen and ministers for firsthand information on their work. He must make it a rule to telephone every evening the senior officials of the major state commissions and ministries including the Minister of the Metallurgical Industry, the Minister of the Machine-building Industry, the Chairman of the Mining Industry Commission, the Minister of the Power Industry, the Minister of Foreign Trade, the Minister of External Economic Affairs and the Chairman of the Agricultural Commission to inform himself of their work. This will encourage the chairmen and ministers to think about how to make reports to the Premier every evening and try to make themselves familiar with the situation in their subordinate units. If the Premier, for example, calls up the Chairman of the Agricultural Commission, the

latter will report how many people have been mobilized in support of the rural communities and how sowing and transplanting are progressing—the situation which he is familiar with.

A horse will gallop properly only when the rider spurs it on, with the reins held firmly in his hands. If the rider holds the reins carelessly and loosely, the horse will not run straight, and will shake and turn its head this way and that. The same can be said of our work. It is only when cadres keep a tight rein on their subordinates and spur them on that things will go properly. If not, things will fall into confusion.

Whatever I am doing, I cannot rest easy unless I have the whole situation at my fingertips. I cannot see how you can feel at ease when you are not conversant with your duties. Suppose a Vice-Premier is in charge of rail transport. He ought to receive a daily report from the Minister of Railways about the number of running wagons and the amount of goods transported. Then, he will gain the full picture of the situation on the railways and the Minister of Railways will get into the habit of reporting every day and will not be able to make a false report. He dare not make a false report because he knows that, if he is found out, the Party will take him to task.

If, as in the past, you do not keep a tight rein on your subordinate units, the Administration Council may get bogged down again.

Unless you are familiar with the situation in the subordinate units, you cannot control them. If it is to establish efficient control over the state commissions and ministries, the Administration Council must grasp the central factor in its work. To this end, it must become familiar with the true situation. Therefore, the Secretariat of the Administration Council must keep itself informed of every detail of the real situation, instead of taking upon itself the work of the state commissions and ministries.

The Administration Council must keep a tight rein not only on the state commissions, ministries, the major factories and enterprises but also on the provincial administrative committees and other state administrative institutions and guide them efficiently.

The Administration Council must refrain from holding meetings

and dealing with paper work to an excessive degree.

I told this to the former Premier to his face and also emphasized it at meetings of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee on many occasions. But the Administration Council is still holding more meetings and dealing with more paper work than necessary.

This is mainly because its officials are not familiar with the situation as a consequence of their neglect in the control of the subordinate units. A valuable lesson of my revolutionary leadership over the 40 years since the foundation of the Anti-Japanese Guerilla Army is that if one is not familiar with the situation in the subordinate units because of a failure to have them in hand, one is compelled to hold meetings frequently. If you keep them under constant control and if you have their situation at your fingertips, you will not need frequent meetings. But the Administration Council has to meet day and night because it does not keep the work of the state commissions, ministries, major factories and enterprises and local administrative organs under constant control.

Even when it only needs to summon individual chairmen or ministers and give them assignments, the Administration Council holds meetings for the purpose. If a factory or enterprise under the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry, for instance, is short of something, the problem can be solved by telling the Minister of the Metal Industry to supply the necessary amount of the item to the factory or enterprise on that day. However, the senior officials of many sectors including the Ministries of the Metallurgical and Machine-building Industries and the Mining Industry Commission are summoned to a meeting.

Many chairmen and ministers are now complaining that they have difficulty in visiting factories and enterprises because they are called to too many meetings organized by the Administration Council. The Ministers of the Machine Industry and Foreign Trade say that they have no time to do office work because they are summoned to meetings day and night, being connected with every sector. The Chairmen of the State Planning Commission and the Materials Supply Commission also say that they are required to attend each and every

meeting held by the Administration Council just as licorice is needed for every dose of herb medicine.

When I was Premier of the Cabinet, I did not organize as many meetings as you do nowadays. If you examine the papers of the Cabinet Secretariat, you will see that the plenary meeting of the Cabinet was held scarcely once a month. Frequent meetings do not necessarily bring about success in work.

In future, the Administration Council must not meet too often. It is advisable to hold its plenary meeting once a quarter instead of once a month, and the meeting of the standing committee twice or so a month. One plenary meeting of the Administration Council every quarter or four times a year will be sufficient unless there is an emergency. Even including contingency meetings five or six plenary meetings a year will suffice.

The quarterly plenary meeting of the Administration Council must review its work for that quarter. When summing up its quarterly work, the plenary meeting must discuss all the questions raised, correct any mistakes and make an explicit decision concerning the tasks for the next three months.

When a question has been discussed and a decision taken by the plenary meeting of the Administration Council, explicit assignments for its implementation must be given, along with the date by which the report of the result will be made. On this day you should receive the report, appraise the good points and criticize mistakes so that they can be put right before it is too late. In this way the Administration Council will be perfectly able to solve its problems even though meetings are held less frequently.

In future, the Administration Council should work directly with many individual officials rather than frequently holding meetings.

The Premier along with the Vice-Premier concerned, should give chairmen and ministers assignments on an individual basis, listening to their opinions and helping them, if necessary, to solve their problems.

The Administration Council must not compile a vast number of documents. If it is familiar with the situation in its subordinate units, it

will not need many documents. If it issues too many documents, the subordinates will not read them, but simply file them away. If too many documents are submitted to me, I myself cannot read all of them. I think the same would be true for other people.

If the Administration Council meets too often, its Secretariat will be compelled to draw up plans for the meetings, recommendations and numerous other documents.

Many of the items on the agenda of the plenary meetings of the Administration Council at present deal with the measures to implement my instructions. The Administration Council need not always discuss them at its plenary meetings simply because I have given the task. When it has received a task from me it can summon the people concerned and give them their appropriate assignments, and then get the Secretariat to put it on record. If the Premier, for example, has received from me the task of bolstering up production at an ironworks, he should summon the Minister of the Metallurgical Industry directly to him and tell him that production at the ironworks in question is being slowed down by a shortage of manpower, that a certain amount of labour should be transferred to it from a particular enterprise so as to put production back on a steady basis, that the Chairman of the Materials Supply Commission will be instructed to supply a certain number of machine tools to the ironworks so as to improve its equipment, and that the Minister of the Metallurgical Industry must properly equip the repair and power supply shop at the ironworks.

The directions given by the Premier must be kept in writing. The Premier may forget them because he has to give assignments to many different units. That is why his directions must be kept in writing.

In order to document the directions he gives to chairmen and ministers, the Premier can keep his secretary or the councillor concerned at his side and get him to write down the tasks he is giving. It would be best to have the Secretary-General beside him to do the job.

After giving an assignment, either the Premier himself or the Secretary-General or the Premier's secretary can ring up and check on how the assignment is being implemented.

By working in this way, the Administration Council will be perfectly able to reduce the number of meetings and the amount of paper work.

When the Administration Council has a task to perform, nowadays it tries to start by taking a decision. This practice entails numerous meetings and a great deal of paper work.

The former head of a bureau of the Secretariat went so far as to issue documents “in the name of the Secretariat” and finally produced all sorts of documents.

The state plan is adopted as an ordinance of the Supreme People’s Assembly and a decision on how it is to be implemented is issued by the Administration Council. So there is no need to document every trifling task.

Nowadays the Administration Council even submits documents on minor issues for approval when a few words of telephone instructions would serve the purpose.

I said that my approval must be sought for the expenditure of foreign currency. These days those who wish to spend a few pennies of foreign currency forward written requests for approval every time it is needed. This kind of spending should be planned on a monthly or a quarterly basis and submitted in one batch for approval. At present, however, each of the commissions and ministries is forwarding its own requests for expenses to travel abroad and so on. The Administration Council has to deal with all this paper work, so how can it take the subordinate units in hand and direct them properly?

The Administration Council must eliminate excessive paper work. This is the way to get rid of a lot of red tape and function properly.

From now onwards, the Administration Council must compile and circulate only essential documents, within a monthly limit of one or two decisions and three or four directives. They must not be verbose and lengthy, but concise.

The work system of the Administration Council needs to be radically altered.

The Premier of the Administration Council ought to give personal

direction to state commissions and ministries, instead of directing them through Vice-Premiers as he does now.

Vice-Premiers, too, must work not only with the Secretariat of the Administration Council but also with state commissions and ministries. They must not only summon chairmen and ministers to the Administration Council but also visit commissions and ministries in person and help them.

Vice-Premiers, however, are not authorized to make decisions. A decision must always be made by the Premier. In other words, the Premier must make a decision on the basis of the reports received from the Vice-Premiers and the Secretariat.

Vice-Premiers should study the work of the sectors in their charge, visit their subordinate units and become aware of the situation in these units. If they discover tasks which are not being implemented properly, they must work out measures to carry them out and report these to the Premier. They should thus play the role of counsellors who help the Premier in decision-making. They can be called advisers who assist the Premier in his work by functioning between the Premier and the state commissions and ministries.

They must not direct the state commissions and ministries as they please simply because they are in their charge.

It is desirable to make some changes in the duties of Vice-Premiers and appoint one of them as Secretary-General concurrently rather than keep the job of Secretary-General separate, allowing too many channels of direction.

The present Secretary-General is a metallurgist, so I told the Organizational Leadership Department of the Party Central Committee to transfer him to the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry.

The Vice-Premiers who are concurrently ministers must not be given assignments other than the work in their own sectors.

The number of Vice-Premiers must not be increased.

The Premier has to take direct charge of the Commission of Public Welfare, the Agricultural Commission and other state commissions and ministries which are not in the charge of Vice-Premiers.

The Secretariat of the Administration Council should supervise how the state commissions and ministries implement the decisions and directives of the Administration Council and report the details to the Premier and thus assist the Premier in decision-making. The duty of the Secretariat is, in essence, to supervise how the state commissions and ministries are executing the decisions and directives of the Administration Council which are issued for the implementation of the ordinances and decrees promulgated by the President and the decisions of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee. The Secretariat must also take in hand how the state commissions and ministries are implementing state plans, make daily reports on the result to the Premier, and inform the commissions and ministries of his decisions and orders. The Secretariat should only obey the orders of the Premier.

The Secretary-General of the Administration Council should exercise daily supervision of the subordinate units through the Secretariat. He must keep himself constantly informed of their situation, that is, what is in short supply in which factory, which factory has superfluous labour, and what is happening somewhere else and so on, and make a report on all this to the Premier. If the Secretariat works in this way, it will not need a massive organizational structure and a huge staff. It will be enough if each department keeps two or three well-qualified people.

When I was Premier of the Cabinet, I had some councillors in the Cabinet. There was only one bureau head of the Secretariat of the Cabinet at that time. In those days, councillors telephoned ministers and factories and enterprises and took the production situation completely in hand. There is no need for a lot of people to ring up and get information about the production situation in the subordinate units and about the implementation of their tasks.

Since it is the Premier who is in charge of the operation and decision-making concerning the economic activities of the Administration Council, there is no need for it to have a separate chief of staff to deal with operational work. This time, therefore, I intend to

abolish the post of Vice-Premier for production, and give him the post of Vice-Premier and Secretary-General.

If the Vice-Premier and Secretary-General supervises state commissions and ministries and the production situation at the major factories and enterprises and reports their situation to the Premier every morning, things will run smoothly even though there is no Vice-Premier for production.

Because a Vice-Premier is functioning as Secretary-General at the same time, there is no need for the Secretariat to keep a large staff.

The Administration Council must not keep a large staff at the Secretariat and usurp the functions of the state commissions and ministries on the pretext of controlling the subordinate units. At present, the Secretariat has many departments to direct the state commissions and ministries, so that the commissions and ministries are not playing their proper role. So on this occasion I have slashed the numbers in the organizational structure of the Secretariat proposed by the Administration Council.

The Secretariat of the Administration Council is mistaken because it has attempted to sit on the state commissions and ministries and supersede their functions. If it is going to do all the work of the commissions and ministries, there will be no need to keep them separate. The Secretariat must not make itself similar to a second commission or a second ministry by building up a colossal staff structure. It would have to have a department simply to compile documents.

If it sets up a proper work system, the Administration Council will be perfectly able to perform its function by means of the organizational structure which has been designed by me.

Next, I shall refer to the economic affairs which will require the constant attention of the Administration Council this year.

As I said before, this year we must make great efforts to build up our defence well, balance the economic sectors better, ease the strain on the foreign-currency situation in our country and raise the people's standard of living. These are the four major tasks which we must tackle

in implementing the national economic plan this year.

Some officials say that it is difficult to carry out all four tasks this year. When they are told to do one thing they say that they cannot do the other, and vice versa.

The fluctuations in production this year are the major consequence of the inefficient work of the teams directing the three revolutions last year. The officials of the Administration Council must all be held responsible for this problem.

Last year the teams directing the three revolutions which operated in the coal industry did not implement Party policy on giving precedence to tunnelling over coal-cutting: they exhausted the coalfields which had been established. That is why coal mines were unable to carry out their production quotas for the first quarter of this year. This, in turn, caused the shortage of electricity and resulted in the factories operating unsteadily.

A lot of manpower has been sent to the coal mines for the purpose of revitalizing coal production, but they are short of coal carriers and rails because these have not been produced on account of the steel shortage.

In these circumstances, Vice-Premiers ought to have arranged the details for balancing the economic sectors. However, they did nothing except suggest to the Premier that the difficult situation should be reported to me quickly so that measures could be taken. Bringing the matter to me, without taking steps to tackle the problem, is not the way to solve the whole difficulty.

The Vice-Premiers' suggestion implies that they would like to get a retreat order from me, instead of trying to overcome the difficulty and carry out the four major tasks of this year's national economic plan, come what may. Their attitude is seriously misguided.

We must carry out these tasks whatever the circumstances.

We have the opportunity to carry out these four tasks. It is all a matter of whether the officials of the Administration Council direct economic affairs efficiently or not.

In order to carry out all these tasks, we must quickly improve the

Musan Mine and the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex and put the production of ore, iron and steel onto a steady basis.

The Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex is the lifeline of our national economy. Without revitalizing this industrial complex, it would be impossible to develop the other economic sectors and to ease the strain on foreign currency. In brief, it is only when the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex produces iron and steel on a regular basis and as soon as possible that the national economy can run smoothly.

Just as maize is the king of the non-paddy field crops, so steel is the king of industry. Without steel, it would be impossible to develop industry, operate the national economy as a whole and build up our defence successfully.

The newly-built hot-rolling shop of the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex has started producing strip steel. If the finishing roller and finishing section are completed this year, the shop can produce strip steel in coils. This shop can produce 800,000 tons of strip steel with the 1,000,000 tons of pig iron from blast furnaces No. 1 and No. 2, not counting what is produced by blast furnace No. 3. Our country can then produce a number of lorries, tractors, wagons and ships and balance the economic sectors.

In the past the Administration Council and the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry have taken no measures to improve the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex, nor have they brought the situation at the enterprise to my attention.

In order to ease the strain on electricity, I gave the Minister of the Power Industry the task of operating at least 10 generators of the Pukchang Thermal Power Complex, though not the whole twelve. He answered that it would be difficult to do so because of the shortage of coal. I told him that if that was the case, then other sectors would have to wait for a while so as to keep the Pukchang Thermal Power Complex supplied with coal and solve the electricity problem.

After this, I looked into the production situation at the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex.

At the beginning of this year, I talked to the former manager of the

enterprise and summoned its officials to Pyongyang and held a consultative meeting. But I could not see clearly why the works was not producing iron and steel steadily. So I paid a visit to North Hamgyong Province a short time ago to study the problem myself. I found that the main reason was that the senior officials had neglected their organizational and political work.

In past years the Administration Council has not given proper guidance to the work of the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex. It paid no attention to the works, leaving its production and construction totally in the care of the five-man group of the Administration Council which had been active at the works, and trusting in them as if they were “God”. The five-man group was preoccupied with construction only, paying no heed to the problem of putting production at the works on a regular basis. As a result, the works had no success either in construction or in putting production on a regular basis.

In the past the Party Committee of North Hamgyong Province has not given proper guidance to the work of the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex.

The chief secretary of the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee has seldom visited the enterprise, leaving all its affairs to the discretion of the Party committee of the enterprise. Only once did he visit the works to direct the work of re-accepting and re-discussing the “Ten Major Principles of Establishing the Party’s Monolithic Ideological System” and has never been back.

The chief secretary of the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee was bureaucratic and neglected to inspect subordinate units. In consequence, he was not only unaware that the former chief secretary of the Party committee of the works refused to accept the directions of the provincial Party committee, being obsequious and behaving despotically towards his subordinates, but even reported that he was a good man.

The former secretary for organizational affairs of the Party Committee of North Hamgyong Province did not perform his duty properly. He did not know that the senior officials of the Kim Chaek

Iron and Steel Complex were morally corrupt.

Because the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee neglected its guidance of the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex, the former chief secretary of the Party committee of the enterprise became rotten to the core.

During my recent inspection of the enterprise I sensed at once that the former chief secretary of the works had made a mess of things at the works.

Very early on the morning following my arrival in North Hamgyong Province I went to the hot-rolling shop of the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex to inspect the works. At that time there was nobody there except the manager of the metal works construction company. When he saw me, he said that it was fortunate that I had come, that things at the works were not going well, and that no steps had been taken to put things right, although Vice-Premiers and the chief secretary of the works had visited there.

Suspecting that the chief secretary of the enterprise was not good at performing his duty, I told the deputy head of the Organizational Leadership Department of the Party Central Committee, who was with me at the time, to examine the work of the chief secretary of the enterprise.

The inspection and guidance group of the Organizational Leadership Department of the Party Central Committee talked to the workers, but at first they were reluctant to talk. So the group explained the circumstances and went to the heart of the problem, and the men told everything about the chief secretary of the enterprise.

This ex-chief secretary of the enterprise had held frequent drinking-parties in the guise of banquets and suchlike and thus made many people degenerate.

He was very haughty. Having been the head of the heavy industry department of the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee, he looked down on other heads of departments of the provincial Party committee, grovelled before higher authorities and behaved tyrannically.

Because the former chief secretary of the Party committee of the

iron and steel complex had led a fast life, neglecting Party work, the officials of the Musan Mine also became corrupt. The ex-manager of the Musan Mine led a dissipated life and damaged a lot of imported mining equipment including heavy-duty lorries, excavators and bulldozers which had been bought with precious foreign currency.

In the light of the lesson learnt at the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex, it is necessary to inspect the Pukchang Thermal Power Complex.

In spite of how grave the situation at the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex was in the past, neither the Administration Council nor the economic affairs departments of the Party Central Committee knew anything about it.

It was impossible to solve anything unless the work of the enterprise was corrected as soon as possible. Therefore, I made an inspection tour of North Hamgyong Province and took drastic measures to put right the Party committee of the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex. I organized an ideological struggle among the Party members and also took economic and practical action. As a result, the production of iron and steel is showing a slight increase these days.

If we make rapid improvements to the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex and put iron and steel production on a regular basis, we shall be fully able to carry out the four major tasks laid out in this year's national economic plan. We must improve the work of this enterprise as soon as possible.

The Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex must operate all its blast furnaces and produce 2,200,000 tons of pig iron.

If the works produces 1,000,000 tons from furnace No. 3, as much from furnaces No. 1 and No. 2 together and 200,000 tons from the medium-sized furnace, it can, without any doubt, produce 2,200,000 tons of pig iron. Of this amount of pig iron, some 1,000,000 tons can be processed with the new oxygen converter and approximately 300,000 tons with the old oxygen converter. Then, 1,300,000 tons of steel can be produced. If the steel produced with the air converter is added, the yearly total will amount to 1,500,000 tons.

It would also be a good idea to supply the remainder of the pig iron produced by this works to the Songjin Steel Plant so as to produce approximately 500,000 tons of steel. If the Songjin Steel Plant is unable to deal with pig iron alone, you can feed it with only 200,000 tons of pig iron on the condition that you also supply it with granulated iron produced by the Chongjin Steel Plant.

Therefore, the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex must make every effort to produce 2,200,000 tons of pig iron.

This enterprise must quickly rebuild coke oven No. 2.

Normal operation of the coke ovens in this works is essential for a regular production of iron and steel. Therefore, it must rebuild coke oven No. 2 quickly, repair coke oven No. 1 and then construct coke oven No. 5.

The Musan Mine must keep the production of concentrate at a steady level.

If the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex is to produce on a steady basis, the concentration of ore at the Musan Mine, the first process of iron and steel production, must be kept at a steady level. If the Musan Mine cannot ensure smooth production, it will be useless for the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex to increase its capacity to produce pig iron by whatever amount.

The Musan Mine must produce at least 4,500,000 tons of concentrate annually.

In order to do this, the Musan Mine must make rapid improvements to its mining equipment and produce about 15,000,000 tons of iron ore and increase its dressing capacity by installing the imported dressing equipment as soon as possible.

The soldiers of the People's Army now working at the Musan Mine are in high spirits. If the officials of the Administration Council had reported to me the situation at the Musan Mine immediately, instead of keeping it to themselves, the mine could have been revitalized a long time ago. As I said to the Chief of the General Staff, removing overburden is not a difficult task. It is simply to pull down a mountain and remove surface soil. If machines are really unavailable, you can

mobilize a lot of manpower to give precedence to open-cast mining and thus increase ore production.

A rational system for transporting concentrate must be established.

In order to send concentrate from the Musan Mine to the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex, a balance should be established between transportation by pipeline and railway.

We have built a modern large-scale, long-distance pipeline for transporting concentrate between Musan and Chongjin, which the whole world would envy. However, we should consider that the pipeline can break down. As I said on my last visit to North Hamgyong Province, even a man can have troubles of the small and large intestines and hardly eat, so how can we ensure that a steel pipeline can always be free from trouble in the very changeable weather?

The Administration Council must not depend totally on the pipeline but take thorough measures to ensure that concentrate can also be transported by rail. The electrification of the railway between Musan and Chongjin must be accelerated so that concentrate can be carried without interruption whether the pipeline breaks down or not.

The Ministry of Railways must complete the electrification of this section quickly, even if it has to put off projects in other sections.

The facility for drying concentrate at the Musan Mine must be properly maintained.

The Premier of the Administration Council must keep a tight control over the work of the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex, receive daily reports on the state of its maintenance and repair and take whatever measures are necessary.

In addition to ensuring the maintenance of the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex, the Administration Council must see that the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex builds a sintering furnace for itself by displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance.

The amount of concentrate produced by the Unryul Mine is not enough to feed all the blast furnaces of the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex adequately. The iron and steel complex has to build another sintering furnace so that it can also feed itself with the concentrate

from the Tokhyon Mine. If it brings the piles of concentrate from the Tokhyon Mine, sinters it and feeds it to its blast furnaces by mixing it with that from the Unryul Mine, it will be able to increase pig iron production considerably.

The funds and cement for the construction of the sintering furnace will be provided by the state but structural steel and the like should be obtained locally.

You must think over whether we should import rolling equipment or make it domestically and make an estimate of how to build up the rolling equipment at the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex next year.

This year we must make an all-out effort to improve the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex and the Musan Mine and complete the construction of the Sunchon Cement Factory and the General Youth Chemical Works.

The Administration Council should concentrate vast resources on the construction of the Sunchon Cement Factory and the General Youth Chemical Works and build the Taean Heavy Machine Works with the remaining resources this year. We must construct the Taean Heavy Machine Works quickly, so that we can produce generators for the power stations that are going to be built. If we do not produce generators at this works, we will have to spend foreign currency on importing them.

We are going to build several thermal power stations next year. As I said at yesterday's session of the Supreme People's Assembly, we cannot predict how long the effects of the cold front will continue. Our agricultural sector has not suffered any serious effects from the cold front because crops are grown by the Juche farming method, but the industrial sector is being badly affected. Because of the drought the hydroelectric power stations are not generating electricity at full capacity. As a result, we are not operating the newly-built hot-rolling shop at the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex as we should. So I told the Minister of the Power Industry to supply the electricity from the Sotusu Power Station directly to the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex and, if this is still not enough, to even channel the power

from the Hochongang Power Station into the iron and steel complex.

As a result of the strain on power, we are not operating the February 8 Vinalon Complex at full capacity, nor are the smelters working properly.

If we had not built the big Pukchang Thermal Power Complex and Pyongyang Thermal Power Plant, even electric lighting would now be unavailable.

Unless we develop the power industry ahead of other sectors, there will be no point in constructing the Tanchon Smeltery and the like.

The Administration Council must finish the building of the Chongchongang and the Unggi Thermal Power Plants this year and continue to concentrate on the construction of more thermal power plants next year.

Next year we shall import thermal power generating equipment and concentrate great efforts on the construction of the Kujang and Chongjin Thermal Power Plants. If we are not short of foreign currency next year, we must import more thermal power generating equipment and increase the capacity of the Pukchang Thermal Power Complex.

The Administration Council must now begin building up manpower for the construction of thermal power plants next year. The construction companies which need to merge should do so, and the labour reinforcements which will come for this operation should be organized into construction forces.

You must also take steps to build thermal power plants in many places, to be fed with low-calorific coal which is abundant in our country.

There are large deposits of coal in the Jonchon district, but this kind of coal is difficult to use for industrial purposes because it has low-calorific value. Therefore, we should build a thermal power plant there that can use it to generate electricity.

Yonghung coal is not supplied for industrial use but mostly for domestic use because of its low-calorific value.

If a thermal power plant is built in Hamhung and fed with this coal, it will be possible to provide central heating and supply electricity to

nearby factories. Four generators of 50,000 kW capacity will be enough for that thermal power plant.

You can transport Yonghung coal to Hamhung by rail or construct a cableway or a conveyer belt for the purpose.

There are inexhaustible peat deposits in the Paegam district. It is difficult to transport peat because it is bulky. So it will be a good idea to build a thermal power plant at Paegam and use peat for the production of electricity.

In future, we should construct thermal power plants not only in the Jonchon, Hamhung and Paegam districts but also in the Hoeryong, Onsong and Kujang districts and use locally produced coal to generate a lot of electricity.

It would be a good idea to construct thermal power plants on an experimental basis in the Jonchon, Hoeryong and Hamhung districts once we have built the Taean Heavy Machine Works and produced thermal power generators domestically.

We must build hydroelectric power stations as well as thermal power plants. Hydroelectric power stations depend on "God". Nevertheless, we must not neglect their construction and only build thermal power plants. We must build both of them in the right combination.

The use of electricity should be carefully regulated.

This is necessary in view of the present serious power situation, and will enable us to operate factories and enterprises on a steady basis and to supply an adequate amount of electricity to the rural areas so as not to hold up agricultural work.

The power situation is very serious at present because factories and enterprises organize more day shifts than night shifts and, to make matters worse, they all start full operations at the same time, at nine in the morning. With the power plants overloaded during the daytime, the cyclic frequency of the electric current drops and the required number of motor revolutions is not ensured. The cyclic frequency is so low that it is even impossible to work tape recorders and film projectors properly. That is why you must regulate the use of electric power skilfully and prevent power failures in different sectors of the national

economy.

When there is a great strain on the power supply as there is now, factories and other enterprises should organize more night shift work, taking into account the load on their power plants. If you have a barrier of rock in front of you, you must blast a large hole before passing through it, instead of trying to force your way through a small hole, head first. You have got into the habit of causing the power supply to be cut. This is not the way to balance the use of electric power. If you regulate the use of power by the skilful adjustment of day and night shifts, you will be able to continue production and construction successfully with the present output of electric power.

For about three months from now until the strain on electricity is eased you should reduce day shifts and increase night shifts so as to balance the demand on power.

The chairmen and ministers of the Administration Council must ensure that those factories and enterprises in their charge which need to work night and day do so, and those which are short of manpower and materials only work at night. Those which organize night shifts must see that the workers sleep well during the daytime and do not doze off while working at night.

We must strongly combat the waste of electricity, in addition to regulating its use well.

We must start a strong export drive.

Increasing the production of goods for export will enable us to boost our foreign trade, ease the strain on foreign currency, and import more of the machines and equipment which we need.

We must go on the offensive in foreign trade rather than be defensive.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle of the past, I used to counterattack the attacking enemy, always taking the initiative in battle. When I encountered a large enemy force, I used to slip away and then strike from behind. As you have seen in the music and dance epic, *Circling Operations of Large Forces*, the Korean People's Revolutionary Army used to win every battle in those days by breaking through an

enemy encirclement and striking him by large-unit circling tactics.

Certainly, it is sometimes necessary to fight in defence for strategic and tactical purposes. Even when this is the case, however, we must assume active defence instead of passive defence.

As I emphasize to the People's Army soldiers whenever I have the opportunity, in order to fight in active defence we must strike the enemy in every possible way so as to prevent him from breaking through our defensive line. If we fight in passive defence, simply repelling the enemy as he closes in upon us, we shall not avoid defeat.

Taking the offensive is the strategic policy which I have maintained all my life. I have been applying this policy not only in the military sphere but in all other sectors of our struggle to transform nature and society.

The same applies to increasing the production of export goods and solving the foreign currency problem. If we are to solve the foreign currency problem, we must take the offensive, not defensive. In other words, we must produce large quantities of heavy industrial goods such as steel, cement and fertilizer and export them so as to earn plenty of foreign currency. If we do things on a small scale, cultivating peppermint, for instance, we cannot earn large amounts of foreign currency. Of course, we have to earn foreign currency even by peppermint farming, but it is impossible to ease the strain on foreign currency in this way.

In order to solve the acute foreign currency problem, we must concentrate our efforts on the large factories and enterprises including the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex, the Sunchon Cement Factory and the General Youth Chemical Works.

When production at the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex becomes smooth in the future, we shall be able to export 500,000 tons of steel annually and earn 50,000,000 pounds-sterling.

If we finish the construction of the Sunchon Cement Factory quickly and put it into operation, it will produce three million tons of cement. Then, we shall have approximately two million tons for export, leaving aside one million tons for domestic use. In this way we

can earn 40 million pounds-sterling, transportation costs included.

When we supply sufficient naphtha to the General Youth Chemical Works and put fertilizer production there on a steady basis, we shall be able to put aside 160,000 tons for domestic use and export 200,000 tons for 10,000,000 pounds-sterling.

We shall thus earn 100,000,000 pounds-sterling through the sale of steel, cement and fertilizer next year. Moreover, if we ease the strain on electricity and accelerate and complete the construction of the Tanchon Smeltery this year, it will bring us no small amount of foreign currency.

We must earn large amounts of foreign currency by undertaking these large projects. This is the way to solve the acute foreign currency problem, to import what we need and to improve our standard of living.

From now onwards we must make a bold advance into the capitalist market and develop our foreign trade.

If we develop our foreign trade with the emphasis on what I have mentioned above, we can solve the acute foreign currency problem quickly. It would be absurd if our country, an industrialized nation with enormous economic potential, could not ease the strain on foreign currency.

In order to carry on a brisk trade abroad, it is necessary to solve our transportation problem by increasing the production of large vessels and rolling stock on a major scale.

Next year we shall export large quantities of cement, steel, fertilizer, nonferrous metals and magnesia clinker and various other items. If we are to sell huge quantities of goods on the international market, we need a large number of cargo ships. So, the other day, I gave the officials concerned the task of planning the construction of cargo ships.

In future we must build many large cargo ships of 10,000 tons, 15,000 tons and 20,000 tons.

There are ship engines available, so all that we have to do is to supply the shipyards with steel plate. From now onwards we must supply them with the necessary amount of steel plate, as much as is needed every month. The manpower needed for shipbuilding should be allocated from the saving we have obtained this time.

If we build many large cargo ships and carry on a brisk foreign trade, we can earn a lot of foreign currency and will not harm our reputation.

We must increase the production of rolling stock.

The June 4 Rolling Stock Factory must increase its production of wagons, including those for carrying oil and asphalt.

A need exists to make an estimate of our capacity to transport oil by pipeline even though it involves somewhat long distance.

We must take agricultural production firmly in hand and press ahead with it.

Increasing agricultural production guarantees the rapid development of industry, the solution of our acute foreign currency problem and an improvement in the people's standard of living. The Administration Council must, therefore, take agriculture firmly in hand and concentrate a great effort on it this year, too.

During recent years, I have maintained direct control over agricultural production and pushed it on, so we are self-sufficient in food.

While I was abroad last year, the officials in charge of agriculture, talking big, did not direct the work as they should. In consequence, the success achieved was not as great as it should have been.

Some officials ordered that all maize seedlings should be grown in humus-cakes, that they should be transplanted even when it was too late, saying that humus-cake seedlings are always better than seeds sown directly. The result was that many cooperative farms were compelled to grow maize seedlings in mud-cakes. It is worse to grow seedlings in mud-cakes than to sow seeds directly.

This year you must not talk big, but grow maize seedlings in humus-cakes as much as humus is available, and sow the rest of the seeds directly. A little more herbicide should be applied to the fields where maize is to be sown directly.

In connection with current farming operations, you must regulate properly the use of electric power.

You must take fertilizer production in hand and push on with it.

Such things as spare parts, fuel oil and lubricant will have to be

supplied to the rural communities on a preferential basis, although the industrial sector will have to wait.

You must pay close attention to how the people live.

A while ago, on the pretext of saving food, our officials cut down food supplies for factory and office workers to a considerable extent. This made these people uncomfortable. I learned of this fact one day and ordered that the practice should be stopped immediately.

In the future, anyone who reduces food rations for factory and office workers without my approval shall be punished by law. This practice should be regarded as very harmful.

We must ensure that supplies of soya sauce and bean paste do not run out. The supply of cooking oil for the people may not be adequate, but there is no reason why we should be unable to ensure a regular supply of items like soya sauce and bean paste.

We must improve the distribution of goods to the citizens of Pyongyang in particular.

The more we extend our international relations, the more foreigners are coming to visit Pyongyang. That is why we must radically improve the distribution of goods in Pyongyang. Foreign countries, too, are directing great efforts to the distribution of goods in their capitals.

The Administration Council must thoroughly establish the system for supplying goods for the capital, so that the shops in Pyongyang are fully stocked at all times.

The supply of fish for Pyongyang must be improved so as to ensure that its inhabitants are provided with fish the whole year round. Our country is bounded by the sea on three sides and catches large amounts of fish. Therefore, if the work is well organized, you will be able to ensure that a variety of fish is always on sale in the shops of the capital city and that they do not run out of stock.

The supply of vegetables and fruit must also be improved.

If vegetables are in short supply in Pyongyang, you will have to bring them in from the provinces to ensure adequate supplies for its inhabitants.

The same is true with fruit. Fruit must be supplied to the people of

the capital on a regular basis although the provinces may have to bear a small shortage of it. If the work is well organized it will be possible for the shops in the capital to keep a variety of fruit on sale at all times because our country is the land of fruit. Other countries supply fruit to their capitals, sometimes by importing it, but our officials are neglecting to organize work so that Pyongyang has a constant supply of fruit even though they produce it in large quantities.

I have already said on many occasions that plenty of fruit should be supplied to Pyongyang and that the remainder should be exported. But the officials of the Administration Council are not implementing this task. Our officials do not think of supplying it to Pyongyang; they only think of exporting it. I cannot see why you export all the apples for a few pennies of foreign currency, instead of supplying them to the people. In future you must supply plenty of fruit to Pyongyang, and export only that amount of fruit which has already been contracted.

Pyongyang must also receive an adequate supply of confectionery.

In future, goods should be supplied to Pyongyang on a preferential basis, and the remainder to the provinces.

If you are to improve the supply of goods to the capital, their transportation must be well organized.

The supply of clothes for Pyongyang must be improved.

At present the officials of the Administration Council provide the people in the provinces with better clothes than those in the capital, saying that everyone should be supplied with good clothing. As I once pointed out, they supplied nylon and Orion sweaters of beautiful colours to the children in Onchon district in South Phyongan Province and bad-coloured ones to those in Pyongyang. This was due to the slipshod work attitude of the officials of the Commission of Public Welfare.

We must encourage the Pyongyang people to dress smartly in addition to improving the clothes supply.

At present the people go to work in their work clothes, from their homes through the streets, instead of carrying them wrapped-up and changing at their workplaces. Some cadres consider it a matter of pride

to walk in the street in their work clothes when going to do Friday work. From now onwards people should not walk about in their work clothes in the street.

Pyongyang has to be supplied with buses.

Although the underground railway has been built in Pyongyang, many people are seen queuing at every bus stop. I gave instructions a long time ago that people should not have to wait in queues at bus stops, but the officials concerned have not implemented this task.

There must be no increase in the population of Pyongyang. If the population of the city is too large, it will be impossible to manage it properly. Its population is growing at present. It should be reduced. The chairmen and ministers of the Administration Council should be given strict instructions to refrain from transferring institutions from the provinces to Pyongyang.

Construction in the capital city must be continued. There are still many single-storey dwellings in Pyongyang. Even if a war is to break out tomorrow and destroy everything that has been built, we must continue with construction today. Construction in Pyongyang must be continued so that it is built up smartly, although construction in the provinces has to be put off a short while.

We must work hard to change the appearance of the capital. The north and south of Korea are in a state of confrontation, and a fierce class struggle is going on between the two systems, socialism and capitalism. In this situation it is very important to change the capital's appearance.

The Administration Council must pay particular attention to the work of improving the supply services in the capital and the living standards of its citizens as well as changing its appearance.

It would be a good idea to appoint a Vice-Premier exclusively in charge of Pyongyang, in order to improve the supply of goods to the citizens.

Pyongyang should be put under strict administrative control.

At present the chairman of the Pyongyang Municipal People's Committee is not doing his job properly. The chairman of the

Administrative Committee of Pyongyang City has got into the habit of acting from expediency during his long term in office and is good at making excuses.

We must radically improve the administration of labour.

Improving the administration of labour so as to solve the manpower shortage is very important at present in pressing ahead with production and construction. Only by easing the strain on manpower can the factories be operated properly, capital construction be accelerated and the new long-term plan for the national economy be carried out successfully.

We have imported and are going to import large amounts of modern factory equipment and have prepared materials for the construction of new factories. But we are not constructing factories quickly because of the manpower shortage. Although we have built a hot-rolling shop and a maintenance and power supply shop equipped with up-to-date machines at the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex, we are unable to man them.

Under these circumstances, it is very important to ease the manpower shortage as soon as possible. However, because of inefficient labour administration, we are not having any success in solving this problem. As I said at the recent meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee, there is more non-productive labour than productive labour in our country. Of course, this is due to the fact that we have a large army and that a great number of pupils are receiving universal 11-year compulsory education.

No matter how strained the manpower situation is, we must enforce universal 11-year compulsory education and the Law on the Nursing and Upbringing of Children. If we are to build a communist society, we must educate people in communist ideas from their early years so that they like their jobs and like to work for the revolution.

It is all the more urgent to educate the new generation in communism and collectivism from early childhood particularly in our country which is experiencing a long transition period from capitalism

to socialism and which is not yet reunified. As has been shown in other countries, if the communist and collectivist education of the younger generation is neglected during the transition period from capitalism to socialism, the revolution will suffer. As an old saying goes, what is learned in the cradle is carried to the grave. If we do not educate people well from their childhood, we shall be unable to train them properly as heirs to the revolution.

No matter how heavy the burden on the state may be and no matter how strained the manpower situation is, we must never neglect the communist education of the younger generation, heir to the revolution.

In order to solve the present acute manpower problem and develop all sectors of the national economy quickly, it is necessary to reduce nonproductive labour to a minimum.

There are large numbers of soldiers, office workers and university students in our country at present whilst fewer people work on production sites. Therefore, we must reduce non-productive labour to a minimum, i.e. the number of people who walk about with briefcases under their arms, whilst increasing productive labour. You could reduce non-productive labour by 50 or 70 per cent or even abolish unnecessary institutions.

On this occasion I have removed the organizational structure of the regional planning commission. The officials of this commission are not working as they should. There is no need to maintain an institution which is not functioning. The Administration Council must dissolve the regional planning commission and all the other idle institutions and transfer their staff to production places.

Designers must not be regarded as non-productive labour. They are just like industrial workers. In the past some officials regarded designers as non-productive labour and reduced their numbers at will. As a result, factories are now unable to design properly. They have not reduced numbers where they should be reduced, and reduced at their own discretion what should not be reduced. This is the result of our officials' subjective work attitude.

We must establish strict labour discipline, in addition to reducing

non-productive labour.

If factories and enterprises establish strict labour discipline, they will be able to manage production and construction perfectly well with fewer workers than they have at present. Factories and enterprises are not trying to tighten up labour discipline at present, so that many workers are absent from work without leave.

The Administration Council must establish strict labour discipline and prevent the recurrence of the indisciplined practice of staying away from work without leave.

It would not be a bad idea to cut down food rations for these indisciplined absentees so as to stop the practice. It seems a better idea to cut down food rations rather than their monetary remunerations to control them. A reduction of a few pence will not give them any stimulus. As I always say, our country supplies factory and office workers with provisions for next to nothing. So, if one works for approximately three days, one will be able to earn enough money to buy provisions for a month. So it would be more effective to control such absentees by means of food rations rather than by money.

In the old days, the Japanese imperialists gave the men sealed slips when they were going to work and paid them by reference to the slips when they were coming home after the day's work. Of course, we cannot allow ourselves to copy the Japanese law, but we have to tighten up legal control or administrative control so as to teach people to behave properly.

Work norms need to be examined. At present work norms are generally low. Therefore, you must examine them all and correct them and see that those whose work results fall short of their norms are paid correspondingly less.

I am going to inspect the work of the Academy of Sciences when the opportunity arises in the future. In the Academy of Sciences at present there are those who work diligently, but quite a few people are eating the bread of idleness and not even studying.

On my recent visit to North Hamgyong Province, I found that only 12 tobacco seedlings per *phyong* or 36,000 seedlings per hectare were

planted in this province. It might have been a different matter in those days when our farmers used to cultivate tobacco by applying a handful of millet straw ash because fertilizer was not available. But I could not see why only 12 seedlings were being planted per *phyong* at present when three-element fertilizers and micronutrients were applied liberally. So I summoned the officials of the agricultural sector and asked them how much would be produced by planting 12 seedlings per *phyong*. They answered that they would produce only 0.8 to 1 ton per hectare. We even cultivate maize by planting 18 to 20 seedlings per *phyong*. Why, then, can we not plant 20 seedlings of tobacco per *phyong*, a crop which is cultivated to harvest only leaves?

According to information, one particular country plants 110,000 tobacco seedlings per hectare or three times as many seedlings as we do.

When I asked the President of the Academy of Agricultural Science and the director of its North Hamgyong Provincial Branch how many tobacco plants were sown per *phyong* in our country, the answer was also 12 plants. This is the state of our scientists at present.

I have given the Chairman of the Agricultural Commission an assignment to lay out experimental fields each of 50 hectares in several places and sow 110,000 tobacco plants per hectare.

I cannot see what the Academy of Agricultural Science is doing. It was not until I told them to increase the number of maize plants per *phyong* that they did so, and it was also not until I told them to produce F1 hybrid vegetables and sow them closer together that they did so. This is how things stand now.

Scientists have made very few good suggestions for increasing agricultural production. The Academy of Sciences must, as a matter of duty, ensure that the scientists study new scientific and technological problems and make many sound recommendations to the Party and the Government.

An academy of science which does not pull its weight is useless.

There are very many idlers in the field of scientific research. Take the sphere of agricultural science for example. There is the Academy

of Agricultural Science, and in each province it has a branch; and there is a university of agriculture in every province. But there has been no successful study of anything worth mentioning. In spite of this, there is nobody controlling the scientists' research work.

When I was visiting Hamhung some time ago I met Dr. Ri Sung Gi. He said that it was very difficult to control scientists and that there was no knowing whether they were really reading scientific books or love stories, although they were bent over something all day, claiming that they were studying. He was right. It is easy to control workers because the daily results of production are tangible. But it is very difficult to control scientists because their research on a subject usually takes ten years.

Some scientists have not yet succeeded in industrializing the production of *kimchi*, a task they undertook 20 years ago. A scientist whose research on a subject drags on ten or twenty years will not only fail to carry out his assignment successfully but also lead an unsound ideological life in the course of this and will end up becoming degenerate.

In capitalist society, scientists sign contracts for research projects. If they fulfil their contracts, they are paid, but if they fail, they are dismissed after paying an indemnity. That is why scientists in that society make every effort to carry out research tasks by the agreed date.

In socialist society, the state provides scientists with good houses, clothing, food and excellent working conditions. Therefore, the scientists ought to devote all their talents and energy towards success in scientific research for the good of the socialist system.

Nevertheless, quite a few of our scientists are not working to the best of their ability to carry out their assignments because they can eat whether they have carried out their tasks or not.

From now onwards, you must give scientists explicit assignments and put them under strict control so that they carry out their tasks in a responsible way. If you give them appropriate assignments and control them strictly, they will succeed in their research work.

In the past, the Academy of Agricultural Science succeeded in the

production of the F1 hybrid systems of maize and vegetables because it received explicit assignments and worked under strict control.

If we give scientists explicit assignments and tighten up control on them, a small number of scientists will achieve many things. Therefore, the Academy of Sciences must retain a suitable number of scientists and reappoint the remainder to production units as field engineers.

At the moment, factories and enterprises badly need technicians. On my recent visit to North Hamgyong Province I found that there was a desperate need for technicians.

As I said at the last meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee, quite a few technicians have been appointed improperly. All this must be corrected.

Once the Premier has been briefed about the work of the Administration Council and has established a proper work system, the Party guidance committee of the Administration Council should meet, conduct an ideological struggle and make a new resolve in accordance with the directions given at the Joint Plenary Meeting of the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council held on February 27, and at today's meeting.

In future you must press ahead with your revolutionary tasks by a united effort. You must not slander your comrade behind his back even if he makes a mistake while implementing his revolutionary task. You must help him to correct it. It is as simple as that.

I firmly believe that you will carry out your duties creditably and bring about a change in the work of the Administration Council.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS PUT  
BY THE FOREIGN EDITOR  
OF THE YUGOSLAV NEWS  
AGENCY *TANJUG***

*May 29, 1976*

**Question:** Mr. President Kim Il Sung, what do you consider to be the role of the non-aligned movement in the world at present?

**Answer:** At present, the non-aligned movement is playing a very important role in the struggle against imperialism and colonialism and for national liberation and sovereignty, peace and social progress.

This movement is a powerful anti-imperialist revolutionary force of our times. With the emergence of this movement on the world stage as an independent political force, the balance of power in the world has tipped in favour of the revolution. As it has expanded and developed, so the revolutionary forces of the world have grown much stronger, whereas the imperialist forces have grown manifestly weaker.

The triumphant advance of the non-aligned movement is striking heavy blows at the imperialists and colonialists. This is a great inspiration and encouragement in the anti-imperialist revolutionary struggle of the oppressed peoples and of the newly-emerging force.

With the passage of time, this movement is exerting an ever increasing influence on the world revolution and the development of the international situation. Thanks to the united efforts of the non-aligned countries many international problems are now being

resolved. This shows that concerted action by the non-aligned nations can put an end to the arbitrary actions of the imperialists in the international arena and resolve every problem in the interests of the progressive peoples. As the role of the non-aligned movement expands, so the day of victory of the common cause of the peoples of the newly-emergent countries draws closer.

Terrified by the rapid expansion and development of this movement, the imperialists are making every effort to curb its influence and to undermine it. They are inciting discord and antagonism between the non-aligned countries in an attempt to disrupt and break up the non-aligned movement from within. Therefore, in order to expand its role, the non-aligned countries must frustrate the disruptive, alienating actions of the imperialists and bring about solid unity.

For this to happen, all the non-aligned countries need to closely link their national interests with the interests of the non-aligned movement as a whole, pooling their resources for the common good.

The non-aligned countries have good foundations for unity. In the past they were all subjected to the oppression and exploitation of the imperialists, and are today struggling for national independence and the creation of a new society. They are drawn together by the common link of their former suffering and by the similarity of their present endeavours. We consider that these countries must make a special effort to strengthen their unity so as to enhance the role of the non-aligned movement further in accordance with the demands of the present situation.

**Question:** How do you think the non-aligned countries' political and economic independence is affected by cooperation amongst themselves?

**Answer:** The maintenance of independence by the non-aligned countries and the development of cooperation between them do not contradict each other. The maintenance of and respect for independence constitute the prerequisite and basis of unity and cooperation between countries.

Independence is the life-blood of a country and her people. It is essential for every country to maintain a firm independence. Only then can it defend its national dignity and honour, protect its independence, achieve prosperity, and help develop unity and cooperation between countries on a truly voluntary and equal footing.

“Cooperation” between countries which is not based on independence leads to inequality and subordination. That is why the developing countries are now resolutely fighting against the attempts of the imperialists headed by the US to trample upon the sovereignty of countries and subjugate them politically under the cloak of “cooperation”.

As for cooperation between the non-aligned countries, this is an important factor that leads to the consolidation of their political and economic independence and the achievement of their national prosperity.

The non-aligned countries respect each other’s independence and maintain truly cooperative relations. If these countries cooperate closely while maintaining their independence, they can nullify the imperialists’ aggression and subversive activities, consolidate national independence and successfully solve the difficult and complex problems that arise when building a new society.

The non-aligned and newly-emergent countries account for the greater part of the world’s population and territory, have inexhaustible natural resources and possess a great deal of experience and technical skill which they can exchange. If the non-aligned countries tap and make effective use of this vast potential by strengthening economic and technical cooperation, they can build an independent and healthy national economy in a short period of time.

To unite, cooperate and strengthen international solidarity based on independence is the principle which the Government of our Republic always follows. The Government of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea will endeavour to strengthen and develop cooperation with the non-aligned and newly-emergent countries still further on the principle of independence, and fight on energetically to hasten the victory of the common cause of the progressive peoples of the world.

**Question:** Will you please tell me about your preparations for the Colombo Summit Conference and what you expect from this conference?

**Answer:** The Summit Conference of the Non-aligned States in Colombo in August is going to take place at a time when the peoples' struggle against imperialism, colonialism and racism and for national independence and sovereignty is gaining more strength than ever before and when the non-aligned movement has a greater effect on international affairs. Judging by its scale and the importance of the subjects on the agenda, the forthcoming Summit will be of great importance to the development of the non-aligned movement.

At present all the progressive nations of the world, including the peoples of the non-aligned countries, are taking a great interest in the Fifth Summit Conference of Non-aligned States and wish it success unanimously.

The Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Korean people join with the peoples of all the other non-aligned countries in attaching great importance to the Colombo Summit Conference and are actively pushing ahead with preparations to ensure its success. Our country will do its best at the forthcoming Summit to strengthen and develop the non-aligned movement.

The Colombo Summit Conference will address itself to the urgent international problems of the moment. The preliminary agenda for the conference includes such burning issues as the review and appraisal of the international political situation, and the international economic situation and development. We are sure that these questions will be discussed and resolved in line with the common interests of the non-aligned countries.

We expect that the forthcoming Summit will adopt strong measures to smash any move by the imperialists to invade and plunder the countries that are newly emerging and will give more effective support and encouragement to the people's struggle for freedom, liberation and the consolidation of national independence, and that it will take practical steps to abolish the old international economic order which

was arbitrarily introduced by the imperialists and in its place establish a new international economic order in line with the wishes and interests of the progressive peoples of the world. We also expect the conference to pay particular attention to strengthening unity and cooperation between the non-aligned countries and to improving the organizational unity and development of this movement.

The Democratic People's Republic of Korea will work hard to ensure that the Fifth Summit Conference becomes a historic conference which will demonstrate the united strength of and make a great contribution to the development of the non-aligned movement.

**Question:** What can the non-aligned countries do in support of the reunification of Korea?

**Answer:** The issue of Korean reunification, as a matter of restoring the territory and people stolen by the foreign imperialists and of establishing the sovereignty of the Korean nation in the country as a whole, is one aspect of the common cause of the non-aligned countries against imperialism and for independence. Therefore, in order to achieve the reunification of Korea it is necessary for us to strengthen unity with the international revolutionary forces while increasing our own internal revolutionary forces.

The Korean people have always enjoyed the support and encouragement of the non-aligned countries in their struggle to force the US army to withdraw from south Korea and to achieve the independent, peaceful reunification of the country. The Heads of State of many non-aligned countries have already given full support to our people's cause of national reunification at the summit conferences of non-aligned states and at other international conferences. The Fourth Summit, in particular, denounced foreign interference in the internal affairs of Korea and the "two Koreas" conspiracy and adopted a resolution demanding the withdrawal of all foreign troops occupying south Korea under the UN flag.

This support and encouragement by the non-aligned countries is a

great inspiration to our people in their struggle for the independent, peaceful reunification of our country.

The first issue which must be resolved for the independent, peaceful reunification of Korea is the withdrawal of all foreign troops from south Korea and the replacement of the Korean Armistice Agreement by a peace treaty, in accordance with the resolution passed by the 30th Session of the UN General Assembly. In the solution of such questions, our people place high value on the firm support and encouragement of the non-aligned countries.

An important matter facing the non-aligned countries today in their support of the Korean people's struggle for national reunification is to make south Korea too hot for the US imperialists by more extensively rousing world public opinion in support of Korean reunification. This is essential to prevent another war in Korea, preserve peace in Asia and the rest of the world, and reunify Korea independently and peacefully. We hope that the non-aligned countries will completely isolate US imperialism and the south Korean puppet clique all over the world and widely expose their criminal moves to ignite another war in south Korea and their "two Koreas" conspiracy, thus gaining stronger support globally for the independent, peaceful reunification of Korea.

It is our firm belief that the non-aligned countries will, in the future, as in the past, express their active support for and firm solidarity with the Korean people's struggle for the independent, peaceful reunification of the country and will adopt positive measures beneficial to Korea's reunification at the forthcoming Fifth Summit Conference.

I would like to take this opportunity to express my sincere thanks to the governments and peoples of the non-aligned countries, including Yugoslavia, for the great support and encouragement they have rendered in the past to the Korean people in their cause of independent, peaceful reunification.

**Question:** Mr. President, what is your opinion of relations between Korea and Yugoslavia? And please tell me about the cooperation of our two

countries both in their preparations for the Colombo Summit and within the non-aligned movement as a whole.

**Answer:** The friendship and cooperation between the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia are blossoming and developing all the time. This reflects the present requirement of the international communist movement for independence, a desire which is common to the peoples of the newly-emergent countries that have appeared in the international arena.

We are satisfied with the rapid expansion and development of friendship and cooperation in all fields between Korea and Yugoslavia.

The visit to Yugoslavia of a Party and Government delegation from our country in June last year was a landmark in the development of friendship and cooperation between our two countries. Our visit to Yugoslavia further strengthened the mutual trust and friendship between the leaders of the two countries and raised friendship and cooperation between our two Parties and peoples to a new, higher level.

We will never forget our important meeting with Comrade Josip Broz Tito, that outstanding leader of the Yugoslav people and close friend of the Korean people, and the warm welcome and hospitality accorded us by the Yugoslav government and people.

Since our visit to Yugoslavia there has been an increase in the contact and visits between the two Parties, governments and peoples of Korea and Yugoslavia; mutual support and solidarity in the political field have been further strengthened, and economic and technical cooperation expanded and developed. We think this is most encouraging.

Based on the principles of complete equality and independence, the friendship and cooperation between our two countries which are expanding and developing every day, are both sincere and fruitful. We think highly of our friendship and cooperation with Yugoslavia and will make every effort in the future to strengthen and develop

friendship and solidarity with the Yugoslav people even further.

The Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia are also cooperating closely with each other in their preparations for the Fifth Summit Conference of the Non-aligned States to be held in Sri Lanka in the near future and in their work of developing the non-aligned movement as a whole. Our two countries have already held useful talks on many occasions and reached agreement on the important questions confronting the movement at present and on the question of its further development.

The friendship and cooperation between our two countries based on the fine ideals of the non-aligned movement are of great assistance in solving the important problems facing this movement at the present time and in its further development.

It is our firm conviction that the excellent friendship and cooperation between our two countries will expand and develop further in the future in our joint struggle for the victory of the cause of socialism and communism and for the strengthening and development of the non-aligned movement.

**A LETTER OF CONGRATULATIONS  
TO THE TEACHING STAFF AND STUDENTS  
OF KIM IL SUNG HIGHER PARTY SCHOOL**

*May 31, 1976*

All the members of our Party and the working people of Korea are celebrating the 30th anniversary of the foundation of Kim Il Sung Higher Party School at a time when the unity and cohesion of our Party are solid and a revolutionary change is taking place in the building of socialism.

On the occasion of the 30th anniversary of the foundation of Kim Il Sung Higher Party School, I offer my warmest congratulations to all its teaching staff and students who, guided by the Party's Juche-oriented cadre-training policy, have shown great success in producing Party cadres.

The training of Party cadres holds a very important place in building the working-class Party; the building of the working-class Party begins with the training of its core and cadres and efficient training of cadres is the ultimate guarantee for the consolidation and development of the Party and for the victory of the revolution.

As we regard cadre-training as an important aspect of building the Party, we have made great efforts to train Party cadres in conjunction with our efforts to establish the Party. It was in the very difficult and complex circumstances that existed immediately after liberation that we first established the Party cadre-training institutions including the Higher Party School.

Our Party established the Party cadre-training institutions promptly and gave systematic training to the Party officials who were loyal to the Party and revolution. As a result our Party was able to extend and strengthen its ranks continuously with these people as the core and so overcome the shortage of cadres, which was one of the most difficult problems in building a new society. Thus the Party was able to press ahead with the revolution and construction.

Kim Il Sung Higher Party School, which was inaugurated as the Central Party School of the North Korean Communist Party on June 1, 1946, has, since its foundation, acted with distinction and honour in the performance of its duty as a reliable cadre-training centre for our Party and has followed a successful and glorious road for the past 30 years, which is something it can be proud of.

This school has made a great contribution to the strengthening of our Party and to the development of its work.

It has worked hard to establish soundly the Party's monolithic ideological system and to strengthen the unity and solidarity of the Party.

The teaching staff and students of the Higher Party School have made sterling efforts in the fight against obsolete ideas that conflicted with the Party's idea and have acted in accordance with the idea and will of the Party at all times and in all places.

Through its training of many fine Party officials, the Higher Party School has made a major contribution to the improvement of the system and method of Party work and to an increase in the militant function and role of Party organizations and hence to raising Party work to a higher level.

It has defended and implemented Party policy at all times and at every stage of revolutionary development and has made great efforts towards the successful accomplishment of the Party's revolutionary tasks.

It has played a leading role in explaining and disseminating the validity and effectiveness of Party policy and in providing a theoretical understanding of the brilliant success and rich experience gained by

our Party in the revolutionary struggle and construction programme.

Over the past 30 years, the school has produced a large number of Party officials steeped in our Party's ideology and theory who have acquired its revolutionary method of work and people-oriented style of work; they have been sent to the Party organizations at all levels and to all areas of the revolution and construction.

The officials who have graduated from the Higher Party School now form the hard-core elements of our Party, intensifying its work and giving effective Party leadership in the socialist construction programme.

Today, Kim Il Sung Higher Party School has become the Party's dependable top centre for training cadres, the "pedigree" establishment for the production of hard-core Party cadres, which is strong in its adherence to the Party's monolithic ideological system and staffed with good scientists and tutors and provided with sufficient educational facilities. This is a great achievement which is important in building our Party.

I am highly appreciative of the fact that in the past the teaching staff and students of Kim Il Sung Higher Party School have, with the greatest loyalty to the Party, achieved some notable successes in the training of Party cadres by the excellent implementation of our Party's Juche-oriented policy on the training of cadres.

Today, our Party is faced with the heavy revolutionary duty of achieving the complete victory of socialism and of accelerating independent national reunification and the success of the revolution throughout the country by building up the Party's strength and by expanding the role it plays in the leadership of the revolution and construction, according to the demands of the developing revolution.

In carrying out our Party's honourable revolutionary task, the cadre-training institutions are entrusted with a great responsibility and duty.

The basic mission of the Party cadre-training institutions is to produce top-quality Party cadres to form the hard-core elements of our Party and to become the leading figures in the revolution. The Higher

Party School must produce better-qualified Party officials in greater numbers, people who are steeped in the Juche idea and who have acquired a more profound understanding of the theory and method of the Party's work by making further improvements in its educational work. In this way the school will make an active contribution to the successful execution of the Party's revolutionary task.

Above all else the Party cadre-training institutions must consider it their duty to establish the Party's monolithic ideological system and must be at the forefront of this work.

The teaching staff and students of the Higher Party School must be fully equipped with the Juche idea, which is our Party's revolutionary idea and must believe in it alone and fight for the greater victory of the Juche idea.

They must give their all to the Party in any difficult and complex situation and fight with resolution to preserve the unity of ideology and purpose in the Party as a whole on the basis of the Juche idea.

They must explain and clarify the Party's policies to the masses and give strong encouragement to Party members and working people in implementing them.

The Party cadre-training institutions are the furnaces for ideological training and the centres for providing officials with revolutionary and working-class formation. The Higher Party School must intensify the hardening of Party spirit among its teaching staff and students and must continue to work hard to give them revolutionary and working-class formation.

The Higher Party School must put the Party's organizational life on a regular footing and intensify the ideological struggle whilst continuing to harden the Party spirit of its teachers and students so that at any time or in any place they will maintain the purest and most unflinching loyalty to the Party, sticking assiduously to the working-class position and revolutionary principles.

The Higher Party School must press ahead with the revolutionary and working-class formation of its teachers and students by a combination of the study, organizational life and practical activities.

Thus it will make an active contribution to training them all to be true communists and to revolutionizing and working-classizing the whole of society.

One of the most important tasks of our Party is to improve the method and style of its work so as to keep abreast of changing circumstances.

In improving the method and style of Party work it is very important that the role of the Party cadre-training institutions be enhanced. Party cadre-training institutions must teach the students the revolutionary work method and people-oriented work style before they are given a post. In this way the work method and style of the whole Party is improved.

The Party cadre-training institutions must make a great effort to teach their students the revolutionary method of work and people-oriented style of work and by intensifying the ideological struggle, improve the work method and style among the teachers and students.

The teaching staff and students of the Higher Party School should become deeply imbued with the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method, which is the traditional work method of our Party, and conduct all their work by the Party method, the political method. They should mix with the masses to educate them and learn from them and should broadcast widely Party policy, becoming active personal tutors and organizers of the masses by setting a personal example for them to follow.

The Party cadre-training institutions must work hard to hasten socialist construction in our country.

At present the main task facing our Party in the socialist construction programme is to push on with the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions. The Party cadre-training institutions must take an active part in the three revolutions, that is, ideological, technical and cultural, so as to contribute to the prompt and complete victory of socialism and the conquest of the ideological and material fortresses of communism.

The teaching staff and students of the Higher Party School must give powerful support to the country's economic construction by becoming actively involved in the practical struggle to implement the socialist construction programme whilst gaining useful experience and undergoing further revolutionary training through productive labour.

If they are to discharge their duties properly, the educational work done in the Party cadre-training institutions must be improved. At Party schools the students are taught the Party's ideas and theories and they acquire the revolutionary work method and the people-oriented style of work throughout their education.

Kim Il Sung Higher Party School must carry out thoroughly the principles of socialist education so as to improve its work in the field of education.

The Higher Party School must establish Juche-orientation and working-class principles in education and combine theory and practice closely, whilst incorporating Party policy into what it teaches, and raising the scientific and theoretical levels in teaching, thus making continued improvements to its teaching method.

The school ought to improve the educational environment in a revolutionary way in conformity with its mission and purpose, and make further improvements to its educational facilities, its management and the way it operates.

Teachers at the Party school are the educationalists, theoreticians and political workers of our Party who educate Party cadres. They must make every effort to discharge this important duty with a sense of great honour and pride in their work.

The main revolutionary task of the students at the Party schools is to study hard. The students of the Higher Party School should establish the revolutionary habit of studying and do this to the best of their ability so that they acquire good political and practical qualifications and the qualities to become Party cadres.

Today the situation in our country is very tense. The teaching staff and students must work, learn and live in a revolutionary way and

always keep themselves alert and ready as the present situation demands. Their revolutionary vigilance should be even sharper and they should fully prepare to thwart any surprise action by the enemy and to greet the great revolutionary event of national reunification on their own initiative.

Kim Il Sung Higher Party School is highly trusted by the Party and a great deal is expected of it, so it carries a heavy burden.

I firmly believe that all the teaching staff and students of Kim Il Sung Higher Party School will fulfil with great credit the honourable revolutionary task entrusted to them, and so justify the Party's great trust and live up to its high expectation.

## **A LETTER OF CONGRATULATIONS TO THE TEACHING STAFF AND STUDENTS OF THE SINUIJU COMMUNIST UNIVERSITY**

*May 31, 1976*

On the occasion of the 30th anniversary of the foundation of the Sinuiju Communist University, I extend my warmest congratulations to its teaching staff and students who have achieved such great success in the production of junior cadres by adhering to our Party's Juche-oriented cadre-training policy.

As we consider the work of training cadres to be an important component of building the Party, we have paid particular attention to the work of training Party cadres since we first started building a new society.

Despite the widespread subversive activities of our enemies at home and abroad and even though the circumstances that existed nationally were very difficult immediately after liberation, our Party established Party schools in every province, including the one in North Phyongan Province, and the Higher Party School in order to consolidate and develop the Party and advance the revolution triumphantly. Later, the provincial Party schools developed into communist universities.

By establishing the communist universities, which are centres for training junior cadres, soon after liberation, we succeeded in solving the cadre problem, which was the most difficult problem when building the Party and a new society, expanded and strengthened the

ranks of junior political cadres on a steady basis and increased the fighting efficiency of the local Party organizations so as to press ahead with the revolutionary struggle and construction programme.

The Sinuiju Communist University, which was inaugurated as the Party School of North Phyongan Province, has followed a successful and glorious path for the past 30 years, carrying out its honourable duty with credit.

The Sinuiju Communist University has been unfailingly loyal to the Party ever since its foundation.

It has worked hard to strengthen the monolithic ideological system of the Party and cement the unity and cohesion of the Party on the basis of the Juche idea.

The teaching staff and students of the Sinuiju Communist University have armed themselves fully with the Juche idea, which is our Party's revolutionary idea, and have thought and acted according to the idea and will of the Party at all times and in all places and have fought uncompromisingly against all types of unsound ideas that are contrary to the Party's idea.

The university has defended and implemented all the lines and policies put forward by the Party at any time and at every stage of revolutionary development and has worked hard to carry out the revolutionary tasks confronting the Party.

Following our Party's cadre-training policy, the university has produced able junior cadres and made a great contribution to the expansion and strengthening of the ranks of Party cadres on a prompt and sound basis, to the improvement of the fighting efficiency and leadership qualities of local Party organizations and to the development in depth of Party work. It has trained a large number of junior leaders who are loyal to the Party and to the revolution so as to meet the rapidly growing demands for local cadres and ensure that local units carry out satisfactorily and by their own efforts their tasks in the socialist construction programme.

Guided by the Party's policy on the south Korean revolution and national reunification, the university has made great efforts in

implementing this policy and has played a major role in building up our internal forces so as to ensure the success of the great revolutionary event of national reunification.

Throughout the struggle of the past 30 years, the communist universities including the Sinuiju Communist University have been of great service to the Party and the people and have grown to become reliable centres for training junior Party cadres.

It is with great satisfaction that I acknowledge their great success in training junior cadres through the brilliant implementation of the Juche-oriented cadre-training policy of our Party.

Today our Party and people have the important revolutionary task of gaining the total victory of socialism and of bringing about the historic achievement of reunifying our country as soon as possible.

The communist universities are entrusted with a very great responsibility and duty in carrying out the revolutionary task facing our Party and people.

They must produce a larger number of better-qualified junior political workers who strongly adhere to the revolutionary idea and theory of our Party and who have acquired the revolutionary work method and people-oriented style of work. In this way they will make an active contribution to strengthening our Party and accelerating the revolution and construction.

The teaching staff and students of the Sinuiju Communist University must in no way rest content with the success achieved, but should continue to work hard towards the satisfactory execution of their honourable duty to the Party and the revolution.

First and foremost, the duty of the communist university is to fight to strengthen the monolithic ideological system of the Party.

The communist university must regard this work as its main task and continue to develop it in depth and strive to consolidate our Party organizationally and ideologically and strengthen the unity of ideology and purpose in the whole Party, taking its revolutionary solidarity to a new higher level.

The communist university must establish the revolutionary habit

of accepting all the Party's lines and policies unconditionally and implementing them to the letter.

The teaching staff and students of the communist university must be fully armed with the Juche idea, the revolutionary idea of our Party, believing in it alone and work hard to instil the Juche idea into the whole of society.

The communist university must improve educational standards and produce a large number of able junior cadres who are loyal to the Party and the revolution in order to make a positive contribution to strengthening the ranks of local cadres and, moreover, to making the whole Party an elite party of cadres.

The main thing at Party schools is to intensify political and ideological education. The communist university must intensify not only the education of its students in Party policy and in the revolutionary traditions but also their class education so that they all acquire a sound revolutionary view of the world, firmly support the interests of the Party and the revolution and make no compromises in their fight against the imperialists and class enemies.

The communist university must train its students to acquire the revolutionary work method and people-oriented work style and become true servants of the people; servants who, as the Chongsanri spirit and method demand, mix with the people, explain and publicize the Party's lines and policies to them, have confidence in the masses and find a solution to any problem by relying on their own strength and talents, and work with devotion for the people.

The communist university must fully embody the principle of socialist pedagogy in its educational work. It must establish Juche-orientation and clearly set out the working-class line in education and closely combine theory with practice. It must also introduce Party policy into everything it teaches, raise the scientific and theoretical teaching-levels and continue to improve the educational method.

Improving the qualifications of teachers is the ultimate guarantee for success in education. The teachers of the communist university

should feel very proud and honoured to be working at the Party cadre-training institution, and make ceaseless efforts to raise their politico-ideological level and improve their practical qualifications as educationalists.

The students of the communist university must study hard. Following the revolutionary learning habit of the anti-Japanese guerrillas, they must study with great zeal to prepare themselves to become dependable junior leaders of our Party.

The communist university must regulate the life of Party organizations and intensify the ideological struggle so as to strengthen steadily the Party spirit of the teaching staff and students and thoroughly revolutionize and working-classize them.

Displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, they must keep the university tidier, improve its management and establish the revolutionary system and order in the university.

They must work, learn and live in a revolutionary way, reject out of hand even the slightest degree of indolence and slackness and keep themselves alert and ready, as the present situation demands.

In view of the current situation, in which the US imperialists and their puppets are intensifying their manoeuvres every day to unleash another war, the teaching staff and students of the communist university must have a good attitude to and prepare themselves thoroughly for this possible war.

The revolutionary task of the communist university is honourable and worthwhile, and our Party places great trust in it and expects a great deal from it.

I firmly believe that all the teaching staff and students of the Sinuiju Communist University will carry out their honourable revolutionary task and thus creditably live up to the Party's great trust and expectation.

**LET US DEVELOP THE CHONGRYON  
ORGANIZATION SO THAT  
IT BECOMES MORE SOLID**

**Talk to a Group of Koreans from Japan  
Here to Offer Congratulations**

*May 31, 1976*

I should have met you a little earlier in your visit to the homeland, but I could not do so at once because of a number of matters which needed my attention. I am sorry to have left it so late before seeing you.

I told our officials to ask you to wait for a while, if you had time before your return, because I have had many foreign visitors recently. In a few days' time the President of Madagascar and important delegations from other countries will again be visiting this country. I am now in a position where I have to give more time to foreign affairs than to domestic matters.

I should like to speak briefly about the situation at home before touching on other issues.

At present everything is going well in the homeland.

Last year we fulfilled the Six-Year Plan in terms of the value of total industrial output. However, we fell a little short in planned foreign trade.

The first explanation of this is that capitalist and newly independent countries were unable to buy as many of our goods as they needed although we had them in abundance. Capitalist countries could not purchase them because of the economic crisis and, even when they did

buy, tried to get them for a pittance. Newly independent countries have purchased large quantities in the past, but in recent years they have not been able to do so because they have been suffering from the food crisis caused by the cold front. Because these countries were not able to buy our goods even though we had them, we failed to implement our foreign trade plan properly.

Another reason for our failure to carry out our foreign trade plan is that, because of a lack of cargo ships, we could not export our goods to those countries where we could have sold them. Recently the bigger countries have almost entirely monopolized cargo ships around the world for the importing of food, which has prevented us from chartering them. That was why we could not sell our goods to those countries which wanted to buy them.

At present we are continuing to build cargo ships. In the past we concentrated solely on building fishing boats, paying little attention to freighters. Recently we have been concentrating on the construction of large cargo ships. We intend to build a few 10,000-ton class cargo ships this year and ten or more of them annually from next year onwards. This will solve the problem of cargo ships.

Our people are now working hard to reach the goal of producing eight million tons of grain annually. These days many countries throughout the world are suffering greatly from the effects of the cold front. Yesterday I met the First National Secretary of the Socialist Party of Belgium, who told me that in many European countries including France and his own country people even suffer through a lack of drinking water, as a result of the drought caused by the cold front. Apparently some countries are establishing a system to supply drinking water because there is a shortage.

Because we have already completed an agricultural irrigation system, crops will not suffer damage from the drought caused by the cold front. However, the effect of this front has been so severe that the water-level of reservoirs that supply hydroelectric power stations has been reduced, hindering the generation of electricity to some degree.

Now all our people have joined together in an effort to avert the

effects of the cold front. In our country the weather is cold in spring and frost occurs early in autumn due to its effect. Under these circumstances, planting maize seeds directly into the soil cannot ensure that it has long enough to grow and, accordingly, the yield will not be as high as it should. We have adopted the humus-cake seedling method in order to ensure that maize has long enough to grow, but this requires a great deal of manpower. Since we have not yet completed the mechanization of agriculture, all the people, whether they be office workers or students, are being mobilized to give assistance to rural areas. At present the farming situation is very good.

Now, I shall refer to the question of national reunification.

The US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique are opposed to the reunification of Korea and are plotting to perpetuate her division.

They continually clamour about the fictitious “threat of southward invasion”, but no one would believe that a small country like ours could threaten the United States, a country which claims world supremacy. The US imperialist clamour about the “threat of southward invasion” is designed to allow them to control south Korea as their colony and military base through the permanent division of our country into “two Koreas”.

Now the US imperialists are making war-moves under a “9-day operational plan” or a “5-day operational plan”. This is also aimed at suppressing the struggle of the south Korean people and at dividing our country into “two Koreas” permanently.

The south Korean puppet clique says that the north and the south should join the United Nations separately, the object being to legitimize the division of our country.

As I said some time ago when I met the chief editor of the Japanese politico-theoretical magazine *Sekai*, we proposed the conclusion of a peace treaty with the United States.

This peace proposal aims to establish a peace treaty with the United States on the condition that her troops withdraw from south Korea. So, the treaty presupposes the US troops’ withdrawal from south Korea.

From time immemorial Korea has been one homogeneous nation. There is no justification for trying to divide into two by force a nation that has lived in the same land and as a single people for centuries. Under no circumstances should this be tolerated. It is inevitable that one day the US troops will withdraw from south Korea and that our country will be reunified by the united efforts of the people in north and south Korea.

At present the south Korean people are not sufficiently roused to rise up to wage a vigorous struggle, but under the intensified suppression of the enemy they will surely be made aware of their situation and join the revolutionary struggle.

Where there is oppression, there will be resistance, and where there is resistance, revolution is bound to break out. This is clearly demonstrated in the case of Ethiopia. There, in the days of the monarchy, the fascist oppression and exploitation of the people by the rulers were cruel. As a result, their anti-government feeling ran extremely high and finally some young officers rose in revolt to overthrow the monarchy.

If the puppet clique in south Korea continues to oppress the people, those who have a strong sense of patriotic indignation will rise to wage a revolutionary struggle.

We must work hard to isolate the US imperialists and the south Korean puppets internationally. If we strive to isolate the Park Chung Hee puppet clique in the international arena, we will be able to give political encouragement to the patriotic democrats and people in south Korea.

At present the south Korean puppet clique derives support from hardly anywhere with the exception of the US imperialists and the Japanese militarists. People in the majority of countries throughout the world know that Park Chung Hee is a puppet of the US imperialists and they call the south Korean “government” a puppet regime.

The solidarity movement which supports the independent and peaceful reunification of Korea is growing on a worldwide scale as time passes. In Japan a solidarity committee in support of Korea’s

reunification has apparently been formed. In Sweden and other European countries, this kind of committee has been formed to strengthen the solidarity movement. When this movement is strengthened in Europe, it will be a heavy blow to the US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique.

The south Korean puppet clique is making a fuss as this year's session of the UN General Assembly approaches. Since the number of newly independent countries and those countries which support us has increased, they are apparently seeking a compromise, claiming that the Korean question should not be submitted to this year's session of the UN General Assembly.

We are now preparing to attend the forthcoming Summit Conference of Non-aligned States. It is expected that the conference will be attended by the heads of state of more than 80 countries. Our country's participation in this conference is of great importance in isolating the south Korean puppet clique internationally. That is why the US imperialists and south Korean puppets are working desperately to disrupt the summit conference which is to be held in Colombo. Their desperate efforts, however, will not succeed in preventing it.

At the time of the Conference of Foreign Ministers of the Non-aligned States which was held in Lima last year, the south Korean puppet clique went so far as to commit the shameful act of sending *kisaeng* girls, in order to bribe and persuade the foreign ministers not to support us, but they did so in vain.

The harder we work, the more they will become isolated in the international arena.

Chongryon should carry on an efficient information and education programme amongst the Japanese and visitors there from south Korea. This will help rouse the south Korean people and isolate the puppet clique completely.

Now, I shall talk about the work of Chongryon.

The officials of Chongryon must guard against the enemy's schemes to suppress it and must build up the organization to be more solid.

In collusion with the US and Japanese reactionaries, the south Korean puppet clique is now making every effort to suppress Chongryon, considering it an encumbrance.

The “Mun Se Gwang incident” was another plot they set up to suppress Chongryon. In 1974 Park Chung Hee plotted to shoot his wife to death and blamed it on Chongryon, in an effort to suppress it. However, no one believed it, not even the people of south Korea. In this instance Chongryon worked well. Because it exposed the true facts behind the “Mun Se Gwang incident”, not only the press in Japan but also world public opinion became aware that the incident had been a plot set up by the south Korean puppet clique.

The enemy is trying to disrupt and undermine Chongryon from within by means of infiltrating it with evil elements or bribing its officials. Chongryon workers must be vigilant, bearing in mind that the enemy will use any available means to split and disorganize it from within.

Let me cite some instances of the enemy’s schemes for alienation which we have observed in the course of the revolutionary struggle.

While waging the anti-Japanese armed struggle, we established a guerrilla zone, a liberated area, along the Tuman River. In an attempt to disorganize it from within, the Japanese imperialists formed a counter-revolutionary espionage organization called “Minsaengdan” and sent its members into the zone.

One year we attacked the enemy’s “punitive command base” in a town and obtained a secret document from its library, which stated that at first they infiltrated the communists in Jiandao with a few members of “Minsaengdan” but all of them lost their lives after being arrested, and that later they were successful by causing alienation between people so that they antagonized each other. It also stated that they did not have much success in the Anti-Japanese People’s Guerrilla Army because of the measures taken by General Kim Il Sung after he had seen through their strategy of alienation.

At that time, bad elements led the anti-”Minsaengdan” struggle in an ultra-“Leftist” way, causing great loss. Unless this struggle had

been set to rights, many revolutionary comrades might have been killed and the revolutionary ranks might have fallen to pieces. Therefore, we strove to put the anti-“Minsaengdan” struggle on the right track instead of being waged along the ultra-“Leftist” line.

The Comintern admitted that the line we had adopted in the anti-“Minsaengdan” struggle was correct.

Even after liberation we know for a fact that the enemy attempted to cause alienation between us and old-time intellectuals.

I cite the example of Comrade Kang Yong Chang who served as the director of the Heavy Industry Department of the Party Central Committee and as the president of the Academy of Sciences. Originally, he lived in south Korea, but immediately after liberation when a large number of intellectuals entered the northern half of Korea, he did so together with them. They came to us, aware that the south Korean “government” was a “regime” of traitors and that the government of the Republic was the patriotic power.

In an endeavour to provoke distrust of old-time intellectuals, the US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique sent a false letter to Comrade Kang Yong Chang, saying that he was working for the south Korean puppets. We learned that this was a scheme by the enemy to cause alienation, and burned it. Informing him of the enemy’s letter, we told him that it was a crafty plan by them. He worked well until the very end of his life for the Party and the revolution, enjoying the Party’s trust.

The enemy plotted to cause estrangement like this even in the homeland where there were judicial offices and powerful Party organizations, so it goes without saying that the enemy’s efforts to cause estrangement are harder against Chongryon operating in an alien country swarming with reactionaries.

You must always remember that the enemy will worm its way into Chongryon and you must not carelessly believe false rumours put about by evil people. If you do so, you will fall into their trap of causing alienation. You must enhance your class awareness and revolutionary vigilance and handle every matter skilfully.

The south Korean puppet clique is now plotting to disrupt Chongryon, talking about “visits to their ancestral graves in south Korea” and “visits” for other purposes; however this will pose no particular problem. You must counterattack the enemy moves.

Chongryon cadres must help and encourage each other and refrain from breeding distrust amongst themselves so as to strengthen unity and quickly thwart and frustrate the enemy’s plots to undermine the Chongryon organization from within.

Chongryon must intensify its political and ideological education of those Koreans resident in Japan. In this way it must bring them all together as one and rally them to stand solidly behind our Party and the Government of our Republic.

Chongryon should work efficiently with the Japanese people.

This is the way to maintain and consolidate the Chongryon organization in spite of all the subversive activities of the enemy. Chongryon must explain to the Japanese people that since Japan is Korea’s neighbour, they should not assist either the north or south of Korea to fight against the other but should help them to reunify the country peacefully. I think that if Chongryon works well with the Japanese people it will bring about a satisfactory result.

In conclusion, I shall speak briefly about the international situation.

It is very complex at the moment. The imperialists are now making every possible effort to prevent the non-aligned and other third world countries building solidarity.

They are ceaselessly perpetrating acts to cause estrangement, bribery, threats, blackmail, activities to subvert and overthrow third world countries and are working to encourage antagonism between them.

Taking advantage of the food crisis caused by the effects of the cold front which the third world countries are suffering, the US imperialists are trying to win over these countries by bribing them with food. They are also seeking to control them by bribing them with weapons.

Because the imperialists are resorting to every plot to divide and alienate the third world countries in order to thwart their solidarity,

these countries must combat these moves with their firm unity.

The imperialists are afraid of unity amongst the non-aligned and other third world countries. These countries have rich resources of raw materials and fuel, and the imperialists depend on those countries to supply almost all these resources. Because of this, if the third world countries unite and establish a new international economic order, the imperialists will be unable to plunder these countries of their raw materials and fuel at low prices and their neocolonialist policy will go bankrupt. This is why they are hindering the third world countries from uniting and establishing a new international economic order by every means available.

At present Japan, the United States, Great Britain and other imperialist powers are plundering third world countries of raw materials and fuel at low prices, but will not be able to do so for ever.

Last year when a group of Dietmen from the Japanese Liberal-Democratic Party, who are interested in Korean affairs, visited our country, I told them, "It is advisable for Japan to establish friendly relations with the third world and non-aligned countries; if, instead, she takes the road of militarism, trying to invade other countries, the chimneys of Japan's factories, an island country, would stop smoking fully; Japan has to import raw materials from third world countries because she has no resource of her own; she will be ruined unless she develops friendly and cooperative relations with these countries; who does Japan seek to devour by means of militarism? neither China nor the Soviet Union; and if she indulges in militarism with the object of seizing on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea alone, she will be attacked by the people of the world." They agreed with this statement, clapping their hands.

When she takes the reactionary road, Japan will starve, but if she follows the progressive road maintaining friendly relations with the developing countries, she will be able to preserve her economy.

The Summit Conference of Non-aligned States which will open in Colombo next August is to discuss the question of establishing a new international economic order. We are making preparations to do away

with the old international economic order and to establish a new one at the Colombo conference.

Although the present international situation is extremely complicated, it is generally developing in favour of our revolution, and our revolutionary future is very bright.

Needless to say, there may be problems in the way of progress, but our cause will always emerge victorious because it is just. The reactionaries' efforts to thwart our advance will be useless. It is an established rule that the wheel of history rolls forward all the time. Our future will be very bright.

Chongryon must give a good education to its cadres and our compatriots in Japan so that they will look forward to the future and will not forget south Korea under US imperialist colonial rule and their plight in the past.

You have said that you have been to Mt. Kumgang recently. It is less picturesque in spring than in autumn.

We have so far failed to develop the mountain into an ideal tourist resort. At present we are putting all our efforts into the construction of dwellings and factories, still refraining from concentrating on the development of sightseeing places.

Bourgeois diplomats complain about their monotonous lives, attributing it to the lack of amusement facilities in Korea. Our officials say to them, "We intend to build amusement facilities after the country is reunified, and we have little interest in this matter because we have not achieved national reunification nor accomplished socialist construction."

In Pyongyang there are good pleasure parks on Rungna Island and on Mt. Taesong, but no one goes there to spend their leisure time, except when there is a holiday. All people work in a revolutionary manner, and our cadres do not even rest on Sundays which are legal holidays.

In future when Mt. Kumgang is open to the public after splendid resort houses have been built along the coast nearby, a large number of foreign tourists will come. Foreigners at present ask us to open Mt. Kumgang to them, claiming that we will earn huge sums of money by

doing so, and wondering why we refuse to do that.

A few years ago when talks were held between the north and the south, I had a talk with the delegates from south Korea in Pyongyang. The south Korean authorities proposed the “confrontation”, “competition” and “coexistence” of the two sides. So, I told them. “You must not make such a proposal; the whole nation must achieve great unity, instead of confrontation between the two sides; we must not compete economically but collaborate; and the coexistence of the two sides means keeping our country divided in two for ever and therefore, instead of this, we must achieve national reunification.”

We hold that the north and the south must unite instead of being in confrontation, cooperate instead of competing, and achieve reunification instead of coexistence.

At that time I told them about economic cooperation. Then they asked me how to effect it. So I said, “You export jobless people, saying that there are large numbers of such people in south Korea; do not sell them to other countries but send them to us for the joint development of mines; we shall offer equipment, so send your manpower and dig minerals freely for your own use, as they are inexhaustible in the northern half of Korea.” I added, “I have heard that you are carrying out a ‘new village movement’ for which you have obtained a loan of thousands of millions of dollars from Japan so as to replace thatch with plastic tiles; do you think it will improve the peasants’ standard of living? If you are to improve their living conditions you must raise good crops, and to this end, you will have to introduce irrigation in rural areas; our irrigation technicians shall undertake this for you with our equipment and materials, free of charge, so all you have to provide are the workers.”

In addition, I told them that the south Korean fishermen had a hard time of it because they had no fishing grounds and that they should therefore be allowed to enter the territorial waters of the northern half of Korea to catch fish as they wished. The East Sea of our country swarms with millions of tons of pollack every year, but we catch no more than one million tons.

On that occasion, the delegates from south Korea said that my statement was entirely wonderful and justified. Afterwards they rejected all our proposals for cooperation, and asked us to develop Mt. Kungang jointly to turn it into an international tourist resort. Doing such a thing will not solve the question of national reunification.

I hope that upon your return home you will tell the Comrade Chairman and other officials of Chongryon and the Korean residents that everything is proceeding smoothly in the homeland.

To close my talk, I wish you good health and success in the work of Chongryon.

**LET THE MEMBERS OF THE CHILDREN'S UNION  
BE YOUNG COMMUNIST REVOLUTIONARIES  
OF A JUCHE TYPE, KNOWLEDGEABLE,  
MORALLY IMPECCABLE  
AND PHYSICALLY FIT**

**A Letter of Congratulations to All Members  
of the Korean Children's Union on the 30th  
Anniversary of Its Foundation**

*June 5, 1976*

Dear members of the Children's Union,

Today all the members of our Children's Union are celebrating the 30th anniversary of the foundation of the Korean Children's Union (KCU) with great joy and pride, at a time when our revolutionary work is successful and our country is prosperous.

On the occasion of the 30th anniversary of the KCU, I warmly congratulate all its members who are growing up as fine builders of communism for the future.

The younger people are destined to carry the future of the country on their shoulders as its masters and to carry forward our revolution, as heirs to the cause, until it is victorious. The future of the country and the revolution depends on how we train those who will carry the future of the country on their shoulders.

With a view to bringing them up to be dependable successors to our revolutionary cause, we formed the KCU, along with many other revolutionary organizations, at a time when we were under a lot of

pressure to work towards building a new country after liberation.

The KCU is our children's revolutionary mass organization which has inherited the revolutionary traditions of the Anti-Japanese Children's Corps and carries forward the revolutionary cause of Juche.

Over the past 30 years since it was founded, the KCU has travelled a hard and victorious road, something of which it can be proud.

The members of the KCU have loved and followed the Party anywhere, at any time, with all their hearts and endeavoured with devotion to carry out the tasks put forward by the Party.

They have studied hard to become true builders of the new country and worked hard to learn our Party's policies and revolutionary traditions.

Following the example of the members of the Saenal Children's Union and of the Children's Corps, they have taken an active part in the organizational life of the KCU and striven to become its fine members who treasure organization and collectivity.

They have participated in various socio-political activities, acquitting themselves well in their role of little information workers who publicize Party policy and of little motivation workers who encourage their fathers and mothers in the implementation of Party policy.

Following the members of the Workers' Party and those of the League of Socialist Working Youth, they have helped, to the best of their ability, in the building of socialism and communism, of a land of bliss, on the soil of their liberated country and proved themselves worthy of being honourable young guards and young builders.

They participated in the work of establishing the people's power, in laying the foundations of a new democratic Korea, in the fight to destroy the US imperialist aggressors and class enemies. They gave every possible assistance to establishing a socialist system which is free from exploitation and oppression, and acted as one in the great effort to build socialism, to make our country more splendid. By achieving marked success in the struggle, they have played their part in our people's great revolutionary achievement and in making their life happy today.

In our country today the new generation which has grown up within the KCU is pushing the revolution and construction ahead forcefully as fine officials of the Party, state and economic bodies, as talented scientists, as men of literature and art, as heroes beloved of the people, as innovators in labour and as able military commanders. Our Party and our people are delighted with this and are very proud of it.

Because the KCU has been built up solidly and its members are growing enthusiastically as dependable builders of communism for the future, the path that lies ahead for our revolution is brighter, and the future of the country is splendid.

I wish to praise highly all the marvellous success achieved by the KCU in the past, and I offer my warmest thanks to its dependable and honourable members who have fully demonstrated the mettle of young revolutionaries of Korea through their valiant struggle.

Dear members of the KCU,

The road ahead for our revolution is still long and hard, and we still have a lot of important work to do. The longer our journey is and the more work we have to do, the better the KCU members who will carry forward the revolution should be prepared. It is only when they are fully prepared that the cause of our revolution, which started on magnificent Mt. Paektu, can continue vigorously and that our homeland will prosper for ever.

Today the members of the KCU are faced with the honourable task of carrying on the revolution through generations so as to reunify the country and build socialism and communism, making ours a land of bliss, under the banner of Juche.

They must not rest on their laurels but acquit themselves well in studying and organizational life and thus fully prepare themselves to be the builders of communism for the future.

In order to become the builders of communism, who will carry the future of the country on their shoulders, they must grow into young communist revolutionaries of a Juche type, who are knowledgeable, morally impeccable and physically fit.

Today our Party calls on the members of the KCU to become young

communist revolutionaries of a Juche type, knowledgeable, morally impeccable and physically fit, and this is their militant task. They must bear the call in mind and work hard to implement it.

The members of the KCU must first arm themselves fully with our Party's revolutionary idea, the Juche idea. Our Party's Juche idea is the beacon and guide that clearly shows the way the members of the KCU should go. It is only when they are closely armed with the Juche idea that they can think and act anywhere at any time as our Party requires and be true revolutionary fighters who follow the Party for ever.

It is our Party that has given them precious political integrity, it is our Party that has provided them with an ample opportunity for education, and it is also our Party that has built up happy lives for them so that they lack for nothing in the world. Neither their happiness today nor their hopes for tomorrow are outside the embrace of the Party.

The members of the KCU must love the Party fervently and rally around the Party and thus put their heart and soul into the successful implementation of all the revolutionary tasks given by the Party.

They must love our socialist system ardently.

Our socialist system is the best system in the world, under which all the people are given education and free medical care and lead a happy life with no worries about food and clothing. The members of the KCU must love our socialist country ardently and defend it stoutly, keeping in mind the honour and pride they feel to be learning and growing up happily under this system.

The members of the KCU must hate class enemies bitterly and fight them resolutely.

Even though they are happy, they must remember the bygone days when their fathers and mothers were exploited and oppressed, and detest the US imperialists, landowners and capitalists who are cruelly oppressing and exploiting our people and children in south Korea today, and must fight courageously to wipe them out of our country once and for all.

Study is the prime revolutionary task for schoolchildren. The members of the KCU must study and study hard to become able

workers who will carry the future of the country on their shoulders.

The members of the KCU must listen to their teachers attentively in class, digest all the day's lessons, and do their homework without fail. They must enjoy reading, and read many good books by making the best use of their time.

Every single word they learn, and every single arithmetical problem they solve must be dealt with in such a way as to give them working knowledge relating to our situation and applicable to the revolution and construction. They should take an active part in extracurricular activities including discussions on science, composition contests and book recitals and thus deepen their knowledge. They should be the highest students and honour students and should swell the ranks of the highest honour classes and KCU branches by studying hard, helping and encouraging each other.

Their strong health is the nation's wealth. When they grow strong, their country is strong; and when they are in good health, the country is powerful.

The members of the KCU should harden themselves physically by taking an active part in physical culture. They should take regular and varied exercise, including morning exercises, running and those that increase their height and try hard to become highly proficient in at least one sport.

They should learn to sing, dance and recite poetry. They should take an active part in the amateur arts and thus cultivate their artistic talents to the full and make the flower garden of Juche art blossom beautifully.

The members of the KCU must acquire the attractive trait of communist morality.

They ought to love their comrades and collectivity. The informed should teach the uninformed and the advanced must help the backward so that they go forward together.

The members of the KCU must oppose selfishness. To them, it is a matter of the utmost shame to hold only one's own things dear and behave greedily. They must place the interests of the collective and the

revolution above their own interests and must not spare themselves if it is for the good of their comrades, the collective people.

The members of the KCU ought to take good care of the property of the country and society. Factories, schools, trains, buses and everything in our country are all valuable property that makes the country strong and gives the people a good life. They must hold dear and handle with care all the nation's property, big and small, ranging from chairs and desks in school to a single tree and flower by the roadside. They must even use a pencil and a sheet of paper sparingly and lead a meticulous and frugal life.

The members of the KCU should enjoy working. To dislike working and enjoy eating the bread of idleness is a bad attitude of landowners and capitalists. Without working industriously it is impossible to develop the country and make the people well off. They should regard labour as most honourable and worthwhile and take part in all collective labour as well as school affairs with the attitude that all masters should have.

The members of the KCU must observe school discipline and public-morality willingly. They must always be neatly dressed, keep themselves clean and speak politely. They must respect teachers and their elders, love their younger brothers and sisters and behave with decorum. They should be modest, honest and sincere in their words and behaviour.

The members of the KCU should give as much help as they can to the building of socialism.

Our working people are now pressing ahead with the great work of building socialism to make the country more prosperous and provide a decent life for the younger generation. The members of the KCU must develop the good conduct movement including "children's plan" activities, so as to add something to the nation's economic construction and economic life, and must help their fathers and mothers in their work in every way.

The members of the KCU must lead their life in the organization well.

The organizational life of the Children's Union is a school which trains its members ideologically and educates them in a revolutionary way. Leading the organizational life well is the way to add lustre to the political integrity they are given by the Party and become true revolutionaries of a Juche type who are faithful to the Party and the revolution. To them, nothing is more honourable and more important than their activity in the organization of the Children's Union.

The members of the KCU must love their organization, rely totally on it and observe the rules of the KCU. They must always carry out the assignments given by the organization and report to the organization when they have done so. They must attend the KCU meetings without fail, not only criticizing their own defects honestly before the organization and correcting them, but also giving kind advice to their comrades about their particular defects. They should get into the habit of reflecting on and summing up their daily life.

At present the US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique are bent on unleashing another war in order to invade the northern half of our country. They must keep a sharp eye on the enemy's aggressive moves, firmly resolved to join the members of the Workers' Party and the League of Socialist Working Youth in a decisive battle if the enemy attacks us.

In order to chase out the US imperialists, achieve national reunification and bring closer the day when they will be able to learn happily with the south Korean children, the members of the KCU should study, work and live in a revolutionary way.

The members of the KCU must fight stoutly in close cooperation with the progressive children throughout the world, in order to build a new-world free from imperialism, exploitation and oppression.

Dear members of the KCU,

The members of the KCU are the future of our country; they are a happiness to our people and a joy to our Party.

Indeed, our Party and our people expect a great deal from the members of the KCU, and the members of the KCU owe a very heavy

responsibility to the country and the revolution. Our Party and our people are unanimous in hoping that all the members of the KCU will be prepared to become dependable builders of communism for the future and carry forward the cause of our revolution with glory.

I firmly believe that all our KCU members will live up to the expectations of the Party and the people by training themselves to be young communist revolutionaries of a Juche type, knowledgeable, morally impeccable and physically fit.

Be always ready to become the builders of communism for the future!

## **TALK TO A DELEGATION FROM THE SOCIALIST LEFT PARTY OF NORWAY**

*June 10, 1976*

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and on my own behalf, firstly I would like to warmly welcome the delegation from the Socialist Left Party of Norway which is visiting our country.

I am greatly moved by the cordial and kind words that the head of the delegation has just spoken to our Party and people, and by your promise of every possible support and encouragement for us, in which you attached the prime importance to the question of Korea's independent, peaceful reunification. I am most grateful. This will be a great inspiration to our people. We shall prove ourselves worthy of your precious encouragement and support by working more efficiently from now onwards.

I thank you for the fraternal and warm greetings that you have conveyed from the former chairmen of the Central Committees of the Norwegian Communist Party and the Norwegian Socialist People's Party, and I also send them my brotherly and comradesly greetings through you.

You said that you have become better acquainted with the Juche idea during your visit to this country. Our Party fully applies this idea in all spheres of the revolution and construction and adheres firmly to independence in its every activity. The Socialist Left Party of Norway also adheres to independence, and our two Parties maintain a favourable relationship because of their adherence to it.

Nowadays, many countries and parties throughout the world

advocate independence.

The people start a revolution to free themselves from exploitation and oppression and from all manifestations of subjugation. Why do they start a revolution if they still remain subjugated to others even after doing so? There may be large and small countries and parties in the world, but in no way must there be higher or lower countries and parties. All countries and parties are equal.

The present international communist movement is different from that of the past. Marx propounded the revolutionary theory of the working class and Lenin applied it and achieved the victory of the proletarian revolution in Russia. In those days the Comintern existed and Marxism-Leninism was disseminated.

Nowadays, however, the parties of many countries throughout the world are able to judge and deal with by themselves the matters that concern their own countries through their protracted revolutionary struggle. In other words, every party is capable of proceeding independently; they need neither guardian nor assistant.

Nevertheless, some people are still trying to subordinate the parties of other countries. This is an anachronistic act.

Even in a household, if the father instructs his grown-up children to do this or that, they feel unhappy about it. Why is it necessary to tell someone else to do this or that when he knows how to use his own hands at meals and how to do everything else?

Every party must adhere to independence and take the independent road.

Independence does not contravene internationalism, and self-reliance does not ignore international cooperation. This cooperation between countries is necessary and is also demanded. It is right and proper that international cooperation should be promoted with emphasis on self-reliance.

It is impossible for each country to make everything it needs on its own. This is also the case in our country. We manufacture by ourselves what we need a great deal of, but secure through foreign trade what we only need a small amount of or what we do not have at all.

The same holds true in the matter of the introduction of advanced technology. It will not work well if, on the pretext of self-reliance, one develops everything by using one's own technology alone, without accepting more advanced foreign techniques.

In the past, we were only able to build 250,000-ton cement kilns on our own, but in order to fulfil the Six-Year Plan, we had to build a larger one. In the course of carrying out this plan, therefore, we brought in from a foreign country the blueprints and equipment of a one-million-ton cement kiln which is now under construction. In this way we must accept new technology whenever necessary.

In our opinion, mutual cooperation between countries must be promoted. Cooperation is essential between socialist countries, between developing countries and between developed states and third world countries.

You hoped to help us construct a tidal power plant. The construction of this kind of plant is new in our country, too.

We have built a small one on an experimental basis after seeing the film about the construction of tidal power plants in other countries and studying the matter by ourselves. During this process we reached the conclusion that we are perfectly able to build one. We intend to undertake the construction of more tidal power plants in the future.

You said that you will strongly support and encourage our people's cause of national reunification, and we shall not fail to achieve the independent, peaceful reunification of the country with your support and encouragement.

Your present visit to our country has contributed greatly to promoting friendly relations between our two Parties and between the peoples of both countries. I am happy with this and once again warmly welcome you on your visit to this country.

I hope that from now onwards the friendly and cooperative relations between our two Parties and peoples will be strengthened and developed in many fields.

You asked me to be an honorary member of the Socialist Left Party of Norway. I am most grateful.

**ON THE SUCCESSFUL COMPLETION  
OF THIS YEAR'S AGRICULTURAL WORK  
AND ON MAKING FULL PREPARATIONS  
FOR NEXT YEAR'S FARMING**

**Speech at an Enlarged Meeting of the Political Committee  
of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

*June 22-23, 1976*

Today I should like to speak to you, firstly about successfully completing this year's agricultural work and about making full preparations for next year's farming.

Today's session of the Political Committee is making its half-yearly review of the year's farming earlier than usual, mainly for the purpose of ensuring that this year's agricultural work is completed properly and that substantial preparations for next year's farming are made. If the preparations for next year's farming are not started now, but at the end of the year or even early next year after the national agricultural conference, it will be too late.

Recently I have made an inspection of the cooperative farms in Nampho, Onchon County, Jungsan County, Taedong County, Kangdong County, Phyongwon County and Phyongsong in South Phyongan Province, those in Hwangju County, Sariwon, Pongsan County, Sohung County and Unpha County in North Hwanghae Province, and those in Sinchon County, Pyoksong County, Jaeryong County, Chongdan County, Yonan County, Anak County, and Unchon County, the agricultural centres in South Hwanghae Province. I

summoned and held talks individually with the senior officials of Paechon County.

As I had no time to inspect the other cooperative farms in South Phyongan Province, I sent the Vice-Chairman of the Economy Committee of the Central People's Committee and the Chairman of the Agricultural Commission to inspect the cooperative farms on Yoltusamcholli Plain and in Sunchon County and received reports from them. My own inspection of the cooperative farms and the general report on the farm situation this year indicate that the harvest should be a very good one. I cannot tell how the crops will ripen in the autumn, but the crop situational the moment seems to be better than at any time since the foundation of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

This year the transplanting of maize seedlings grown in humus-cakes finished 15 to 20 days earlier than last year, and the rice crop is very good, although seedlings had to be transplanted while they were still too young because the cold weather had affected their growth badly. Judging from the present very promising state of the rice crop, I am sure that the rice yield this year will be much higher than last year.

The crops have grown well, except those on some cooperative farms in Nampho, Onchon County and Jungsan County in South Phyongan Province. Rice plants on the June 3 Cooperative Farm, Onchon County, and on some others have not developed stems, so that they seemed very bare. I severely criticized the senior officials of South Phyongan Province and the officials of Onchon County for their introduction of the Mundok-style cold-bed for rice seedlings on the June 3 Cooperative Farm; on my way to Pyongyang I saw the rice and maize crops in Jungsan and Taedong Counties and found that they were fairly good.

The rice crop on the farms adjoining the tideland, including the June 3 Cooperative Farm in Onchon County and the Phungjong Cooperative Farm in Jungsan County, is not very good. This is partly because the crop suffers badly from the salt water, the cold and humidity, but mainly because the senior officials and Party

organizations of the agricultural sector in the province have not given the farms efficient guidance.

The damage caused by the cold and humidity is not a major problem. I have instructed the Chairman of the Agricultural Commission to supply an extra 500 tons of fertilizer to Onchon County; if a little more fertilizer to stimulate the development of stems is applied to the affected rice fields, the rice plants will flourish immediately.

In general, the crop situation this year is very good. If the senior officials of the agricultural sector and the farmers work hard to bring this year's farming to a successful conclusion, paying particular attention to avoiding damage caused by heavy rain and the typhoon, the harvest will be excellent.

Although we did not hold the national agricultural conference this year, the officials of provincial Party committees and those of provincial rural economy committees and other officials in charge of economic affairs have done a great deal of work in trying hard to implement the policies I put forward at the national meeting of agricultural activists.

This year, the industrial and office workers, People's Army soldiers and students who were mobilized in support of the rural communities completed the transplantation of humus-cake maize seedlings and rice seedlings early, weeded and tended all the paddy and dry fields very well, so that the fields are completely free of weeds. They have done a fine job and the senior middle schoolchildren, too, have worked very well. Therefore, we must send a congratulatory telegram in my name to the industrial and office workers and the students who were mobilized to support the rural communities, and also congratulate the People's Army soldiers by issuing the Supreme Commander's orders.

During my tour of inspection, I visited the Sowon Cooperative Farm, Pyoksong County, South Hwanghae Province and met the chairman of the management board of the farm. He said, "Leader, I must apologize. The farmers ought to do their work by themselves, but I am awfully sorry that this year again, large numbers of industrial and

office workers, People's Army soldiers and students have had to come and help the rural communities during the farming season. I feel really ashamed to show myself to you, sir." Hearing him say these words, I thought that this revolutionary veteran was definitely a man apart. It seems that he was very remorseful because the farmers had failed to complete their farm work by their own efforts. I think he was quite right when he said that. I have never heard anyone else say that he was ashamed at seeing me. Other people simply said that this year's farming was successful thanks to the leader's concern and that they expected a great deal of consideration from me in the future, too.

As it had been a long time since I had last seen him, I posed with the chairman of the management board of the Sowon Cooperative Farm for a photograph in memory of the occasion. After liberation he had supported the Party line and policy wholeheartedly, opposed the factionalists well, led some young people in capturing the enemy's armed spies during the Fatherland Liberation War, and done a great deal of work when organizing agricultural cooperatives in the postwar years. He is a Labour Hero. I have given an author the task of writing a novel about him. It would also be a good idea to produce a fine film to portray his life. He did not look as healthy as he had done before, so I phoned the Organizational Leadership Department of the Party Central Committee to bring him to Pyongyang for proper medical treatment.

Although this year's crop situation is generally good, there are quite a few shortcomings in farm work, shortcomings which must be put right immediately.

The major shortcoming in this year's farm work is, above all, the failure to raise healthy rice seedlings.

Since the days when the cold front first began to exert an influence on our country, I have emphasized more than once the need to adopt measures to avert its effects. But the Administration Council and the Agricultural Commission have not taken positive steps to implement this task. They have only paid lip service to my instruction.

The officials of the Administration Council and the Agricultural Commission have taken no measures to mass-produce humus.

As I have said on many occasions, the main task in averting the effects of the cold front is to mass-produce humus. It is only when you produce a large amount of humus that you can make good-quality humus-cakes for maize seedlings and use humus liberally in laying out cold-beds for rice seedlings. A thick layer of humus at the bottom of a cold-bed produces heat and raises the temperature of the bed.

The cooperative farms, however, were unable to provide their rice-seedling cold-beds with thick layers of humus, although they used a lot of it in the production of maize-seedling humus-cakes. The Agricultural Commission issued an instruction that 20 kilograms of humus should be used for each *phyong* of a rice-seedling cold-bed. But cooperative farms used scarcely ten kilograms because of the shortage of humus.

When I visited the Sowon Cooperative Farm, Pyoksong County, South Hwanghae Province, I asked the chairman of the management board how much humus had been used per *phyong* of the cold-beds on the farm, and he answered that scarcely ten kilograms had been used. Another person would lie, but not he.

I put the same question to the chairwoman of the management board of a cooperative farm in Taedong County. She answered that her farm had used 20 kilograms. Reminding her that the 20 kilograms was the prescribed amount in the instruction issued by the Agricultural Commission. I asked her again how much humus the cooperative farm had actually used. Then, she said that the 20 kilograms she had stated included coal-ash, and that the amount of pure humus had been scarcely ten kilograms. No matter how much coal-ash you may use in your cold-beds, it serves no purpose because it does not produce heat.

The purpose of forming a layer of humus at the bottom of a cold-bed is to heat the bed. If a cold-bed is laid out with plenty of humus and covered with plastic sheets, the heat from the humus will raise the temperature in the nursery, so that the seedlings grow quickly.

This year the Samjigang Cooperative Farm, Jaeryong County, South Hwanghae Province, spread plenty of humus in its cold-beds and then night soil over the humus layers. In this way the farm raised strong

rice seedlings. The chairwoman of this cooperative farm is a young woman who graduated from the Haeju University of Agriculture. Her work is very good. She saw that healthy seedlings were raised and ensured that they were transplanted mechanically in half of the farm's rice fields. But quite a few cooperative farms failed to grow strong seedlings, and, as a result, mechanized transplantation was not undertaken in many rice fields.

If the Party had not mobilized large numbers of industrial and office workers, People's Army soldiers and university students in support of the rural communities, this year's crop might have failed.

I asked the chairman of the management board of the Sowon Cooperative Farm how much transplantation work had been done by machine. He answered that, because of the cold weather this year, the rice seedlings had not grown enough to permit mechanized operations and that, as a result, the transplantation had to be done manually. He also said that if the factory and office workers, People's Army soldiers and university students had not come to help, this year's crop might have failed.

When I heard his reply, I realized that the Party had been absolutely right to take steps to send people to help the rural communities at the rate of one able-bodied man per 1.5 hectares of cultivated land. If we had sent a smaller number of people to help this year, relying on mechanized methods, the transplantation of seedlings would not have been finished even now.

Although I had stressed so emphatically the need to produce a large amount of humus to avert the effects of the cold front, no one supervised its production.

Last year I criticized the poor quality of the maize-seedling humus-cakes, which were virtually dirt-cakes; this year a large amount of humus was used to make them. Of course, it may be difficult to produce a sufficient amount of humus both for maize-seedling cakes and rice-seedling cold-beds because there are few major sources of humus in our country. But the officials will be able to solve this problem, if they tackle it with determination.

After my inspection of the Ryongchon Cooperative Farm, Hwangju County, and the Chonggye Cooperative Farm, Pongsan County, North Hwanghae Province, I realized that in the lowlands there would be no alternative but to produce humus from rice straw. If rice straw is cut and mixed with urea or slaked lime and left to rot, it will become good humus. I discussed this with the Chairman of the Agricultural Commission and the Vice-Chairman of the Economy Committee of the Central People's Committee, and the next day, when I visited the Sowon Cooperative Farm, Pyoksong County, South Hwanghae Province, I asked the chairman of the management board of the cooperative farm for his opinion. He said that rice straw would make good humus because, if it was cut and put into a shallow pit in the ground, and then sprinkled with water and slaked lime and covered with earth, it would rot well. Every farmer knows how to make humus.

I saw how some people were making humus and discovered that what they were doing was to pile up rice straw without even cutting it into pieces. By doing it that way, the straw will not rot well, and so will not produce heat, no matter how much they use for their cold-beds.

Senior officials of the agricultural sector stressed only in words the need to produce humus; but they took no practical steps to produce it from rice straw. Because of the shortage of humus, the cooperative farms were unable to grow healthy rice seedlings and so these seedlings could not be transplanted to any great extent by machine, although good transplanting machines were available.

This year the Agricultural Commission and provincial rural economy committees did not even bother to supervise how humus was being produced and how rice seedlings were being grown; they simply left them to take care of themselves. The Agricultural Commission simply ordered that 20 kilograms of humus should be spread per *phyong* in the cold-beds, just as it had been done before, instead of compiling and circulating technical information on the amount of humus needed per unit area to avert the present effects of the cold front.

The shortage of plastic sheeting is another reason for the failure of

cooperative farms to grow healthy rice seedlings this year.

When I last inspected the cooperative farms in North and South Hwanghae Provinces and South Phyongan Province, I found that there was only enough plastic sheeting available to cover 30 per cent of the cold-beds. So the farmers were compelled to remove the plastic sheets before the seedlings had actually grown in order to water the nurseries. As a result, the seedlings could not grow strong, as they were affected by the cold and humidity.

The Administration Council and the Agricultural Commission should have supplied a sufficient amount of plastic sheeting to cover 60 per cent of the area of the cold-beds. But they did not do so. This shows that the officials of these organizations lack a sense of responsibility and the attitude befitting all masters.

If the Administration Council and the Agricultural Commission had supplied the necessary amount of plastic sheeting, even though they might have had to import some, healthy rice seedlings could have been grown this year. It is much easier to import plastic sheeting than to import rice.

This year we sent 600,000 workers to help the rural communities, but next year we will be unable to mobilize so many. Next year we shall be able to mobilize a total of 400,000 office workers, People's Army soldiers and university students at the most for this purpose. So if we are unable to raise healthy rice seedlings next year, too, thus preventing the use of transplanting machinery as was the case this year, we shall not only be unable to bed out the seedlings in the right season, but also may ruin the farming.

If the Administration Council and the Agricultural Commission had recognized the shortage of plastic sheeting and raised the matter before it was too late, we could have taken whatever steps were necessary. But they were not even aware of the situation because the officials were working at their desks in a subjective manner. If these authorities had requested plastic sheeting, we could have given priority to importing it, even though some other projects would have had to be dropped because we are following the agriculture-first policy this year.

The Administration Council and the Agricultural Commission also neglected the organization of the preparation of dry-field cold-beds.

In order to raise rice seedlings properly, it is necessary to lay out cold-beds in dry fields and sow the seeds there. Those cooperative farms which prepared cold-beds in dry fields and raised the rice seedlings there, were able to grow healthy seedlings and bed them out early, regardless of the weather. The rice plants from these cold-beds have already developed 20 stems each.

The chairwoman of a cooperative farm in Sinchon County, South Hwanghae Province, told me that the rice seedlings bedded out from dry-field cold-beds were growing well. So I looked at them as I passed by in my car and found them dark green and thriving. I was also told that in North Phyongan Province, too, healthy rice seedlings were raised in dry-field cold-beds this year.

But this year the June 3 Cooperative Farm, Onchon County, South Phyongan Province, did not raise any rice seedlings in dry-field cold-beds, although it raised 25 per cent of them last year. As a result, it was short of rice seedlings and had to transplant single seedlings sparsely. On this farm the seedlings were transplanted densely near the roads, but in the middle of the rice fields they were deplorably sparse.

The June 3 Cooperative Farm did not raise rice seedlings in dry-field cold-beds this year because the Rural Economy Committee of South Phyongan Province ordered the farm to adopt the Mundok-style cold-beds.

The Mundok cold-bed was designed by the chairman of the Rural Economy Committee of South Phyongan Province when he was chief agronomist of the Mundok County Cooperative Farm Management Committee. Saying how good it was, he ordered the cooperative farms to adopt it. When the cold front affects crop cultivation, the Mundok method cannot ensure the growth of healthy rice seedlings. It is a method of sowing seeds in the seed-bed, keeping it covered with plastic sheets until the seedlings have grown a little, and then watering it after removing the plastic sheets.

If the plastic sheets are removed when the rice seedlings have

grown a little and water is applied, steam rises from the bed and prevents the seedlings being damaged by frost. The Mundok cold-bed should be used when the weather is not cold and when not much plastic sheeting is available; it is not suitable at present when the weather is severe because of the cold front. In early spring this year I visited some rural communities, inspecting the Mundok cold-beds. Because the weather was cold, the rice seedlings did not grow well; they were only spreading sideways.

If we are to raise healthy rice seedlings early under the present weather conditions that have been brought about by the cold front, we must supply the rural communities with a large number of plastic sheets so that rice seedlings can be grown in dry-field cold-beds. In the areas of the plains, like Mundok and Yonan Counties, where there are no dry fields that can be used as rice seed-beds, it is necessary to build underdrainage in the rice fields just as is done when improving cold and damp fields, and then lay out seed-beds and sow the seeds and cover them with plastic-sheets.

Indiscriminately ordering the adoption of the Mundok-style cold-beds in South Phyongan Province can be likened to a doctor administering only *analgin* to everyone suffering from a headache. A headache may have various causes, so *analgin* alone cannot cure all headaches.

The failure to grow healthy rice seedlings this year was due also to the fact that the nurseries were not well tended.

Apparently the Phungchon Cooperative Farm, Yonan County, was unable to grow strong rice seedlings because there was a shortage of water for irrigating the nurseries. If the farm had really been short of water, it could have fetched it by tractor and sprinkled it on its cold-bed nurseries. There are reservoirs and many waterways nearby, so, if the officials had made a little effort, they would have been able to ensure a regular supply of water to the nurseries.

I do not understand what the chairmen of the provincial rural economy committee and the county cooperative farm management committee were doing, not organizing the work of irrigating the

cold-bed nurseries. They are working irresponsibly in this manner, and if anything is wrong, they employ subterfuge by putting the blame on their superiors and subordinates.

I would have criticized the chairman of the Yonan County Cooperative Farm Management Committee severely on my last visit, but I refrained from doing so and simply told him to work better in the future because there were farm workers present and I had various other matters to consider.

Another major shortcoming in this year's farming is that officials are not honest about their work.

The purpose of my recent inspection of a number of cooperative farms in North and South Hwanghae Provinces and South Phyongan Province was to see how Party policy was being carried out, what problems were arising from the implementation of this policy, and what should be done to improve farming from now onwards. It is only when senior officials give me an accurate report on the year's farming situation that I can discover the causes of the shortcomings in farm work and take steps to correct them. If they make false reports, I am unable to identify the shortcomings in agriculture properly and take the correct measures to rectify them.

But quite a few officials submitted false reports on this year's farming situation, instead of being truthful. During my recent inspection of Chongdan County, South Hwanghae Province, the senior county officials made a false report to me. The senior official of Unchon County, too, did the same thing.

When I was visiting one cooperative farm, I saw that humus-cake maize seedlings had been transplanted in such a way that the leaves were at right angles to the furrows. If the leaves are located in this way, it is fine because the maize plants receive a great deal of sunshine and so the process of photosynthesis is improved. But, if maize plants are transplanted randomly, the leaves overlap and cast shadows over each other and that process is hindered.

When I visited Ryongchon Cooperative Farm, Hwangju County, and the Chonggye Cooperative Farm, Pongsan County, North

Hwanghae Province, I told the local officials that I had seen humus-cake maize seedlings transplanted at one cooperative farm in such a way that the leaves were at right angles to furrows, and asked them their opinion. They said that it was a very good method, that the idea had not occurred to them, and that they would adopt this method the following year.

The chief secretary of the Unchon County Party Committee, South Hwanghae Province, told me that in his county a demonstration had been given before transplanting humus-cake maize seedlings, so that all the seedlings were transplanted in such a way that their leaves pointed over the furrows. But travelling through the county, I saw the maize fields and discovered that none of the maize seedlings had been planted as he had told me. So I asked him why this was so when he had said he had even given a demonstration. He said that the fields I had seen were the only exceptions. That was a lie.

At present our officials tell lies for two reasons. One is their fame-seeking attitude and the other is their fear of punishment. Both fame-seeking and fear are harmful to our revolution.

The Organizational Leadership Department and the Information and Publicity Department of the Party Central Committee must wage an uncompromising ideological struggle against the officials' practice of telling lies and being contemptuous of Party policy.

An uncompromising ideological struggle against this practice is the way to establish strict discipline within the Party and strengthen and develop our Party so that it becomes more militant. Officials who tell lies and show contempt for Party policy must be punished by the Party.

We must work hard to rectify the shortcomings in this year's agriculture as soon as possible and to bring this year's farming to a highly successful conclusion.

Firstly, we must ensure that the weeding is done properly.

As I always say, good weeding is a major guarantee for increasing grain production. Proper weeding of the fields means that the crops will be well nourished and bear large ears and the seeds will ripen fully. Every time you weed the maize fields, you can increase the

per-hectare yield by at least 100 to 200 kilograms. If you weed the maize fields, hilling the plants, when they have 15 to 16 leaves each, you can increase the per-hectare yield by 200 to 300 kilograms. At the moment, cooperative farms do not do any weeding when the maize plants have grown. But weeding must be done even when they are fully-grown.

In each province an enlarged executive meeting of the provincial Party committee must be held to discuss the matter of organizing a weeding campaign properly. The meeting must be attended by the chairman of the provincial rural economy committee, the chief secretaries of the county Party committees, and the chairmen of the county cooperative farm management committees.

In addition, the chief secretaries of the provincial and county Party committees must visit cooperative farms in their work-clothes and weed at least one hectare each. They must rouse the farmers and the people who come to support the rural communities in a widespread campaign to weed once more.

This year herbicide is in short supply, so weeding must be done manually. During my recent inspection of cooperative farms, I talked to farmers and they said that in the past the supporting workers used to leave the rural communities after transplanting seedlings. When these people had all gone, there were only a few young and able-bodied men left in the rural areas, and the remaining women and old people used to become dispirited and were unable to do the weeding. So it was natural that farming suffered.

During my recent visit to Yonan County, South Hwanghae Province, I asked the local officials why agricultural production had not been high there since 1968, despite a rich harvest being reaped in that particular year. They told me that in that year farming had been good because there had been a large number of young and able-bodied men in the rural communities. I said that that could not be the reason for the low yield of cereals because a great deal of farm work had now been mechanized, a large amount of fertilizer had been used, and the layout of fields had been improved. Then they told me that, although

there had been 70 to 80 young and able-bodied men on each cooperative farm previously, there were now only women and old people because the young people had gone to work in factories or joined the People's Army, so that weeding was not done properly once the supporting workers had left. They also said that a great deal of grain was lost because threshing was not done in the right season on account of the labour shortage.

The senior officials in charge of agriculture must visit subordinate units and organize and guide the weeding campaign efficiently.

The Administration Council must ensure that the supporting factory and office workers finish the weeding by July the 20th and then return home. But the supporting students must all be sent back now to resume their studies.

It is desirable that the supporting People's Army soldiers do a little more weeding before they return to their units. The soldiers who are helping the farms within their military post can leave once the weeding has been done three times and return to help when the weeds have grown a lot afterwards. But the factory and office workers who are working in the rural communities must stay there and finish the weeding because it will be difficult for them to go home and come out again. If the supporting people leave immediately, farmers may feel discouraged and be unable to do the weeding. So far weeding has been done by simply breaking up the soil because there are few weeds, but if it rains, a lot of weed may grow in the maize fields.

In North Hwanghae Province, herbicide is being kept in store for use when the maize fields become overrun with weeds after the rain. The weather now is dry and fields are not full of weeds, so herbicide will not prove very effective if it is used now. So, it must be used only when a lot of weed has grown in the maize fields after the rain.

Adequate amounts of fertilizer must be applied in the earing season, in addition to the weeding being done properly.

At the moment, cooperative farms are not applying earing fertilizer properly. Last year, too, earing fertilizer was not used properly, so that there was no increase in the grain yield, although there could have been.

In spring last year I paid a visit to the Sangso Cooperative Farm, Anju County, and I talked to the chairman of the management board. He said that, although he had been keeping a stock of fertilizer to use during the earing season, he had been ordered to use it before the earing season by officials who came to visit him by car. These people had told him that his cooperative farm was visited frequently by the leader, that the maize crop was very bad, and that, if the leader should see it, he might be critical. The chairman of the management board refused to use it saying that the fertilizer was for use during the earing season. Then, the officials urged him to use it, saying that they would supply extra fertilizer for the earing season. So he had used the earing fertilizer as top-dressing. But more earing fertilizer was not supplied on time, so the crop yield was not high, so he told me.

I told him not to obey such an order in the future even if it was given by a man arriving by aeroplane, not just by car. The chairman of the management board of the Sangso Cooperative Farm will not listen to such nonsense in the future.

Probably the man who went to the Sangso Cooperative Farm by car and ordered the use as top-dressing of the fertilizer which had been reserved for the earing season, was either the chief secretary of the provincial Party committee, the chief secretary of the county Party committee, the chairman of the provincial administrative committee, the chairman of the provincial rural economy committee or the chairman of the county cooperative farm management committee.

We must see that the cooperative farms apply the earing fertilizer properly in the right season.

If maize plants are not given fertilizer during the earing season, many of them may not bear fruit. They can only take in sufficient nourishment when fertilizer is applied during the earing season.

At one cooperative farm I visited some time ago, the maize plants were bearing 12 or 13 leaves each. When they develop 15 or 16 leaves, they grow tassels. So I told the people to ensure that earing fertilizer was applied in the right season.

During my recent inspection of North Hwanghae Province the local

officials told me that they were very worried because the province had not received any supplies of earing fertilizer, although North and South Phyongan Provinces were receiving it from the General Youth Chemical Works. In districts such as North Hwanghae Province, maize plants have developed 9 to 12 leaves, and they will have to use earing fertilizer before long. So I told the officials that they should mobilize lorries in the province to fetch as much fertilizer as the General Youth Chemical Works could produce in four days. I told them to transport it by lorry quickly because, if it is carried by rail, it may arrive too late for the earing season. So, North Hwanghae Province mobilized 700 lorries and brought fertilizer from the General Youth Chemical Works.

The Administration Council must ensure that the fertilizer factories are run at full capacity and that the fertilizer that is produced is transported to the rural communities quickly. In addition, the fertilizer which is kept in reserve by the state must all be sent to the rural communities, and the amount which needs to be imported must be imported without delay.

The Ministry of Railways and the Ministry of Land and Maritime Transport must carry the fertilizer from the factories quickly by train, lorry and every other means.

If fertilizer is not transported to the rural communities quickly, it cannot be used in the earing season. Fertilizer which is produced by the factories must be supplied to the rural communities without delay, and it must firstly be used as earing fertilizer and then for the rice crop.

Water must be used sparingly.

As we have completed irrigation construction in our country, we can farm, free from the worry of a water shortage however dry the weather might be. Probably no other country is irrigating its crops as liberally as we do. At the moment, many countries are suffering crop failure because of the severe drought.

In France drinking water is being rationed because there is a shortage, and in the United States a state of emergency has been declared because of the drought. The head of a delegation of Party officials which paid a visit to our country recently, said that the farmers

in his country were crying out for water.

As they are supplied with sufficient water, our people do not know how precious water is, so they are wasting it.

During my recent inspection of South Hwanghae Province I saw that the water in the rice fields was allowed to flow away. I asked the local officials why they did not prevent the water from flowing away; they answered that there was enough water in their reservoir to last until July the 20th. If they waste the water because they have enough in the reservoir to last until July the 20th, they will find themselves in great difficulties if the rains have not come by that date. The rain may not come to our country because of the cold front.

At the moment, it looks as if there will be rain, but still it does not rain. Yesterday only 0.1 to 1 millimetre of rain fell. According to the weather forecast, the atmospheric pressure in the Ural region of the Soviet Union is low. I do not know whether the low pressure will come to our country or drift away across the Arctic Ocean.

The agricultural sector is wasting water because the Agricultural Commission neglects to control the use of water. The senior officials of the rural economy must see that the water is not wasted, but used sparingly and that the drought is combatted efficiently. They must organize a widespread campaign to water crops so as to prevent them being harmed by the drought.

We must also take thorough measures to prevent damage from the heavy rain and high winds.

There may be a downpour following a severe drought. Because of the damage from the drought the yield of wheat in the major wheat-producing countries has fallen, so that an acute food shortage is predicted this year worldwide. Meanwhile, there has recently been heavy rain in Bangladesh and India, leaving a large number of people victims of flooding and causing a great deal of damage to the crops, so it has been reported.

We must take thorough measures to prevent the crops being damaged by the heavy rain and winds. As I said at the consultative meeting of the officials of the agricultural sector in South Hwanghae

Province, the agricultural sector must build all the drainage facilities that are needed. This will prevent flood damage from the heavy rain. The Administration Council must, on the responsibility of the Premier, take thorough measures to prevent damage from the heavy rain and winds.

Farm machinery must be well looked after.

Tractors must not be used to build schools and noodle-shops once harrowing and weeding in the rice fields are over; they must be kept in good condition, so that they can transport the crops as soon as they have been harvested. Rice harvesters and threshers must also be well-maintained.

Agricultural chemicals must be mass-produced and sent to the rural communities.

I have been told that harmful insects (*Leucania separata*) are now ravaging the maize fields, eating the leaves. We must produce a large amount of hexachlorine for use in the maize fields. In addition to the domestic production of chemicals, we shall have to import some Wofatox.

I have heard that the import of 200 to 300 tons of Wofatox was dropped from our trading plan. This was a serious mistake. What can we do if the Agricultural Commission reports this fact only now, having remained silent without urging the immediate import of Wofatox? The officials of the Agricultural Commission are misguided.

Wofatox is used when the rice-leaf folder is breeding. This insect cannot be destroyed by any other chemical. So the Ministry of Foreign Trade must import Wofatox as soon as possible. At present, we have neither a stock already imported, nor a contract to import some. The ministry must make every effort to import it and supply it to the rural communities as quickly as possible.

We must harvest the crops in the right season.

If harvesting is delayed, the rice crop may be damaged by hailstones, with a resultant fall in the yield. If there is a hailstorm before the crop has been reaped, the consequences will be serious. Even in summer, crops are damaged by hailstones because of the

effects of the cold front. In North Hwanghae Province, hailstones fell over approximately 2,000 hectares of maize fields and stripped the plants of their leaves. Several years ago there was a hailstorm in Yonan County, South Hwanghae Province, and it ravaged the ripened rice crop so that it appeared as if it had been threshed. At that time schoolchildren were mobilized to pick up the fallen grain. They could only pick up a little if any at all. There was also a hailstorm in Onchon County, South Phyongan Province, and during that storm even wild geese were brought to the ground, not to mention the rice grain. When I visited Onchon County after that hailstorm, birds were swarming about the rice fields to eat the fallen grain.

This year the weather is very changeable because of the cold front, and there may be a hailstorm in the autumn. If a hailstorm comes, it may ruin the ripe crop. We must, therefore, harvest the rice crop as soon as it ripens. Simply by cutting the rice crop, we shall be able to avert any damage from a hailstorm.

I think it would be a good idea to mobilize the People's Army soldiers and students once more for a harvesting campaign.

In order to bring farming to a successful conclusion, something which has needed a great effort in the past, the agricultural sector must take thorough measures to ensure that the weeding is done properly, earing fertilizer is applied on time and damage from blight, insects and heavy rain and winds is prevented, and harvest the crops in the right season so as to gather a bumper harvest this year.

We must make full preparations for next year's farming.

The first requirement is to produce a large amount of good-quality humus.

Humus can be produced by mowing and cutting shrubs and grass and allowing them to decompose or by letting sawdust, rice husks, rice straw and peat rot. Cooperative farms must mow shrubs and grass as soon as weeding is over and produce large amounts of good-quality humus.

All that we have to do for the cooperative farms which produce humus from shrubs, grass, rice straw, maize stalks and so on is to

supply them with crushers. The electric motors of the pumping stations will be available for this purpose.

Peat is also a good source of humus. If you dig a large amount of peat and let it rot well, it will make good humus. If you prepare cold-beds by laying humus at the bottom, sow seeds and then sprinkle peat over them, the rice seeds will sprout quickly.

There is no need to organize workteams to produce peat in the counties. If they are organized, they will have nothing to do in the summer. Peat can be dug by cooperative farmers after harvesting.

Cooperative farms must produce good-quality humus and spread 30 kilograms of it per *phyong* of the cold-beds next year. The Agricultural Commission must revise the technical regulations so as to ensure the use of 30 kilograms of humus per *phyong* of the cold-beds and issue them to subordinate units. When revising the technical regulations, the Agricultural Commission must include the words “good-quality humus”. If you simply use the word “humus”, coal-ash and silt may be considered humus, too.

From now on, cooperative farms in the mountainous districts must produce large amounts of good-quality humus from shrubs and grass, and those in the lowlands, from peat or rice straw.

The Agricultural Commission must plan the quotas for the production of humus for the cooperative farms. These quotas must include sufficient humus to spread 30 kilograms per *phyong* of the cold-beds for rice seedlings and to produce humus-cakes for raising maize seedlings. Cooperative farms must not be asked to produce too much. If they are asked for too much, they may mislead us by gathering coal-ash and so on. Therefore, the humus production quotas must be reasonable.

All Party organizations and agricultural leadership bodies must regard humus production as the prime task in preparing for next year’s farming and press ahead with its production.

The production of fertilizer must be increased so that more can be supplied to the rural communities.

It is only when a large amount of fertilizer is produced and supplied

to the rural communities on time that there can be an increase in the yield of grain. This year the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex and other fertilizer factories have not produced their allotted quotas, and they failed to supply the cooperative farms with adequate amounts of fertilizer on time. So everyone I meet asks for fertilizer. Whenever I meet the chairman of a provincial rural economy committee, he requests fertilizer; when I meet the chairman of a county cooperative farm management committee he asks for fertilizer; and when I meet the chairmen of the management boards and workteam leaders of cooperative farms, they ask for the same. The fertilizer factories must increase their production of fertilizer and send it to the rural communities.

In order to supply fertilizer on time next year, the fertilizer factories must make every effort to fulfil their production quotas to meet the next annual fertilization plan.

The Hungnam Fertilizer Complex must not fail to carry out its nitrogen fertilizer production plan for next year. If it fails to carry out this plan, the effect on agriculture will be serious. Nitrogen fertilizer must also be produced by the February 8 Vinalon Complex, the Chongsu Chemical Factory, the Aoji Chemical Factory, the General Youth Chemical Works, iron works and smelteries, as has been planned. The Sunchon Nitrolime Fertilizer Factory, too, must produce nitrolime fertilizer as planned. In this way a total of at least 1,844,000 tons of nitrogen fertilizer will be produced.

A total of at least 1,180,000 tons of phosphorus fertilizer must be produced by the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex, the Nampho Smeltery, the Munphyong Smeltery, the Haeju Smeltery, the Chongsu Chemical Factory and the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex.

A phosphorus fertilizer workshop with a 300,000-ton capacity has been built at the Haeju Smeltery, but is not working as it should because of the shortages of power, sulphuric acid and phosphorus concentrates. I was told that South Hwanghae Province is not supplying an adequate amount of phosphorus fertilizer to North Hwanghae Province so that the latter can only obtain a little at a time

by threatening that if the fertilizer is not supplied, it will cut off their supply of water. The people of North Hwanghae Province asked for permission to build just a small phosphorus fertilizer factory of 50,000-ton capacity, saying that the province will not be able to use water to bargain in the future when the construction of the Jaeryonggang Reservoir is finished and plenty of water is available to South Hwanghae Province. But I did not approve this project. The 300,000-ton-capacity phosphorus fertilizer workshop at the Haeju Smeltery is not being operated at even half capacity, so there is no need to build another. This workshop must be supplied with sufficient raw materials and electricity and operate at full capacity.

In order to produce and supply the necessary amount of fertilizer for next year on time, the fertilizer factories must put production onto a steady basis. If they are to do this, they must repair and maintain their equipment properly. They must fulfil their production quotas for this year's fertilization by the end of July and then repair their equipment during August, before returning to full capacity to meet next year's fertilization plan.

At the moment the fertilizer factories cannot afford to suspend operations for the purpose of repair work because the fertilizer for the earing season and for the autumn vegetable crops must be produced. By trying hard to extend the working period between repairs for the moment, they must accelerate fertilizer production.

The Administration Council must assess what materials are needed for repairs at fertilizer factories and supply plenty of steel and other necessary materials so as to ensure that the repairs are done during August.

In order to ensure that the fertilizer factories carry out their production quotas without fail next year, sufficient quantities of raw materials must be supplied to them.

We must ensure that the fertilizer is distributed properly.

The use of fertilizer must be rational and suited to the soil conditions. If nitrogen fertilizer is continually used on bad soil, it will do more harm to the soil than good. Therefore, fertilizer must be

graded and applied according to soil conditions.

Nitrogen fertilizer for rice fields should be applied at an average rate of 120 kg per hectare in terms of nutrients content, but this amount must be divided into different grades. According to the needs of the local soil conditions, more than 120 kg may be applied per hectare in one field, just 120 kg in another field and 110 or 100 kg in other fields.

At the moment, cooperative farms are complaining a great deal that fertilizer is not supplied on an entirely equal basis. When I was on a tour of inspection of Taedong County several days ago, the local officials said that their county was being supplied with less fertilizer than Phyongwon County. They said that, if they were supplied with a larger amount of fertilizer, their county would be able to produce as much grain as other counties.

The supply of nitrogen fertilizer should be planned for next year so as to ensure that 120 kg per hectare can be used for the rice crop and 100 kg for the maize crop, in terms of nutrients content. Thus, we shall use 1,142,000 tons of nitrogen fertilizer domestically out of the 1,844,000 tons that will be produced in the next annual fertilization plan, and export the rest to enable us to import some potassium fertilizer.

If we produce 1,180,000 tons of phosphorus fertilizer during the next fertilization year, we shall have to use it all domestically, without exporting it. The Mining Industry Commission must make every effort to produce the planned amount of phosphorus fertilizer.

So, next year 120 kg of nitrogen fertilizer and 100 kg of phosphorus fertilizer will be used per hectare of rice fields, 100 kg of nitrogen fertilizer and 80 kg of phosphorus fertilizer for maize fields, and 80 kg of nitrogen fertilizer and 100 kg of phosphorus fertilizer for orchards and tobacco fields, in terms of nutrients content.

We must ensure that sufficient plastic sheeting is supplied to the cooperative farms.

When the cold front exerts an effect on farming, the supply of adequate amounts of plastic sheeting to the rural communities can ensure normal agricultural production. Otherwise, we cannot expect to

reap a steady and rich harvest. For instance, the raising of maize seedlings by using humus-cakes requires a large amount of plastic sheeting. Therefore, plastic sheeting must be supplied to the rural communities before the farming season next year.

The information available says that the influence of the cold front will last until the year 2000. The cold front has been affecting our agriculture for the past three years. We shall have to continue to fight to avert its influence for at least 20 more years. We cannot predict whether next year will be warmer or colder than this year.

In fact, we cannot claim to have raised crops on a steady basis for the past few years because agriculture in our country, too, has been affected by the cold front. This year, for instance, many cooperative farms were unable to raise healthy rice seedlings early because they were not supplied with an adequate amount of plastic sheeting. So these cooperative farms could not transplant rice seedlings by machine; the factory and office workers, People's Army soldiers and students did the work manually.

Uncertainty in farming because of a shortage of plastic sheets involves a great risk when the cold front affects agriculture.

Some countries experienced a crop failure, because of the cold front, and the people of these countries are now looking abroad to import cereals. We cannot afford to import rice from other countries. We must meet our own food needs by farming successfully. To this end, we must avert the effects of the cold front by solving the problem we have with plastic sheeting, come what may. If only we have enough plastic sheets, we shall be able to grow strong rice seedlings early and transplant them by machine very quickly.

If next year's farming is to be successful, we shall need 537,800,000 square metres of plastic sheeting, enough to cover at least 60 percent of the total area of rice-seedling cold-beds and 40 per cent of the maize seed-beds. In addition, plastic sheets for the cultivation of vegetables and tobacco will have to be supplied.

At present, there is a stock of approximately 250,000,000 square metres at the cooperative farms, so 280,000,000 square metres must be

obtained without fail before the new farming season begins.

In order to solve the problem we have with plastic sheeting, we must first bring about a sharp increase in production.

If we have plasticizer, we can produce as much plastic sheeting as we need. We must greatly increase the production of plastic sheeting both by producing plasticizer ourselves and importing it from other countries.

The Pyongyang Daily Necessities Combine, too, must obtain supplies of plasticizer and mass-produce plastic sheets.

We must complete the polythene factory which is currently under construction as soon as possible so as to produce a large amount of polythene sheets.

We must see that the cooperative farms keep and handle the plastic sheets carefully. If they are looked after properly, they will last for three years. But at the moment they are not looked after properly, so they become unserviceable after only a little use. During my recent inspection of cooperative farms I even saw unwashed plastic sheets heaped at the edges of fields and left unattended on mountain sides. The neglect of the care of plastic sheets on cooperative farms must be combatted strongly.

We shall also have to import plastic sheeting.

We shall have to import approximately 250,000,000 square metres before the start of next year's farming season. Importing this amount will cost us six million pounds sterling, but the cost does not matter. Even if it costs more than that, we must still import it and see that our crops are raised on a steady basis.

If we import plastic sheeting for the cooperative farms so that they can raise healthy seedlings early and transplant them by machine, then we shall not have to mobilize workers to support the rural communities as we did this year. In two months, 600,000 workers can produce enough in the factories to earn at least 1,000 million *won*. In fact, what this amounts to is that we invested more than 1,000 million *won* in agriculture, because we had not supplied enough plastic sheeting this year.

The Ministry of Foreign Trade must take the proper steps from now on to import plastic sheeting. If we import it next spring, not only will it be more expensive than now, but also we may fail to import it in time and agricultural work will be impaired. Plastic sheeting does not rot, so there is no harm in importing it in advance and keeping it in store.

We must supply the rural communities with an adequate amount of herbicide.

Next year it will be difficult to send a large number of people to do the weeding in support of the rural communities, so we shall have to supply sufficient herbicide. An amount of herbicide which is enough to weed 60 per cent of the total area of rice and maize fields will have to be supplied before the start of the new farming season.

We must mass-produce herbicide domestically.

Domestically produced herbicide is better than that which is imported. I talked to some farmers, and they say that our own herbicide is not noxious and does not kill the tadpoles and fish in the rice fields, whereas the imported one is poisonous and kills all the fish in the rice fields. That is why we must produce it in large quantities in our own country and supply it to the rural communities. I intend to hold a discussion about the matter of building a herbicide factory at some time in the future.

In addition, we shall have to import some herbicide.

Farmers say that chlorinated benzene is the best of all the imported herbicides. We shall have to import approximately 2,500 tons each of chlorinated benzene and atrazine.

Nowadays, our officials do not know how to work properly. Herbicides, for instance, must be imported by signing contracts in advance, but they buy them in the same season that they are needed. So they not only have to buy them at high prices, but also supply them belatedly. The officials concerned must sign the contracts and import them as early as possible.

Since we are not importing agricultural chemicals in large quantities, it would be advisable to barter with socialist countries for what we need.

This year we must produce 200,000 tons more maize than planned by the state and export them in exchange for plastic sheeting and herbicides. At the moment, our foreign currency situation is very strained, so the state will not be able to supply all the foreign currency needed to import these items. Therefore, we must increase the maize yield and sell it in order to buy the plastic sheeting and herbicides for next year's agriculture.

In the future, heavy and light industries will have to import goods with money they have earned themselves. Foreign currency must be earned by the industrial and agricultural sectors; money does not grow on trees.

If the agricultural sector raises a good crop this year and increases the output of maize by 200,000 tons over and above the state plan, it can sell the maize and buy the plastic sheeting and herbicides needed for next year's farming.

The provinces must raise a good maize crop and earn the foreign currency needed to import the plastic sheeting and herbicides to meet their own needs.

This year Pyongyang must increase its production of maize by 5,000 tons, North and South Phyongan Provinces by 30,000 tons each, Jagang Province by 9,000 tons, South Hwanghae Province by 37,000 tons, North Hwanghae Province by 27,600 tons, Kangwon Province by 18,000 tons, South Hamgyong Province by 20,000 tons and North Hamgyong Province by 12,800 tons. Ryanggang Province does not have a large area of maize fields, so that the foreign currency it needs for plastic sheeting and herbicides will have to be earned by other means. The increased production quotas for the provinces fall a little short of 200,000 tons in total; so a few of these provinces will have to be given extra quotas so as to ensure that the increased total adds up to 200,000 tons.

The provinces must not fail to carry out their tasks of increasing maize production this year. If they cannot carry out these tasks, they will have to earn the necessary foreign currency to buy plastic sheeting and herbicides by increasing rice production.

If the provinces work efficiently, they will have no problem in increasing maize production. They must work hard to increase the per-hectare yield of maize by at least 300 kilograms over and above the state plan.

In order that next year's farming should be a success, it is necessary to obtain an adequate supply of good seeds.

The *Mirim-67* variety which I saw at the Samjigang Cooperative Farm, Jaeryong County, South Hwanghae Province, seems to me a good strain of rice.

I was told that this variety grows to only 70 centimetres, so it is not blown down by the wind. The period of its growth is also 13 days shorter than that of the *Ryongsong-25* variety.

The *Mirim-67* ripens before the *Nihyakutoka* storm even if it is transplanted around the 25th of May, so there is no problem here. This variety bears 46 more grains per ear than the *Ryongsong-25*, and its seeds are five grams heavier per 1,000 grains. The one problem with the *Mirim-67* is that the rice seeds drop when they are ripe, and this is a general feature of the tropical rice varieties.

On many occasions I have stressed to the officials and scientists in the agricultural sector the need to develop early-ripening varieties, but they have not yet achieved any success.

If we are to cultivate the *Mirim-67* by producing the seeds ourselves, it will take approximately three years. So we shall have to import a certain amount of seeds of a foreign variety similar to the *Mirim-67*. If we ask abroad for early-ripening rice, we may be asked for our own variety. Even if we make an exchange, we must still import an early-ripening variety and cultivate it in Yonan, Paechon and other districts which are affected by typhoons a great deal.

Since foreigners have put an early-ripening variety of rice on exhibition, we shall be able to buy it if our approach is right.

We must see that an early-ripening rice variety is planted without fail next year.

Nowadays, it is impossible, because of the effects of the cold front, to predict where an unusually early frost may occur. That is why we

must plant an early-ripening, not a late-ripening variety. Being less glutinous, *Mirim-67* will find a ready foreign market. Our people like glutinous rice, but foreigners do not like it. Korean rice is glutinous, so that it is cheaper than Thai rice. If we are to supply schoolchildren with bread for lunch and produce biscuits for the children at nurseries and kindergartens in the future, we shall have to export rice and import some wheat. At the moment, we are exporting 100,000 tons of rice in exchange for only 180,000 tons of wheat under a long-term contract with one foreign country. Next year we must sell some more rice in exchange for wheat. To this end, it is advisable to produce rice by importing an early-ripening variety and export it later.

Cold-beds for rice seedlings should be prepared well.

These cold-beds should be laid out in dry fields as far as possible; dry fields which are provided with a sprinkler irrigation system and located near rice fields.

The cooperative farms in the lowlands with no dry fields must build an underdrainage system in the paddy fields by digging ditches at 20-metre intervals and filling them with stones or branches of trees so as to make the cold and humid soil more suitable and then prepare seedbeds. These cooperative farms must predesignate the paddy fields for cold-beds and begin the building of an underdrainage system next autumn and remove the cold. If humus is spread thickly in the cold-beds after the moisture has been removed, the rice seedlings will grow strong, no matter how cold the weather is.

We must work hard towards the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture.

The comprehensive mechanization of agriculture is the way to free farmers from difficult and labour-intensive work, ease the strain on rural manpower and bring about a sharp increase in agricultural production.

If we are to completely mechanize agriculture, we must first produce a large number of tractors.

The rural communities will be able to transplant more than 50 per cent of the rice seedlings by machine only when they are supplied with

a large number of tractors. If we do not produce tractors in large quantities, we shall also have to send a great number of people to work in support of the rural communities next year, and the transplanting of rice seedlings at the right time will be impossible. The machine industry must produce at least 6,000 *Chollima* tractors and supply them to the rural communities without fail.

With an estimated production of 60 tractors a day beginning from September, the Kum Song Tractor Factory will be able to produce 6,000 tractors in three months and ten days. I think it will be able to produce 12,000 tractors during the period from September this year to March next year.

At the moment, the rural communities need a large number of tractors. They will want more even if they are given 30,000 tractors, let alone just 6,000.

Two thousand of the tractors produced this year will have to be exported and 500 of them given for relief work. Next year, too, 2,000 tractors will have to be exported.

The Kum Song Tractor Factory must work hard to produce the 2,000 tractors for export during July and August this year, and 10,000 from September this year to March next year.

At the moment, farmers are asking for more *Chollima* tractors than *Phungnyon* tractors. There will be no problem if we supply some *Phungnyon* tractors to the timber and mining industries. Therefore, we should produce a small number of *Phungnyon* and a large number of *Chollima* tractors.

The Kum Song Tractor Factory must produce 8,000 *Chollima* tractors and 2,000 *Phungnyon* tractors, 10,000 in all, from September this year to March next year.

The metal industry must ensure that it supplies enough steel to produce 10,000 tractors.

The Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex must put its hot-rolling workshop into operation as soon as possible and produce sheet steel needed for tractor production. The Administration Council and the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry must ensure a monthly supply of

600 tons of sheet steel for tractor production.

I have been told that a large amount of 1 to 1.2-mm thick sheet steel is required for the production of tractors. Tractors were produced in the past when this kind of sheet steel was not available. If the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex cannot produce sheet steel thinner than 1.5 mm, we shall have to export pig iron in exchange for 1 to 1.2-mm sheet steel.

We must make every effort to build our own life, instead of sitting back with arms folded. We must seek various ways of producing 10,000 tractors rather than suspend operations in the tractor factory, simply waiting for the hot-rolling workshop of the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex to produce sheet steel. We must produce tractors even though we have to import the sheet steel that is needed for a year or two. Sheet steel for tractor production must be imported according to an annual plan. No one has the authority to prevent the release of the foreign currency put aside for importing sheet steel needed for tractor production.

In addition to mass-producing tractors, we must increase the production of spare parts for them.

We must not depend on the Kum Song Tractor Factory for spare parts; they must be produced by other factories.

If the Kum Song Tractor Factory is given the task of producing spare parts, it may use this as an excuse should it fail to carry out its quota for tractor production. So the Kum Song Tractor Factory must be given no other task than that of producing tractors; spare parts must be produced by other factories. Rings, for instance, will have to be produced by the February 26 Factory, and other spare parts by other factories.

Meanwhile, the provinces must take steps to produce tractor spare parts to meet their own needs.

On many occasions I have stressed the need for every province to build a works to produce spare parts for tractors, but this task has not yet been carried out. The provinces must build factories for spare parts quickly and produce the spare parts that are needed, so that they will

not have to request a supply in the future. The chief secretaries of provincial Party committees, the chairmen of provincial administrative committees and the chairmen of provincial rural economy committees must take the responsibility for ensuring the supply of tractor spare parts.

The tractor spare parts which are beyond the manufacturing capabilities of provinces should be produced by the September 25 Tractor Factory and the Chungsong Tractor Factory. The September 25 Tractor Factory will be unable to produce tractors on a steady basis for some time because steel is in short supply. Originally it was a works that produced tractor spare parts, so it will be perfectly able to produce spare parts for the *Chollima* tractor.

The Ministry of Machine-building Industry must give the September 25 Tractor Factory and the Chungsong Tractor Factory the task of producing only spare parts for the *Chollima* tractor for approximately one year.

Until the steel supply problem is solved, we have to concentrate on the production of the *Chollima* tractor rather than try to produce a variety of tractors.

The munitions industry, too, must produce tractor spare parts for the agricultural sector.

The Administration Council must discuss this matter with the officials concerned and organize the production of tractors and their spare parts on a sound basis along the lines I have indicated and without overlooking anything relevant.

We have to increase the production of lorries.

Increasing the production of motor vehicles is very important, not only in easing the strain on transport, but also in mechanizing agriculture and increasing our defence capability.

At the moment, we are not producing lorries in large enough numbers because of the steel shortage, so we are unable to supply them to the People's Army and the rural communities.

From September this year the machine industry must produce 500 *Sungni-58* and *Sungni-61* lorries and 50 *Jaju* lorries every month. It

must produce 3,000 *Sungni-58* and *Sungni-61* lorries before February next year for the People's Army. In addition, this year it must produce 76 *Konsol* lorries without fail. The production of lorries intended for export will have to be started in July this year.

In order to increase the production of motor vehicles, adequate amounts of sheet steel must be supplied to the motor-vehicle factories.

The Administration Council and the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry must ensure that 750 tons of sheet steel needed by these factories are produced every month. Even though we shall have to suspend the supply of sheet steel to the munitions industry for some time, we must supply 750 tons of sheet steel for the production of lorries and 600 tons for tractor production every month.

The Kim Chaek and the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complexes must ensure the production of the sheet steel needed for the production of lorries and tractors. Three-millimetre sheet steel or thicker should be produced by the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex and that which is thinner than three millimetres by the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex. These two steel works must also produce the steel needed for shipbuilding and for the manufacture of rolling stock including coal wagons. Steel is indispensable for the production of coal wagons, bearings, rails and pipes.

Rice-transplanting machines must be kept in a good state of repair so that they are more effective when used.

The chairman of the management board of the Sowon Cooperative Farm, Pyoksong County, said that the rice-transplanter was almost perfect. Cooperative farmers in Chongdan County, too, said that they found it very good to transplant rice seedlings by machine three days after harrowing. The point is how skilfully they use the machine.

According to the young chairwoman of the management board of the Samjigang Cooperative Farm, Jaeryong County, the transplanter operators there had been doing the same job for three years, and they were now operating their machines very skilfully. People can become crack shots through a great deal of practice; mere theoretical education will not make them crack shots. Similarly, one can only become

familiar with a transplanting machine through repeatedly using it.

Last year transplanters were used a great deal, but this year they were not used much because rice seedlings were not grown early. I instructed that at least 40 per cent of transplanting work should be mechanized this year, but a review of the actual transplanting operations shows that few farms used machines to the effect of 40 per cent. South Hamgyong Province transplanted 28 per cent by machine and in other provinces this figure was even lower.

The transplanters must be kept in a good state of repair from now onwards so that transplanting is mechanized in 50 per cent of the total area of rice fields next year. Worn-out bearings must be replaced, broken handles repaired, and torn-off belts replaced. The transplanters made of sub-standard steel should be returned, and those which are made of good-quality steel and can be mended and used again must all be kept in a good state of repair.

Rice fields must be harrowed in advance so as to permit a more effective use of transplanters. The fields have to be harrowed at least three days before transplanting so that the machines plant the rice seedlings after the sediment has settled down. If seedlings are planted by machine as soon as the harrowing has been done, the seedlings will float.

Fertilizer spreaders must be manufactured.

If the officials and technicians in the agricultural sector put their minds to it and tackle this task, they will have no problem in modifying transplanting machines as fertilizer spreaders. If fertilizer is sprayed by machine, a great deal of labour can be saved and fertilizer can be applied better in accordance with scientific and technical standards than if it is sprinkled manually.

Machines must be produced for transplanting maize seedlings that have been grown in humus-cakes.

We have to grow maize seedlings in humus-cakes in the future, too, since the crop is affected by the cold front, so we must produce machines with which to transplant humus-cake maize seedlings, and supply them to the rural communities. Next year, cooperative farms

must transplant humus-cake maize seedlings by machine in the fields where mechanized operations are feasible, and do it by manual labour in the fields where mechanized operations are impossible, by mobilizing senior middle school students.

It is not a bad thing for these students to go and help the rural communities a little. Nowadays, urban senior middle schoolchildren do not really know what an ox looks like. If the senior middle schoolchildren in Pyongyang and other cities are sent to work in the rural communities, they will become physically stronger and acquire a general knowledge of agriculture. They must be trained through labour; they must not grow up under indulgent care. In the past the children of the Mangyongdae Revolutionary School were educated under loving care, without having to work. They turned out to be incompetent when they were appointed to their posts after graduation. Now the students of this school are educated through work and military training, so that they prove able wherever they are appointed after graduation. On my recent inspection of cooperative farms, agricultural officials and farmers said that the work of the senior middle school students was very good.

High-quality rice harvesters must be manufactured.

Some of the rice harvesters now supplied to the rural communities cannot be used unless they are altered, so I have been told. Officials of the Ministry of Machine-building Industry and the Agricultural Commission are well aware of this situation in the rural communities, but they do not make even one suggestion to adapt the unserviceable machines. The officials of the Agricultural Commission must confirm whether the rice harvesters are serviceable or not from the farmers' point of view before the machines are supplied to cooperative farms. They should not supply unserviceable rice harvesters.

I wonder if there is a problem concerning spare parts for the imported rice combine-harvesters. Because these machines have been kept on show without being used properly, there is no knowing whether they are running properly. I saw them harvesting once in autumn last year, but not since then.

If we are to harvest rice with the imported machines, we have to do maintenance work on them from now and obtain the necessary spare parts in advance. If not, we may have to throw them away after a few days' use because spare parts are not available.

In the future, we must produce rice combine-harvesters ourselves, instead of importing them.

If we do not produce rice harvesters for the rural communities, soldiers of the People's Army, students, and office workers will have to be mobilized for harvesting in the autumn again next year. If the People's Army soldiers and students are mobilized for this work too often, they will have no time to train and study.

The Ministry of Machine-building Industry must produce a large number of rice harvesters suitable to the conditions in our country, so that harvesting next year can be mechanized.

The ministry will be perfectly able, by encouraging the technicians, to design rice harvesters which suit the conditions here. But the officials of this ministry pretend to pay attention only when they are being urged to design rice harvesters; they forget about it when they are not being urged. They have not even submitted any recommendations on this matter. Success has been achieved in designing a rice-transplanting machine, but no rice harvester which is suitable to our country has yet been designed. Lacking the experience and technique of making rice harvesters, the machine industry may not be able to make rice harvesters like the imported ones, but should be perfectly able to make harvesters which can simply cut the rice plants. If the rice plants are reaped by machine and put into sheaves manually and then stacked, damage from a hailstorm can be avoided.

The head of a foreign delegation on a visit to our country in 1963 saw *Chollima* tractors fixed with blades reaping rice on the Yoltusamcholli Plain. He said that his country, with a large population, had not yet manufactured such machines and that he was very envious of the mechanized farming in our country. Thirteen years have passed since then, but officials of the Ministry of Machine-building Industry and the Agricultural Commission have not paid proper attention to this matter

and have not completed even one rice harvester.

The officials of the Ministry of Machine-building Industry have only shouted slogans urging themselves to carry out the three major tasks of the technological revolution; they have not designed one rice harvester worth mentioning. They lack the spirit to serve the people. The Ministry of Machine-building Industry must make every effort and complete the design of a rice harvester and produce 300 of them this year. Then, the rice crop next year can be harvested by machine. This year we shall test the 300 rice harvesters and, if they prove efficient, we shall produce them in large numbers next year and supply them to the rural communities.

If the *Chollima* tractor is fitted with a blade and used to reap rice, it may get bogged down in those areas of rice fields that are not properly drained, because of its great weight. So it would be a good idea to design a light rice harvester with tracks.

We must produce a large number of sprinklers for the rural communities.

According to our information, the maize yield drops by 15 per cent if the leaves of the plants dry up for a single day when the tassel is produced, and by 50 per cent if the leaves shrivel for a week.

There is heavy rainfall in our country in the season when the maize crop produces tassels. Around the 20th of June many years ago there was a flood. At that time I was travelling to North Phyongan Province by rail and I saw that Sukchon County was completely flooded. But nowadays we are having a long spell of dry weather because of the effects of the cold front. The cold front seems to be altering even the seasons.

Early this year I emphasized the need to mass-produce sprinklers and supply them to the rural communities, but the Administration Council not only produced just a small number of them and a few hoses, but also did not even send this small number to the rural communities.

When I was visiting South Hamgyong Province with a foreign Prime Minister, I arranged a consultative meeting of the officials in charge of agriculture in the province and those of the chemical industry and received reports on the crop situation this year while the Prime

Minister was inspecting factories and other enterprises. At the consultative meeting, the chairman of the provincial rural economy committee asked for some hoses. I inquired whether hoses were available and was told that there was a reserve stock of them.

Cooperative farms were unable to use sprinklers because they had no hoses, but the Agricultural Commission did not organize the supply of hoses, nor was the matter even raised. If I had not discovered at the consultative meeting the fact that the cooperative farms were unable to use sprinklers because hoses were not available, and if I had not taken the right steps before it was too late, the maize crop would not have been irrigated even though sprinklers were available. When the sprinklers were supplied to cooperative farms, hoses should also have been supplied. But this was not the case.

On my recent inspection tour of North and South Hwanghae Provinces and South Phyongan Province, I found that a large number of maize fields were located near rice fields and valleys. These maize fields can be irrigated with sprinklers by constructing pools of water.

At the moment, our officials are acting from expediency in their work. They have set up the sprinkler system along highways and are pretending to sprinkle water over the maize fields, but they are only making a show of it; thus few of the maize fields in the valleys and hardly any of those well away from the highways are being irrigated by sprinklers.

If hoses are attached to sprinklers, water can be sprayed 50 to 100 metres. The officials of the agricultural sector must take thorough measures to irrigate the maize fields by sprinklers.

Equipment for irrigating furrows in the maize fields must also be produced and supplied to the rural communities. Furrow irrigation can prevent the cold front having any effect and increase the maize yield. A rich maize crop will provide the people with sufficient food and animal feed.

Next year we must take measures to introduce furrow irrigation in the maize fields by pumping the water.

At the moment, sloping fields on cooperative farms can only be

irrigated by pumping water. The furrow system requires less material and labour than the sprinkler system, and it is an easy way of irrigation. The furrow system does not require a large number of pumps, but the sprinkler system does, as well as different kinds of pipes and valves. Two tons of cast-iron piping per hectare of non-paddy fields are required for the introduction of the sprinkler system. This system is also difficult to manage.

The Administration Council and the Agricultural Commission must make detailed investigations and determine which areas of maize fields are capable of sustaining furrow irrigation and work hard to introduce it in the maize fields between September this year and April next year. The production of the pumps, electric motors and pipes that are needed for this project must be organized.

The sprinkler irrigation equipment must be repaired properly.

Most of these facilities in Pyongyang, North Phyongan and North Hwanghae Provinces and other provinces have been damaged. In spite of large amounts of materials and a great deal of labour they have expended, the sprinkler irrigation facilities are not being used properly. On my way to Kangdong County some time ago, schoolchildren were watering maize fields with basins and buckets. These fields had been provided with the sprinkler system, but there were no plastic piping and valves there, and only cast-iron pipes lay underground.

The chief secretaries of provincial Party committees accompanied by those of county Party committees must inspect how the sprinkler irrigation equipment is being managed, and must deal severely with the officials who have neglected to look after the equipment. They must also take steps to restore the damaged equipment to its original state.

We must take thorough measures to prevent flood damage.

Abnormal weather conditions are sweeping the Earth. Information says that the treacherous weather is due to an increase in the size of the Arctic icefield, and that it will reach its greatest extent in the 1980s, and that normal weather conditions will return in the year 2000.

It was reported that in Mali the temperature dropped to four degrees C below zero in November 1975, and that in Moscow it snowed in

August last year. It was reported that in China two days' downpour produced 2,000 mm of rainfall and a large dyke was destroyed in a district where the annual rainfall is generally between 500 and 800 mm. The report also said that massive floods had caused large numbers of casualties in India, Bangladesh and Burma. In Romania the River Danube burst its banks a few years ago for the first time in recent centuries, and caused a lot of damage and three years later more flood damage was suffered there. That is why in Romania a plenary meeting of the Party discussed measures to prevent flood damage, and reservoirs are being constructed, it has been reported. The Japanese people are also alarmed because the abnormal weather conditions may have a serious effect on them.

Senior officials must not be indifferent to these facts. The abnormal weather conditions which affect our neighbouring countries so greatly may also affect us. This is an age of science, so we must believe in science.

In our country, too, there was heavy rain around Mt. Myohyang, Kaechon and Kujang Counties last year which had a serious effect on farming. A girl workteam leader at a cooperative farm in Kaechon County said that, although they put a lot of work into trying to produce eight tons of maize per hectare, they produced only five tons because their maize fields had been flooded.

In our country there may be torrential rain around Huichon and Tokchon County near the Rangnim Mountains. The hot air current from the Pacific Ocean may meet the cold wind from the Rangnim Mountains and produce torrential rain. Many years ago Pyongyang suffered flood damage. That was because the torrential rain in Tokchon County and the surrounding area caused the level of the river to rise quickly and the water poured into the city.

At present the dry weather is continuing, but heavy rainfall may come to our country. No one can predict when, but it is certain that there will be heavy rainfall following a severe drought. We must, therefore, take thorough measures to prevent damage from the heavy rain.

Some officials are enjoying the peace and quiet, instead of taking

measures to prevent flood damage, because there has been no flooding in recent years. They are seriously misguided. In the past a storm and flood control committee was formed which would take steps to prevent flood damage. In the past few years this has not been the case. I am afraid that we may suffer flood damage some day while we are still enjoying the peace and quiet and neglecting flood control measures.

There are now 1,500 reservoirs in our country. If they overflow, it will be disastrous. We have already studied the dam walls by assigning university students to the task. We must take steps to repair them immediately. Dams must also be built at Huichon and Tongsin in order to prevent possible flood damage.

In particular, we must take measures to ensure that Pyongyang is protected from flooding. We have to concentrate great efforts on the construction of the dam at the Taedonggang Power Station so that it will be completed quickly. We must design the Sinphyong Dam immediately so that we can start its construction next year. This is the way to protect Pyongyang from flooding.

Measures to ensure good drainage will also have to be taken. We do not know when and in which valley the rain will fall and flood the crops, so we must produce a large number of pumps to drain the flooded fields immediately. At present 28-inch draining pumps are not being produced; we have to produce them immediately.

We must also take steps to prevent damage from earthquakes.

The expression “tianta dixian” appears in a Chinese novel called *Xi You Ji*. It means that the sky falls and the land sinks. Some time ago there was an earthquake in China, and a whole town sank into the ground. As the Chinese knew in advance that an earthquake was going to occur, they were able to avoid a large number of casualties. Earthquakes may occur in our country in the future, but we have no system for warning us of them.

We must import seismographs immediately.

If there is no building to house the seismic research institute, some building must be cleared for its use, and radios must also be made available to the institute.

We must organize manpower support for the rural communities properly.

The Administration Council will have to plan the mobilization of a total of 400,000 soldiers of the People's Army, university students and office workers to provide manpower support to the rural communities next year. In addition, senior middle school students will also have to join in this work. This year we mobilized 100,000 office workers, but next year we shall be able to mobilize only between 50,000 and 60,000 because there has been a great reduction in non-productive labour.

Soldiers of the People's Army should be ordered to help on the cooperative farms in the districts where they are stationed. If the People's Army units help the cooperative farms in the areas where they are posted, it will be advantageous to observing the military secret, to ensuring solidarity between soldiers and civilians and to their combat preparations.

Now one army unit is assigning each of its companies to take charge of one cooperative farm and giving it responsible help. The farmers are very pleased with this. Normally the soldiers of the unit go to help the cooperative farms in their charge to transplant rice seedlings and weed and then return to their training and studies. When the weeds have grown, they return to the farms and help them in weeding.

Cooperative farms prefer to get assistance from soldiers in their districts than from those from other districts. On my recent visit to North Hwanghae Province, the local officials said that soldiers stationed in their district had gone to help in South Hwanghae Province, and they asked me to get these soldiers to help their own province.

I think that the attitude of the people of North Hwanghae Province is correct. I do not know why the soldiers of the People's Army are sent to other provinces when they can help the cooperative farms within the districts where they are stationed. The soldiers are transferred at random because the Administration Council is careless in its organization of manpower support for the rural communities.

If 400,000 people go and work in support of the rural communities next year, it means that one able-bodied man will be helping them for

every three hectares of the cultivated land. The People's Army must calculate whether each of its units can provide one supporting soldier to the cooperative farms in the area where it is stationed per three hectares of the cultivated land. If there are units which do not have enough manpower to do so, they should make up the shortfall by bringing in soldiers from other districts.

The rural manpower situation is still strained. Recently we took measures to appoint 15,000 rural senior middle school graduates to work in the rural communities. But no more than three or four of them will be available for each cooperative farm because there are nearly 4,000 cooperative farms in our country. More soldiers who have been discharged will have to be assigned to the rural communities in the future.

Next, I shall talk briefly about how to develop the shipbuilding industry rapidly.

At the moment, it is particularly important to make large-scale developments in the shipbuilding industry.

Unless we develop this industry, it will be impossible to expand our foreign trade and fishing industry and improve the nation's defence capability. That is why I have emphasized the need of developing the shipbuilding industry rapidly at the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee and at every other available opportunity.

We must make a great effort to develop the shipbuilding industry and build a larger number of modern cargo ships, fishing boats and naval vessels.

The main task facing the shipbuilding industry is to build more large ships to be used for foreign trade.

We must develop foreign trade by building many cargo ships. This is the way to ease the strain on our foreign currency situation and raise the material and cultural standards of the people.

Our Party has paid close attention to foreign trade and taken a series of steps towards its development.

In the past our foreign trade has been biased towards socialist countries. The value of trade with socialist countries accounted for the

bulk of the total value of our foreign trade, and the value of trade with capitalist countries was very small. This one-sided foreign trade has had a fairly serious effect on our economic development.

We must eliminate this bias in foreign trade and deal actively with the capitalist and third world markets as well as the socialist market. If we do a lot of trade with capitalist and third world countries, we shall be able to buy different kinds of goods and raw materials and raise the people's standard of living much higher.

If we import rubber, sugar, oil, cotton, apatite and similar items, we shall be able to produce various kinds of high-quality goods and balance the different aspects of our day-to-day life. Once foreign currency and ships are available, we shall be able to import as many different kinds of goods and raw materials as we need from capitalist and third world countries.

Trade with capitalist countries will enable us to introduce advanced science and technology as well.

Revolutions in the socialist countries were carried out at a time when capitalism was not highly developed, so that in quite a few areas of science and technology, they are lagging behind the capitalist countries.

We can use our own country as an example.

We are now importing the equipment to build a cement plant from a capitalist country and constructing it in Suncheon. When it has been completed, it will produce three million tons of cement a year.

On my recent visit to the February 8 Cement Factory, I found that the annual output of one of its kilns was only 250,000 tons. By contrast, in the Suncheon Cement Factory one kiln will produce one million tons annually. This shows that the equipment at the Suncheon Cement Factory is much better than that at the February 8 Cement Factory from the technological point of view. So we shall have to import modern factory equipment from capitalist countries.

If we are to import factory equipment and raw materials from capitalist and third world countries, we need foreign currency and large cargo ships.

There are inexhaustible sources of obtaining foreign currency in our country.

Next year we shall be able to export 200,000 tons of maize, for instance. We shall be able to sell a certain amount of rice if the harvest this year is good. We must sell maize and rice, so as to be in a position to buy approximately 500,000 tons of flour which is needed to supply bread to the schoolchildren. The climate in our country is not favourable to cultivating wheat.

Next year we shall also be able to export cement. When the construction of the Sunchon Cement Factory has been completed, our cement production capacity will reach the level of eight million tons and, if the capacity to produce low-strength cement is added to this, it will amount to ten million tons. We shall be able to export some two million tons of the amount produced by the Sunchon Cement Factory. Presently the demand abroad for cement is great. One country says it will buy 300,000 tons from us every year. Newly independent countries do not produce cement domestically, so their demand for it is great. By selling one million tons of cement, we shall earn 23 million pounds sterling.

In addition, we will be able to export approximately 200,000 tons of fertilizer and some 500,000 tons of steel.

We have inexhaustible sources of obtaining foreign currency in our country, but we have few large cargo ships to transport our export goods. On account of crop failures some large countries are importing cereals, and so it is impossible to hire large cargo ships should we want to. That is why we have to make every effort to build many large cargo ships for ourselves.

Since we have plenty of sources of obtaining foreign currency, we could earn large amounts of foreign currency if only large cargo ships were available.

At the moment, quite a few factories are not producing at full capacity because of the shortage of raw materials and other essential items. If we had foreign currency, we could import them and operate all of these factories. Shoe factories, for instance, could be operated

smoothly if we spend some foreign currency for the purpose.

It is very important to ease the present shortage of foreign currency and import raw materials. If we solve our foreign currency problem, we will be able to solve all the other problems facing the national economy.

If we have more ships, we can hire them out. Some time ago the *Tonggon Aeguk* earned 120,000 pounds sterling for transporting one cargo, I was told.

We must build many large cargo ships and develop trade with many countries in every possible way. This is the solution. We can say that the lifeline of our economic development at present is the construction of many large cargo ships. Therefore, this meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee is setting the major task of building a large number of huge cargo ships and adopting it as Party policy.

We must ensure that this task is carried out through the efforts of the entire Party, the whole country and all the people and then our fleet of huge cargo ships will be enlarged.

The material conditions of our country are suited to the building of a large number of huge cargo ships.

There are now many shipyards in our country including the Nampho, Rajin, Wonsan, Chongjin and Ryongampho Shipyards. If we improve the processing works, cradles and moorings in these shipyards, we shall be perfectly able to build large cargo ships. We can also build ships at Kim Chaek and Sinpho. Although the Haeju Ship Repair Works is not worth mentioning at present, it will be capable of constructing ships if it is developed properly.

Ship engines can be produced domestically, but may also have to be imported from other countries. If we have sufficient foreign currency, we can also import as many fittings for ships as we need. Steel plate poses no problem because we produce it here.

Conditions now are much better than in the days immediately following the armistice when we were establishing the base of the machine industry.

The workers in the machine industry have a high revolutionary spirit of self-reliance.

After the war we requested dozens of ships from one foreign country, but the request was not granted. So we resolved to build them ourselves in the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and saw to it that the August 8 Factory produced hot-bulb engines. Having been designed in the early years of the Industrial Revolution, these engines were very outdated, but we used them in various kinds of ships. Later, we designed and produced new engines ourselves. As the saying goes, well begun is half done; nothing is impossible if we resolve to do it and tackle it head on.

The officials concerned must work hard to build large cargo ships, 50 cargo ships of between 6,000 and 20,000 tons at first, and more than 100 of them at the next stage. Detailed organizational work for the production of large cargo ships must be undertaken by the Administration Council and the appropriate commission.

This meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee will not adopt a separate decision on the development of the shipbuilding industry. Therefore, this work must be carried out in accordance with the recommendations made by the commission concerned.

It is a good idea to settle the question of postponing the construction of the 1,000-ton ship which has been planned for the Wonsan Shipyard to be completed before the end of this year, and the question of bringing skilled workers from other sectors to the Nampho Dockyard for the construction of the cradle, by referring to what is set out in the recommendations.

It would be difficult for the commission concerned to take over the Haeju Ship Repair Works and develop it to such an extent that it will be able to build large cargo ships next year. We need to develop a large shipyard at the Haeju Harbour under a long-term plan.

It is a fairly good idea to replace the practice of building 14,000-ton ships with that of building 20,000-ton ships. It will be difficult to produce the parts needed for the construction of different types of

ships. But we cannot allow ourselves to build only one type of ship. Sometimes we may also need 14,000-ton, 3,000-ton and 5,000-ton ships.

It seems desirable to leave the ship repair centre at Tanchon as it is so that it can continue to be used in the future. An increase in the number of ships will demand ship repair centres.

The commission in charge of the shipbuilding industry will have to be supplied with approximately 50 machine tools this year and as many next year. Of course, it would be good if the commission produced machine tools itself through the let-one-machine-tool-make-another campaign. But machine tools made in this way are not extremely precise. Therefore, the commission will have to be supplied with approximately 100 machine tools.

I wonder if the 2,500-hp engines and the decelerators produced by the August 8 Factory can be used for ships. It is no simple matter to develop an engine. It took a long time to achieve success in developing the 2,500-hp engine now being produced at the August 8 Factory.

When I was visiting this factory some years after the *Pueblo* incident, I gave it the task of producing 2,500-hp engines. The train on which I was travelling was pulled by a 2,500-hp diesel engine, so I told them to try and copy it. This is a medium-speed engine and it can be used for a large ship as well as for a train.

The people who use the 2,500-hp engines produced by the August 8 Factory say that they are fairly good. If the efficiency of these engines has been proved, it would not be a bad thing to use them for large cargo ships.

It is unlikely that materials will be supplied by the date required by the shipbuilding industry.

Because of the great strain on the supply of electric power in our country at present, steel is not being produced at the rate it should. This is having a serious effect on production in other sectors. Nevertheless, the Administration Council is not taking any positive steps to solve the steel problem, and the senior officials of commissions and ministries are simply staring at each other's faces.

If I ask the officials of the coal industry why they are not producing coal at the rate they should, they answer that the reason is that they do not get sufficient supplies of steel. If I ask the officials of the metal industry why steel production is inadequate, they answer that it is because they are not supplied with adequate power. If I ask the officials of the power industry the reason for their inefficient production of electricity, they say that this is because coal is in short supply.

Since the different economic sectors are interrelated, the Administration Council should have taken revolutionary measures to solve these problems a long time ago. If you are to solve a problem, you must tackle it head on. You must not sit back with your arms folded.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle, those who did not stand firm when confronted with the enemy's "punitive operations" or turned tail and ran, were all killed.

When the enemy was attacking the guerrilla zone in a "punitive operation", we fought in active defence by striking at the enemy; when the enemy was using "combing tactics", we thwarted his scheme by being elusive.

In the postwar years, too, we adopted many active measures to solve our problems. At that time we needed wire ropes and we asked foreign countries to sell us the materials to build a wire-rope factory, but our request was not granted. So we decided to build a wire-rope factory ourselves. I gave Comrade Kang Yong Chang and the manager of the Kangson Steel Plant the task of designing and building it. Our workers and technicians worked hard and finally succeeded in this task by studying books on technology. The first products were of poor quality due to inefficient heat treatment. So we sent technicians abroad to inspect heat-treatment processes there. Then, we improved our heat-treatment process, and the wire rope became of the finest quality.

Economic work, too, requires skilful tactics and an aggressive attitude. If you just sit back and do nothing, your problems will remain unsolved.

The Administration Council must not hesitate to divert the supply

of power from other sectors to the Kangson Steel Complex and other steel works so that they can increase their production of steel.

The Ministry of Chemical Industry now says that it will give part of its share of the power supply to the Kangson Steel Complex. This is a very good idea. Chairmen and ministers must all adopt the same attitude.

The Kangson Steel Complex must produce drawn pipes quickly and give priority to sending them to the Ministry of Chemical Industry. If the steel complex is short of workers, it will have to recall 500 to 1,000 men who are now working in support of the rural communities.

The Kangson Steel Complex must work at full capacity and produce large quantities of drawn pipes, wire ropes, rails and similar items for different sectors of the national economy.

At the moment, the steel works are using too much electricity. In future they must refrain from using electricity to produce steel as much as possible and greatly increase the use of oxygen in production.

The present world trend favours the use of oxygen in steel production rather than electric power. If you use the oxygen method you can increase the production of high-quality steel and reduce the amount of electricity used. In the future the Ministry of Machine-building Industry must produce many oxygen generators for metallurgical works so as to encourage the use of the oxygen method.

We shall have to produce 4,000 tons of 10 to 12-mm thick steel plate for the thermal power plants so as to increase the generation of electricity.

In all probability, the electricity problem will be solved in July or August. So the materials for building large cargo ships will have to be supplied from December this year. The project for the strengthening of cradles will have to be completed before this. Therefore, the materials for this project must be supplied from September this year.

As the shipbuilding industry will begin to receive material supplies two months later than it has requested, it would be better for this industry to build only 12 large ships next year.

The foreign currency that is required for the building of large cargo

ships must be obtained by selling ships abroad. If we sell one large cargo ship a year, we shall earn enough money to import the fittings needed to build the ships and the equipment for the extension of shipyards.

A comparison between our domestically-built 20,000-ton ship and the *Tonggon Aeguk* shows that the one built here is fairly good. So we shall have no problem in exporting the ships which we are building. Comrades, we must not underestimate our own technology. If we build ships for export, we shall make further advances in our shipbuilding technology.

The shipbuilding industry must build and export ships and earn the foreign currency to pay its own way.

We must build a large number of fishing boats in addition to huge cargo ships.

If we build fishing boats in large numbers, we shall be able to fish throughout the whole seasons and improve our people's diet. At the moment, large shoals of mackerel are coming inshore, but we are not catching many of them because we do not have sufficient fishing boats and nets.

Officials of the fishing industry only think of fishing on the high seas; they have not made the proper arrangements for catching mackerel inshore. Why should we go far out to sea to catch pollack when we can catch mackerel inshore? The failure to catch mackerel inshore because we are trying to catch pollack on the high seas is tantamount to losing domestic pigs while out hunting wild boar. The officials in charge of the fishing industry should have prepared nets for fishing mackerel on time and should have made a proper search for shoals of mackerel.

Mackerel is incomparably superior to pollack. If we catch 50,000 to 100,000 tons of it a year, it will mean a still greater rise in the people's standard of living.

In the past we caught more mackerel than we could eat, so we even used them as fertilizer. In those days the people and soldiers were all supplied with them. This fish is very easy to process. All that has to be done with them is to remove their entrails and salt them, and then keep

them in storage tanks. When large quantities of mackerel used to be caught, we built storage tanks in many places. But since then there has been no such large catch.

This year large shoals of mackerel have again come inshore, and the fishermen must catch all of them.

If we are to increase the amount of fish caught, we must build a large number of fishing boats, 3,750-ton stern trawlers in particular.

One 3,750-ton stern trawler can catch 20,000 tons of fish a year, and using the ratio of four to one, this is the equivalent of producing 5,000 tons of pork. Obtaining 5,000 tons of pork without having to provide feed is very lucrative.

The Chongjin and Sinpho Dockyards must build two 3,750-ton stern trawlers each every year. If the capacity of the Sinpho Dockyard is not enough, it must be made to undertake shipbuilding only, and ship repairs will have to be done at Tanchon. The Administration Council must provide the Sinpho Dockyard with the facilities for building 3,750-ton stern trawlers.

In addition, it would be a good idea to discover whether or not another dockyard is capable of building two more of these ships. We would like to build ten ships of this type every year. It seems that it is difficult to build the 3,750-ton stern trawler because its internal structure is complicated. If this is the case, we can dispense with the fish meal production equipment. But the refrigeration system must on no account be omitted.

We must also produce many stern trawlers of between 400 and 500 tons.

The fishing industry is not catching large quantities of pollack in season because it does not have many fishing boats capable of working in heavy seas. In our country the pollack season lasts only 50 days, but for some 20 days no fishing is done because of the heavy seas. So we have to build a large number of 500-ton stern trawlers which can withstand the heavy seas.

This type of trawler can be equipped with domestically-produced 400-hp engines and detectors, so we do not need to import them.

The Administration Council must organize the details of the construction of 400-ton to 500-ton stern trawlers.

In addition, the ship repair yards under the Ministry of Fisheries must be inspected closely, and those which need improvements must be improved.

The Wonsan Ship Repair Yard, for instance, will have to be improved.

Those ship repair yards that need improvements must be given adequate supplies of machine tools and shipbuilding materials.

There is the danger of neglecting the construction of naval vessels because we have to build a large number of huge cargo ships and fishing boats. But we must not do this. We must build both merchant and naval ships in line with the Party's policy for simultaneous economic and defence construction.

The Nampho Dockyard must build a new cradle for building 20,000-ton cargo ships.

The Ryongampho Dockyard must build two oil-prospecting ships and a general cargo ship.

The crew members for large ships must be selected carefully.

For this purpose, we must be scrupulous in our selection of students who enrol at the university of sea transport and the marine college.

At the moment, the selection process is unsatisfactory. This is because the provincial Party committees concerned take no interest in this work. The selection is handled exclusively by the officials in charge of the education sector.

In future we must select good students for the university of sea transport and the marine college. Only then can they serve as naval officers and as crew in the merchant navy after graduation.

In addition, the training in these educational institutions must be improved.

The harbours must be enlarged.

On the west coast we must concentrate on enlarging Nampho Port. This port must be enlarged by damming the sea below the lighthouse, and this construction project must be included in next year's plan. To

this end, it is necessary to produce a good design and make a detailed survey this year.

Songnim Port must also be improved so that even foreign ships can be accommodated. This is a fine port because it is served by a railway. If it is to accommodate foreign shipping, the facilities should be improved and a small recreation room will have to be built for foreigners. It would be ideal if arrangements could be made so that foreign ships simply unload at Songnim Port and then obtain their supplies of oil and water at Nampho Port.

Jedori Port appears to be too small to serve as an international port. Once I gave the task of extending it, but I think I have to cancel these instructions. If it has to be extended, the Ministry of Land and Maritime Transport should undertake the matter itself so that locally-produced rice and coal can be transported.

The construction of Haeju Port should not be started for the time being.

A dock will have to be built on the west coast, at Ryongnam-ri, and it is advisable to begin its construction next year.

On the east coast, harbours will have to be dredged. If they are not dredged, they will become unserviceable. So we shall have to build several dredgers in addition to large cargo ships and then dredge the harbours.

The Kim Chaek Shipyard and some others must be assigned the task of building dredgers.

The Kim Chaek Shipyard must alter its original plan to build 20,000-ton ships and undertake the construction of 1,000-ton and 1,500-ton ships to be used as dredgers or as fishing boats.

The details of the extension and dredging of harbours must be organized by the Administration Council.

It is still too early to open a navigable route between Chongjin and Songnim. It is impossible to open it before the country is reunified. Of course, navigation between these two cities via Japan is possible, but unnecessary. It would also entail a great deal of expense for us.

If we are to transport iron ore from the Musan Mine to the

Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex, we have to construct a railway line between Musan and Kanggye. But there is no need to carry iron ore produced at the Musan Mine to the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex. If the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex operates at full capacity, the Musan Mine will actually find it difficult to feed the iron and steel works.

The west coast region can produce enough iron ore to feed the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex. The Unryul Mine has a large deposit of iron ore and the Tokhyon Mine, too, has a large deposit of 70 million tons. If it is cindered, the iron ore from the Tokhyon Mine will be easily sufficient to feed the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex.

Although there is a large stockpile of iron ore at the Tokhyon Mine, our officials do not consider cindering it so that it can be used. Affected by conservatism, they are simply looking for limonite as if they were doing something constructive. Some time ago they built a road at the expense of a large area of rice fields, saying that they would enlarge the Jaeryong Mine. But when the road was finished, they discovered only a small deposit of iron ore. It is better to build a cindering kiln and use iron ore from the established Tokhyon Mine rather than enlarging a mine about which you are not absolutely certain. It is more difficult to develop a mine than build a cindering kiln.

Next, we must improve city management.

City management is a very important undertaking that protects and takes care of the achievements of socialism which have cost us such great efforts.

At the moment, the officials in charge of city management are neglecting the repair and maintenance of buildings.

On my recent visit to Haeju, I found that many high-rise buildings had been built. But they were unsightly because they were not well-managed. In that city there were no trees worth mentioning in the streets, and many of the windowpanes in the homes were broken. If glass is in short supply, plastic panes should have been produced for the windows. But this was not done. In winter you cannot withstand the cold in a house with broken windowpanes. People living in

multi-storey apartment buildings are uncomfortable because these buildings are not provided with lifts. I do not understand why multi-storey apartments are built if they are not to be equipped with lifts. There has been no particular improvement in the management of Haeju since then.

The buildings are not well looked after in Pyongyang, either. Some time ago I went with some foreign visitors into the banqueting hall of the People's House of Culture and saw that the floor was black. I do not know why it was so; the banqueting hall was not frequently used.

City management is also neglected in Phyongsong, Nampho, Wonsan, Hamhung and Chongjin.

Few of the county towns and industrial communities are kept clean. I have visited Sinchon County, South Hwanghae Province, on many occasions. The county town is unsightly. In the residential quarter for the workers of the Kum Song Tractor Factory, the waterworks and sewerage were not being managed properly.

South Phyongan Province and North and South Hwanghae Provinces are particularly backward in city management. In these provinces few county towns have been developed neatly, whereas, in North and South Hamgyong Provinces, there are county towns which have been built up neatly. Those houses that were built by the state should have been well-maintained, but this has not been done.

In South Hwanghae Province, the money appropriated for housing repair is being used for other purposes. In Sinchon County, the money was spent on the construction of a building for the county prosecutor's office. In Unryul County, it was spent on the construction of the county trades union office building. How extraordinary! Regular house maintenance is impossible because housing repair funds are being diverted for other purposes.

City management is so indisciplined that some houses are even left unregistered, and the rents are not being collected from the people living in them.

The officials in this sector are not supplying an adequate amount of water to the city dwellers. In quite a few towns, the water supply is

limited to certain hours, and, worse still, even these hours of supply are not adhered to. In Phyongsong the inhabitants are very uncomfortable because their homes do not receive a regular supply of water. In Pyongyang, the construction of the Roksan Waterworks was begun a long time ago, but it has not yet been completed.

Our officials are building houses on the one hand, but neglecting their maintenance on the other, so that these houses are becoming dilapidated. This is tantamount to pouring water into a bottomless jar. No matter how many houses you build, it is pointless unless city management is improved.

City management is inefficient mainly because the senior officials of the Commission of Public Welfare are not working with the attitude that befits all masters.

The chief secretaries of provincial Party committees are also to blame for this inefficiency. Each of them is in charge of one tenth of the territory of the country. He must, therefore, supervise and direct all activities in his province. At the moment, however, it seems to me that provinces are not being directed. The chief secretaries of provincial Party committees are paying no attention to city management. If they were only concerned about this work a little, they would have visited some city dwellers' houses if only on their way to and from work to see how the people are living and keeping their homes. But they have not done this.

The chairmen of provincial administrative committees, too, are not participating in city management with the attitude that all masters should have. I appointed as chairmen of the administrative committees of the provinces people from the appropriate province in the hope that they would work well through attachment to their native provinces. But they are not managing even the cities and towns in their own provinces as they should.

Officials must pay particular attention to city management so that the socialist achievements which cost so much effort are protected and managed better.

The officials concerned must make proper arrangements to discuss

city management at an enlarged meeting of the Political Committee, and at a plenary meeting, of the Party Central Committee. As serious shortcomings have been revealed in city management, this question will have to be considered by the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee. The officials concerned must investigate the actual state of city management in greater detail and then take effective measures.

The question of improving city management may be discussed by the Political Committee, and also by a plenary meeting, of the Party Central Committee. It seems advisable to consider this and take steps first at an enlarged meeting of the Political Committee and then discuss it at the plenary meeting. The enlarged meeting of the Political Committee that is to consider the question of rectifying city management will have to be planned for August or September this year.

The Administration Council must study the organizational structure of the Commission of Public Welfare. It seems to me that the senior officials of this commission are not bothered about city management because there are too many departments in the commission.

I am of the opinion that the General Bureau of City Management will have to be separated from the Commission of Public Welfare and set up as an independent establishment. The body of cadres for the city management sector must also be strengthened.

In addition to improving city management, we must develop a widespread campaign to replace thatched houses in the rural communities with modern houses.

The state has appropriated a large sum of money for the modernization of rural housing. As a result, quite a few thatched houses have been replaced by modern ones in the rural communities in North Hamgyong and other provinces. In South Hwanghae Province, however, there is still a large number of thatched houses. It is a very serious problem that thatched houses still exist in the age of the Workers' Party.

In the past other provinces gave a great deal of help to South

Hwanghae Province in its rural housing construction, but this assistance was abandoned when the job was only half done. As a result, there are still many thatched houses in South Hwanghae Province. Pyongyang also sent people to build rural houses in that province but stopped before the project was completed.

South Hwanghae Province has not worked very hard itself to replace the thatched houses. The state built fine rural houses in Oguk-ri, Anak County, but the province has not pressed ahead with the campaign to follow this example.

Not one county town in South Hwanghae Province has ever been developed properly. I have visited Jaeryong and Sinchon County towns and found that they were not clean. If dwelling houses are built in county towns similar to those built in Oguk-ri, it will be excellent.

On this occasion we have been severely critical of the senior officials of South Hwanghae Province, but criticism alone will get you nowhere. The whole country must help the province.

The farmers in that province are working hard to produce rice, so we must make every effort to provide them with fine housing by eliminating thatched housing there as soon as possible.

South Hwanghae Province must plan to replace all the thatched houses within five years by building houses for 30,000 families every year, and achieve it by developing a high-speed work campaign, by the method of finishing-one-by-one.

To begin with, the province must concentrate on Yonan, Paechon, and Chongdan Counties and replace all the thatched houses in the rural communities in these counties by modern houses between September this year and September next year. And then it must continue with housing construction in Jaeryong, Sinchon, Anak and Pyoksong Counties.

All the materials needed for rural housing construction in South Hwanghae Province must be supplied by the state.

South Hwanghae Province must be supplied with timber.

Jagang, Ryanggang and North Hamgyong Provinces must each supply South Hwanghae Province with 10,000 cubic metres of timber

a year. I once instructed the chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees to ensure the supply of timber needed for rural housing construction in South Hwanghae Province, but they did not implement these instructions. Since Jagang, Ryanggang and North Hamgyong Provinces receive supplies of rice from South Hwanghae Province, they are obliged to supply the timber needed for rural housing construction in that province. Officials who, if they see farmers in that province living in thatched houses, do not send them timber do not deserve to be called communists. Jagang, Ryanggang and North Hamgyong Provinces must supply timber to South Hwanghae Province with no conditions attached. If they do not supply timber, South Hwanghae Province must not supply them with rice.

South Hwanghae Province must also be supplied with 50,000 cubic metres of timber from the state reserve every year, in addition to the 30,000 cubic metres from the three provinces.

The Ministry of Railways must unconditionally transport the timber needed for rural housing construction in South Hwanghae Province on time.

Cement, glass, electric wiring and similar items must also be supplied to the province.

In short, the state must supply unconditionally the materials needed for rural housing construction for 30,000 families every year. As these items are not included in the state plan for this year, they have to be supplied from the state reserve, and from next year onwards they must be included in the state plan and supplied.

South Hwanghae Province will have to produce weathered-gneiss blocks and similar materials itself.

Rural houses in this province should be roofed with cement tiles.

The construction of rural houses in South Hwanghae Province must be undertaken by that province. Since the Ninth General Bureau of Construction is situated there as well as rural construction corps in its counties, the province will be able to undertake rural housing construction by using these forces. County rural construction corps

should be grouped under the Ninth General Bureau of Construction and concentrated on the project in such a way that rural housing construction is completed in three counties at a time.

County rural construction corps must be placed under the direction of the vice-chairman of the county administrative committee for construction. If this post does not exist on the county administrative committee, it should be established.

The Administrative Committee of South Hwanghae Province, too, must supervise the construction work there.

The State Planning Commission must examine and determine how many more lorries are needed for the rural construction corps in South Hwanghae Province and ensure that the required number is supplied.

Farmers must not be mobilized for rural housing construction in South Hwanghae Province. If they are mobilized for this work, agriculture will suffer.

Other provinces, too, must develop the campaign to eliminate thatched housing.

North Hwanghae Province must obtain all its own materials for rural housing construction, except timber which will be supplied by the state.

There are not many thatched houses in South Phyongan Province. So, if they work hard for one year to build modern houses, all thatched housing will be eliminated.

Kangwon Province will be supplied by the state with the 3,500 tons of cement, 5,000 cubic metres of timber and 10,000 square metres of glass that are needed for rural housing construction in the areas alongside the motorway.

There are not many thatched houses in North Hamgyong Province, either. So the province must eliminate thatched housing by its own efforts.

The other provinces, too, must build a large number of modern rural houses by their own efforts so that all the thatched dwellings will be replaced.

The Administration Council must keep itself regularly informed

of the situation of housing construction in the rural communities and take any measures that are necessary.

It must hold a meeting to arrange for the implementation of the decision of this enlarged meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee. Even if it has to adjust part of this year's plan, it must implement the decision without fail.

When they return to their posts, the chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees must quickly make arrangements for the implementation of the decision of this enlarged meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee.

## **TALK TO A DELEGATION FROM THE SOCIALIST PEOPLE'S PARTY OF DENMARK**

*June 28, 1976*

I am very glad that this delegation from the Socialist People's Party of Denmark, headed by the Comrade Chairman, has come to visit our country.

I am also very happy that the relations between our two Parties are developing favourably with each passing day.

Your Party delegation's visit to our country is an expression of your great faith in our Party.

Our two Parties advocate independence. Independence is what our two Parties and peoples aspire to and desire.

This is the age of independence, and people throughout the world desire independence. Even some capitalist countries, to say nothing of socialist countries and the newly-emergent countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America, demand independence. France calls for independence and Japan, too, is trying to free herself of the control of the United States: Canada also is loath to be directed by her. Of course, the Japanese reactionaries do not claim to adhere to independence, but public and press circles in Japan are calling for it. There are many people even within the ruling party in Japan who want independence. The development of history will benefit from many countries calling for independence.

You tell me that you welcome Korea's membership of the non-aligned movement. The progress made by the non-aligned

movement in recent years has been considerable and its membership has increased greatly.

We are building socialism and have joined the non-aligned movement. Many countries of the third world now desire socialism. Algeria and Madagascar say that they are taking the road to socialism. In these circumstances it is important for the socialist countries to unite with those which aspire to socialism.

The membership of the non-aligned movement is varied—socialist countries, pro-Western countries and those sitting on the fence between the two. But they are all opposed to imperialism and colonialism and desire the abolition of the old international economic order set up by imperialists and the establishment of a new one. Socialist countries should lead the newly-independent countries along the road to socialism.

The newly-independent countries have two alternatives; one is the path to socialism and the other to capitalism. The socialist road leads to genuine national independence and prosperity, whereas the road to capitalism ends in enslavement and ruin. If the newly-independent countries take the capitalist road, they will become colonies again. This becomes evident if we compare how the situation differs in the north and the south of our country.

Our country was liberated in 1945. The northern half of Korea has become prosperous because it followed the socialist road, whereas south Korea is dependent on the US imperialists because it has followed the road to capitalism.

Comrade Chairman, you have just said that the Japanese militarists are intending to invade south Korea again. They have now passed the stage of simply watching for a chance to invade; they have already subordinated its economy to a considerable extent. Most of the major factories in south Korea have been built with capital provided by the Japanese monopolists, and semi-finished goods are brought in from Japan to be assembled there. The south Korean puppets cannot produce their own goods, but have to assemble semi-finished goods from Japan and sell the results of this labour. The Japanese reactionaries are

opposed to the reunification of our country mainly because they want to protect their economic interests in south Korea.

Although many third world countries have won their political independence, they have not achieved economic independence. This is mainly because imperialists deprive them of their raw materials and fuel at negligible prices, taking advantage of the old international economic order.

For their part, third world countries lack the necessary conditions for achieving economic independence. This is because, in the First place, they do not have enough of their own cadres, and are therefore unable to build an economy that suits their situation. Also, newly independent countries have not yet developed strong revolutionary parties capable of organizing and mobilizing the masses. In order to build a new society successfully, the broad masses of people must be mobilized, and this requires powerful party organizations. But the Party organizations in these countries are still not strong enough to rally the masses.

At the moment, irrigation technicians from our country are working in many African countries. We believe that economic construction in African countries should be centred mainly on developing agriculture so as to solve the problem of food. To this end, the fields should be irrigated. Digging irrigation canals, for instance, needs to be undertaken by the masses. This is the way for the project to be completed quickly and at little cost. In some countries this work is being done well because the masses have been mobilized, but this is not the case in many others. It all depends on how the party works with the masses.

If the third world countries build independent national economies and unite, they will become a powerful force. They should strengthen their economic cooperation whilst displaying the spirit of self-reliance.

If the third world countries are galvanized, the imperialists will be unable to plunder them at will of their raw materials and fuel, and will find themselves in an even more serious economic crisis.

The imperialists fear the unity of the third world countries and the

non-aligned countries, more than anything else. Therefore, they are trying to make the third world and non-aligned countries fight amongst themselves and play one of them against the other so that they do not unite. The imperialists are also using bribery to this end.

For the past ten years no great success has been achieved in agriculture because of the influence of the cold front, and this has resulted in a shortage of food worldwide. In these circumstances, the imperialists are trying to bribe the third world countries with food. They are using every kind of manoeuvre to prevent the third world countries from uniting in all parts of the world, particularly the Middle East, Africa and Latin America. They are working to disrupt the forthcoming Fifth Summit Conference of Non-aligned States to be held in Colombo. The non-aligned countries must ensure that the Fifth Summit Conference of Non-aligned States is a success by thwarting the disruptive and subversive manoeuvres of the imperialists and by making sure that the conference is well organized, so that their solidarity is strengthened further.

Comrade Chairman, you are visiting our country three years after your last visit. During that time we have built two major streets in Pyongyang alone.

Our country fulfilled the Six-Year Plan last year in terms of the value of total output. All goals of the Six-Year Plan, except for the cement and steel targets, were achieved last year and these two exceptions will be attained this year. Then, we shall have fulfilled every target of the Six-Year Plan.

We are now building a cement factory with the capacity to produce three million tons annually, which will be completed and begin operating in August this year. When this factory is completed, the total capacity to produce cement in our country will be eight million tons.

Our country is producing a large amount of cement not only for domestic use but also to send as aid for third world countries, another important aim. At present, third world countries want to construct buildings but they cannot do so because they lack cement and steel. They need cement for industrial and housing construction and for

irrigation projects. So they have asked us for large amounts of cement.

The conditions in our country are favourable for producing cement in large quantities. Our country has inexhaustible limestone and anthracite deposits. If we mass-produce cement by employing these favourable conditions, we can give a great deal of aid to third world countries.

Our country also has deposits of several thousand million tons of iron ore. If we process them and produce plenty of steel, we can develop economic cooperation with newly-emergent countries on the principle of filling each other's needs.

We have achieved considerable success in implementing the three major tasks of the technical revolution. Members of the three-revolution teams worked hard in the factories, enterprises and rural communities which meant that great progress was made in these sectors.

Many countries are now suffering damage from drought and flooding because of the abnormal weather conditions. Reports say that in Paris, France, water is being rationed because of the drought and that in such countries as India and Bangladesh torrential rain has meant that many people were flood victims.

Our country has taken all the necessary measures to prevent damage from drought and flooding. We have built 1,500 reservoirs and are still building them. In spring, when the weather is dry, the reservoirs provide water for irrigation, and during the summer rains, flood water is channelled into the reservoirs. The lowlands are in no danger of flood damage because they are provided with a drainage system.

Our country has found an excellent solution to the problem of national cadres. During the period of Japanese imperialist occupation there was only one university in Korea, and that was in Seoul. The Japanese imperialists taught Koreans such subjects as law and literature but not technology. If there were Korean people who learned technology at that time, they were those who adopted Japanese surnames and studied in Japan and they numbered only a few dozen.

Most of them were south Koreans and they came over to us, to the northern half of our country, immediately after liberation.

Then we set up one university with a few intellectuals and began training Korean technical cadres ourselves. In addition, we sent students to socialist countries to study.

Since then we have increased the number of universities and now have more than 150 with 210,000 students. The number of students and pupils is 5,100,000 and if the children at nurseries and kindergartens are included, the number rises to 8,600,000. They all grow up receiving education at state expense. So we can claim to be spending all our earnings on education.

We set the task of training one million intellectuals under the Six-Year Plan and this task has already been carried out successfully. In my report at the celebrations of the 30th anniversary of the foundation of the Workers' Party of Korea last year, I put forward the programme of making the whole of society intellectual.

Our country has solved the problem of national cadres completely. But we intend to train more of them by continuing to devote great efforts to education. Only then can we implement the programme of making the whole of society intellectual and send the technicians and specialists who are required by the third world countries.

At the moment many of these countries are asking us to send agricultural experts and doctors and other technicians and specialists.

They want technicians from our country, a small country, rather than from the larger countries. This is mainly because our technicians are not fussy about their living conditions, in contrast to those from the larger countries. The technicians from developed capitalist countries who go to work in the third world want good houses, cars and many other things, and they even take their families with them. How can these small and poor countries comply with all these requests and provide a large number of people with good food. But our technicians do not ask for such things. When our Party sends technicians to third world countries, it calls them and tells them that in these countries they should wear ordinary clothes like the local people rather than be

fashionably dressed, travel on foot, not by car, eat what the local people eat, refrain from taking their families with them and visit the homeland from time to time if they want to see their families. All that our technicians and specialists ask from the country where they work is their food because they cannot carry food with them. So third world countries like our technicians. It is natural that we who have already built socialism, should help them.

As for the question of the reunification of our country, it is important that all Korean people should fight well and that people throughout the world expose the crimes of the US imperialists and south Korean puppet clique and completely isolate them.

At the moment, the oppression of the people by the fascists in south Korea is more cruel than ever before. The south Korean puppet clique has arrested and imprisoned democrats, including Kim Dae Jung, and also religious believers who made a public “declaration for democracy and national salvation” on the first of March this year; a farce of a trial is being rigged up for them.

The Park Chung Hee puppet clique is opposed to allowing people to travel freely between north and south. If travel between north and south is allowed and if south Korean people visit the northern half of Korea, they will see that we are politically independent, economically self-sufficient, and militarily self-reliant. This will create a patriotic feeling amongst them and increase their political awareness. That is why the Park Chung Hee puppet clique is opposed to the freedom of travel between north and south and puts up barriers.

The south Korean puppet clique say that they want to bring about the reunification of the country through dialogue, but that is a lie. They call for “confrontation accompanied by dialogue”, “competition accompanied by dialogue” and “co-existence accompanied by dialogue”. In fact, this means that they do not want reunification, but the permanent division into “two Koreas”.

Whilst creating an uproar that we intend to “invade the south”, the US imperialists are now stepping up their preparations for war. Is it conceivable that a small country like ours could be a threat to a major

power whose ambition is to conquer the world? No sober-minded person would believe it. The “threat of southward invasion” is a smoke-screen put up by the enemy to hide their intention to invade the north; it is a lie that serves to justify their preparations for war. We will never be the first to attack. But if the enemy attacks us, all our people will rise up and fight.

The Korean people’s struggle is all the more arduous because they are confronted by the US imperialists, the ringleaders of imperialism, who are trying to dominate the world, and by the Japanese militarists, the most dangerous force of aggression in the East. Therefore, active support and encouragement from people throughout the world is very precious to us.

I would like to take this opportunity to express my thanks to you for your active support for our cause of national reunification, and I hope that you will continue to support us in the future.

You have asked about the method of giving on-the-spot guidance, and I shall explain it briefly.

I frequently visit factories, enterprises and rural areas. I talk to the workers and peasants there and consult the officials concerned at meetings. I learn many things from the producer-masses of the lower units while talking to them, and from the officials of the sectors concerned at consultative meetings.

Chemical factories such as fertilizer, polythene, Orlon and paper factories are now under construction in the Anju district, in accordance with our plan to build a large centre of the chemical industry. A few days ago I consulted the workers and technicians there, and they made many fine suggestions.

We also held consultations with the chief secretaries of provincial Party committees concerning the good and bad points arising from this year’s farming and the measures that should be taken in the future. The fine suggestions put forward by the producer-masses are discussed at meetings of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee and the appropriate decisions are adopted.

If we visit subordinate units and mix with the producer-masses, we

can not only learn a lot from them, but also teach them a great deal.

If officials mix with the producer-masses, they can also avoid making those mistakes that result from a subjective work attitude. Subjectivism is particularly dangerous to the working-class party in power. By subjectivism we mean imposing one's will upon one's subordinates without considering the situation at the subordinate level. Subjectivism leads to bureaucracy.

In our country, officials of the Party Central Committee and those of the provincial, city and county Party committees visit subordinate units, where they guide the masses, setting them examples to follow whilst learning from them. Only when cadres set an example can the revolution and construction be carried out successfully.

If we visit the masses, we can see what the situation really is. Whilst working with them we can find out what is right or wrong with our policies and what is good or bad about the work of our cadres.

Our people are friendly with me, so they tell me everything when I visit the lower levels. If cadres make mistakes in their work, people tell me unreservedly all about them.

Last year the farmers in South Phyongan Province obeyed an order from the provincial rural economy committee to apply fertilizer to the rice crop in excess of the amount which they knew to be appropriate. The result was that in some parts of the province the crop failed. The farmers informed me of the fact. When I am unable to visit subordinate units because of pressure of work, local people even write to me about their situation.

When I read reports submitted by cadres, I can see that occasionally some of them exaggerate facts in pursuit of fame and some of them who have made mistakes submit false reports through fear of punishment. In Party work we must be careful in case we commit an error in policy-making due to exaggerated or false reports.

We not only visit the masses but also employ the method of developing a model unit or an exemplary unit and encouraging the country to follow the example set.

In recent years the production of tobacco in our country has not

been satisfactory. I discovered this undesirable situation when I was giving guidance in the field in North Hamgyong Province this year. On my return to Pyongyang, I read some books on the cultivation of tobacco and then I took specialists to a cooperative farm and conducted an analysis to discover the cause of the low yield. The main reason was that the number of tobacco plants per hectare was low. In one foreign country 100,000 plants were cultivated per hectare, but in our country only 36,000 plants were grown per hectare. This means that in the past our country lost an average of over 60,000 tobacco plants per hectare.

Some time ago I took the chief secretaries of provincial Party committees and agricultural experts to a cooperative farm which was using a new method to plant tobacco, held a meeting for about five days and gave a demonstration, instructing them how many tobacco plants should be cultivated per hectare and how the chemical fertilizer should be applied, specifying the amount and the time of application. The chief secretaries of provincial Party committees learned the proper method of cultivating tobacco on this occasion, so I think tobacco cultivation will improve in the future. This is how we give on-the-spot guidance.

Our two Parties share the same views. We intend to continue the development of friendly relations with your Party in the future.

I hope you will visit our country again.

# **KOREAN TRADERS AND INDUSTRIALISTS IN JAPAN SHOULD MAKE AN ACTIVE CONTRIBUTION TO SOCIALIST CONSTRUCTION IN THE HOMELAND**

**Talk to the Sixth Home-Visiting Group of Korean  
Traders and Industrialists from Japan**

*June 30, 1976*

I am pleased to meet the Korean traders and industrialists from Japan who are on a visit to their homeland.

In recent years the enemy has tried every possible means of disrupting Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan). But Chongryon will never be broken up, whatever tricks they use, because it is a voluntary organization; no one is forced to join.

The present situation in the homeland is very good. Smooth progress is being made in all sectors of the national economy, particularly industry and agriculture.

Because we have built our industry based on Juche and feed it with domestic raw materials, the rate of development of our national economy continues to be high, unaffected by the economic fluctuations in the rest of the world which are the cause of the current inflation not only in capitalist countries but also in some socialist countries. Ours is the only country where prices are falling and that is not being engulfed in this economic crisis.

If one problem does exist in the homeland at the moment, it is a slight shortage of electric power. Electricity is not being generated properly by

hydroelectric power stations because the water-level in the reservoirs is low due to the dry weather caused by the cold front. Thermal and hydroelectric power account for approximately 50 per cent each of the total electricity generated in our country. But hydroelectric power stations are unable to work properly, so those factories which use a lot of electricity are suffering a little. But this problem is not very serious. The Hydro-Meteorological Service forecasts that it will rain in July, and if so, the electricity problem will be resolved.

In recent years many parts of the world have been severely affected by the cold front. Some of them are suffering from drought, and some of them from flooding caused by heavy rainfall. One country is said to be rationing drinking water. When I met the First National Secretary of the Socialist Party of Belgium, he told me that European countries were experiencing a shortage of water because of the drought. By contrast, a great many people were victims of flooding in India and Bangladesh.

Under the influence of the cold front, grain production is falling rapidly worldwide. According to predictions, the grain yield this year in the United States will be much lower than last year.

The continuing fall in grain production is causing a food shortage in many parts of the world. It is reported that 480 million people out of the total world population of nearly 4,000 million are eating only one meal every two days; the famine is severe particularly in Asian and African countries.

According to information, the size of the Arctic icefield has increased by 12 per cent, and the influence of the cold front will last until the year 2000.

We are taking various measures in order to avert its influence, including raising rice seedlings in cold-beds, maize seedlings in humus-cakes and cultivating early-ripening varieties of both. In the past there used to be an early frost in the Pyongyang district around October the 15th, so maize could be cultivated even after the wheat had been harvested. But last year the frost set in earlier than usual. If the method of raising maize seedlings in humus-cakes had not been adopted last year, the maize crop might have failed. Because this

method was used, the frost did not harm the crop, although it set in early last year. The maize plants which are grown in humus-cakes yield ripe seeds by the end of August at the latest

Of course, the amount of manpower required for the humus-cake method is large. But in this way we can overcome the effects of the cold front and ensure a rich harvest. In our country all the people, including workers, office employees and students, are mobilized to plant maize seedlings. Students do this job very well.

At the moment, our agricultural situation is very good. A rich harvest is promised this year, too. Some time ago I inspected South Phyongan Province and North and South Hwanghae Provinces, and found that the crop situation was very promising. If we do not suffer any damage from a typhoon, we shall be able to reach the target of producing eight million tons of grain in one year. If we produce eight million tons of grain a year, our people will have plenty to eat and we shall also be able to build up a large store of grain. If we imagine that each person consumes an average of 300 kg a year, five million tons will be plenty to feed our people well. The remainder will be used for industrial purposes, exported or put into store.

Rice means socialism. Without first solving the food problem, it would be impossible to build socialism and communism successfully. When socialist countries fail to resolve this problem, they are obliged to beg the imperialists for food.

I am told that Japan is importing tens of millions of tons of cereals from the United States every year. If so, she will be obliged to dance attendance on the United States.

We have already proclaimed the slogan, "Rice means socialism." We are working hard to put this slogan into effect. So we have not only attained self-sufficiency in food, but are stockpiling it. We will not beg for food from anyone.

We are the only country in the world that produces food grain from such a small area of agricultural land, enough to provide everyone with three meals a day and still leave some to put into store. In our country no one starves and nobody is ill-clad or goes barefoot, and no child is

hired out to polish shoes as in south Korea.

Our people are not as well off as the people living in the developed European countries, but their living conditions are decent. We are educating the younger generation so that they never forget that this fine system did not fall into their laps, but that it has cost the sweat and blood of all our people.

In our country today 3.5 million children are growing up in kindergartens and creches at state and public expense, and 5.1 million pupils and students are receiving free education, from primary school through to university. In our country 8.6 million children, pupils and students, or half of the population, are growing up, educated at state and public expense. No matter how heavy the burden becomes, we still ensure that they study and grow up with no cares. In our country, children below the age of 17 are all obliged to study and are not allowed to work by law. The burden on the country is rather heavy, but this will prove of benefit for the future of the nation. This is the way for the nation to become civilized and the country prosperous.

Ours is a developing nation. There is still a lot of work for us to do before we catch up with the developed countries. The enemy is clamouring that we are preparing for war to “invade the south”. We are not making war preparations but carrying out our construction programme. The enemy is making a fuss about a “southward invasion” in order to deceive the world and so that US troops remain in south Korea.

Foreign visitors also say that our country is not preparing for war, although they had heard that it was. Even if a war were to break out tomorrow, we would continue with construction until midnight tonight. If we are to preserve our country’s independence and sovereignty and develop our economy, we have to maintain the army, educate pupils and students and continue construction. We must carry out economic development ourselves.

In the past we have put great efforts into building the national economy.

When we started building irrigation works in the rural areas, we had no water pumps. We managed to import a few after making many

enquiries abroad. But now we are mass-producing better-quality water pumps ourselves.

We wanted to import the materials to build a wire rope factory, but we could not do so because no country acceded to our request. So I told our technicians to try and build it themselves without taking the attitude that it was impossible. I told them: “What is so special about making wire ropes; how is it any different from twisting straw into ropes in the rural villages?” So then our technicians built a wire rope factory and produced wire ropes, but they had problems initially because of trouble with the heat treatment process. But this too was resolved later.

When we were building a seamless-pipe factory soon after the war, we also had difficulties because no country was willing to export to us. In the future, too, no one will accede to our requests with good grace. We must catch up with the developed countries by our own efforts, and to this end a great deal of work must be done.

Inasmuch as we are going to catch up with the developed countries quickly, we are experiencing some shortages of manpower and technology.

At present the south Korean authorities are selling many people, even children, to foreign countries, but we are short of manpower. In these circumstances, if the north and the south were to cooperate economically, it would benefit not only national reunification but also the interests of the nation as a whole.

This is what I said to the south Korean delegates who came to Pyongyang to attend the north-south high-level political talks: “You are calling for ‘competition accompanied by dialogue’, but let us cooperate, rather than the north and the south competing against each other; must the same nation compete as two sides? The northern half of Korea has huge deposits of iron ore, which even after several hundred years’ mining, would not be exhausted. So it would be good if you offer labour and we supply the equipment and then mine the iron ore jointly and then we can both use it. Also, we have heard that you are receiving thousands of millions of dollars in loans from Japan, for a campaign to build ‘new villages’; but can the problems the peasants

experience really be solved simply by replacing straw thatching with plastic roofing? In order to help them, you must firstly build irrigation works. The north and south should cooperate; we will provide the equipment and you must offer the labour, and so the problem of irrigation in south Korea will be solved.”

In the postwar years we have built 1,500 reservoirs and tens of thousands of pumping stations, which are now irrigating all our fields throughout the country. If the north and the south undertake joint irrigation projects for only two or three years, all the farmland in south Korea can be irrigated.

In winter alone, pollack, for instance, stream to our East Sea, millions of tons of them. But we are unable to catch many of them because we are short of manpower. So we asked the south Korean delegates to allow their fishermen free access to our fishing grounds to catch them.

At that time they said that this was a very reasonable suggestion and that the south Korean authorities would also agree to it. But on returning home they went back on their word and instead proposed the joint development of Mt. Kumgang. How much money can be earned by the development of Mt. Kumgang? That is no way to bring about a radical improvement in the standard of living of the south Korean people.

With sufficient manpower, we shall be able to exploit our rich mineral resources on a large scale. During colonial rule, the Japanese imperialists plundered Korea of large quantities of her mineral resources, but the amount was only a small part of the total deposits in our country. They just licked the rind of a watermelon, so to speak. The deposits of non-ferrous metals in the Komdok district are so large that it would be impossible to mine them all even in several hundred years. In the future we shall produce at least one million tons of non-ferrous metal annually. We are manufacturing mining equipment ourselves and we also import some from other countries. A large number of workers are needed so that many drilling machines can be produced and ore-dressing plants built.

We are now developing the cement industry; this feeds on such raw

materials as limestone and anthracite of which there are vast quantities in our country. The world demand for our cement is great. Many countries order it from us.

In order to develop the cement industry, we are producing some of the necessary factory equipment ourselves and importing some from abroad. At the moment our country is building a modern cement factory by importing the equipment. When it is completed, our country will have the capacity to produce eight million tons of cement annually. We will then be able to sell three million tons every year on the international market. We are negotiating with one foreign country to build another cement factory with a capacity of three million tons in the Chonnae region.

If the Korean traders and manufacturers in Japan wish to contribute to socialist construction in the homeland, they should help technological development in our country. More advanced technology is needed, then the working people can be freed as quickly as possible from doing hard labour, those people who have been liberated from exploitation and oppression.

If every Korean trader and manufacturer in Japan offers only one kind of technical skill which is needed to solve the difficult problems facing the homeland, they will make a great contribution to the technical revolution. I believe that all the patriotic traders and industrialists in Japan will give technological assistance to their socialist homeland.

It would be a good idea for the Korean traders and industrialists in Japan to mass-produce goods and sell them to newly-emergent countries.

The newly-emergent countries have encountered many obstacles in building a new society. This year several foreign Presidents visited our country. They asked for our help. We sent technicians from various sectors, including agriculture, as they had requested.

Many of our agricultural and irrigation experts are now giving a helping hand to these countries; the newly-emergent countries ask for our technicians because they are sent to help them with no strings attached.

In our country every province has a university of agriculture, a

university of medicine and a university of education so that each one can train its own officials. As a result, we can send all the technicians to the newly-emergent countries that they ask of us.

The newly-emergent countries request us not only for technicians but also for commodities. But we only produce consumer goods to meet our own domestic needs, so we are not in a position to export all the goods they order.

The Korean traders and industrialists in Japan should build up markets in the newly-emergent countries to enable them to sell large amounts of goods there.

To this end, they must improve the quality of goods and win a good reputation. Japanese goods are attractive but not durable. If your goods do not last, they may harm your reputation. Goods made in socialist countries are not as attractive as those from capitalist countries, but they are preferred because they are durable.

If their trading reputation in the newly-emergent countries is to be good, the Korean traders and industrialists should produce goods that are attractive and durable.

In order to build up markets in the newly-emergent countries and the third world countries, and encourage good trade with them, it would be advisable to form a foreign trade company of the Korean traders and industrialists under Chongryon. This company will be able to export its products directly to different countries. With the assistance of our Ministry of Foreign Trade, the traders and industrialists will be able to develop good trade with the third world.

It seems to be taking quite a long time to settle the question of national reunification. But this question can be settled quickly once the US troops have withdrawn from south Korea. If the south Korean people are galvanized into action and if the world's people bring pressure to bear upon the US forces to leave south Korea, they will be compelled to do so.

I believe that the Korean traders and industrialists in Japan will make an active contribution to the building of socialism in the homeland by displaying great patriotism.

## **ON SOME EXPERIENCES IN FINANCE IN THE RURAL AREAS**

**Talk to Workers of the Party and Economic Organizations**

*July 7, 1976*

At present many of our officials are not well informed about the economic policies and important measures pursued by our Party since liberation. Young cadres, in particular, have little knowledge of how the Peasant Bank was established in our country and what part it played in the democratic and the socialist revolutions because they did not take part personally in building the new country after liberation; this is also the case because the Party's policies for different branches of the economy are not properly taught at school. Therefore, our cadres sometimes commit errors in the theoretical explanation or the implementation of the Party's economic policies, and when visiting foreigners enquire about our experiences in rural finance, they are unable to give a coherent explanation. Some time ago, therefore, I gave instructions to the workers concerned to write and publish a book about our experiences in establishing and managing the Peasant Bank.

Rural finance is a way of giving financial assistance to the peasants and agricultural cooperatives. Good financial work in rural areas is extremely important in assuring satisfactory agricultural production, developing it rapidly and raising the peasants' standard of living during the democratic and the socialist revolutions.

Finding the correct solution to the question of rural finance is particularly important in the newly independent countries which have

been freed from the colonial yoke of imperialism. The countries emancipated from colonial bondage are confronted with the urgent task of developing their backward agriculture and improving the lives of the impoverished peasants rapidly; the state cannot furnish all the funds required to solve this problem immediately. However, the matter will never be settled if one sits waiting for the time when the state becomes sufficiently prosperous. Before the financial basis of the state is firmly established the question of funding for agriculture must be solved by making full use of any idle money in the rural communities.

Following the agrarian reform that was carried out soon after liberation, our Party established the Peasant Bank and then extended its functions and role, thereby finding an admirable solution to the question of rural finance.

Conditions in our rural areas following agrarian reform urgently demanded that a Peasant Bank should be established at the earliest possible date.

Immediately after liberation, the peasants were very poor. Those who had received land as a result of agrarian reform were mostly poor peasants or farmhands, so they did not have the means to till and sow the fields even though they had acquired land. They had no draught cattle or seed grain, and were short of small farming implements and provisions. The peasants needed draught cattle and seed grain in the first year, so they could farm the land they had received, but they had no money to buy them. There was a risk that if the way was not opened for them to obtain funds, the achievements of agrarian reform would come to nothing. In order to consolidate the results of agrarian reform and make agricultural production assured, steps had to be taken to give financial assistance to the working peasants who were now the masters of the land.

Establishing a Peasant Bank quickly was also important in freeing the peasants from being exploited by usurers. If unable to obtain funds for farming any other way, the peasants were compelled to turn to the money lenders. Even after agrarian reform the rich farmers and usurers watched for every opportunity to lend money to the peasants at high

interest in order to squeeze them dry. The rural usurers would lend a small amount of cereal or money to the peasants in the spring or summer, and then in the autumn would receive considerably more as repayment. It was therefore necessary to take steps to rid the country areas of usurious exploitation and meet the minor peasants' small requirements for funds for farming.

On the basis of a detailed analysis of this state of affairs that existed in our rural areas immediately following liberation, we adopted the law on the foundation of the Peasant Bank of North Korea in April 1946.

The bank was set up successfully in as little as one month. The head office of the Peasant Bank of North Korea was established in the capital with more than 220 branches in the centres of provinces, cities and counties and in other localities and rural areas. In this way, right from the start, the Peasant Bank had its own well-regulated organizational structure.

The Peasant Bank was a cooperative credit organization of the peasants themselves which represented their financial interests. In other words, the Peasant Bank was a financial institution operated by the peasants themselves and concerned exclusively with lending them money, as a non-government bank.

One important problem in establishing the Peasant Bank was to raise the money with which to start it.

When establishing a bank, initial funds must be provided. Money makes a bank; a bank cannot be created merely by proclaiming that it has been established.

When founding the Peasant Bank, we ensured that its initial capital was composed in the main of money contributed by the peasants themselves. This was the only right way of obtaining funds that accorded both with the situation immediately after liberation when the nation was not yet prosperous enough, and with the character of the Peasant Bank itself.

After the country's liberation we appealed to all the people to join the building of a new country, calling on the people who had money to donate some and the physically strong to contribute their strength. In

response to this appeal, the whole country seethed with great nation-building fervour. In this atmosphere of enthusiasm, the peasants subscribed to the policy of creating the Peasant Bank, vying with each other to contribute to it. It is true that individual peasants did not contribute large sums, but the initial capital the bank needed was raised because the peasant masses joined in the undertaking. Ninety-three per cent of the peasants in the northern half of Korea contributed to the funding of the Peasant Bank, which accounted for more than half of what was raised.

Not only the peasants, but also the workers, office employees and private merchants and industrialists invested a considerable amount of money in this bank.

Share-certificates of the Peasant Bank were issued to the contributors according to the amount they had invested. The share-certificate was a document proving that a peasant had contributed to the capital of the bank and legally recognizing him as a shareholder.

It would have been wrong if the state had taken no interest in the foundation of the Peasant Bank just because it was a cooperative credit organization of the peasants themselves. The state was obliged to give due assistance to the provision of its initial capital. After liberation we confiscated the property of the financial associations which had been set up by the Japanese imperialists to plunder our countryside, and this was all handed over to the Peasant Bank to use as assets.

It was vital that the Peasant Bank should have been properly run once it had been established.

We formed a board of directors of the Peasant Bank and councils of shareholders' representatives at different levels to manage it.

Representative bodies of the shareholders were set up in the capital and local areas for a period of two years. We established the ri representative unit of shareholders in each ri, a branch representative council of shareholders in each city or county, a provincial representative council of shareholders in each province and the central general council of shareholders' representatives and the central auditing committee in the capital.

The members of the board of directors of the Peasant Bank were elected by the central general council of shareholders' representatives. The president of the Peasant Bank was concurrently the chairman of the board of directors.

The board of directors and the shareholders' representative councils at different levels played a prominent part in the management of the Peasant Bank.

The board of directors, which met in the head office of the bank, guided and supervised its management generally under the centralized guidance of the state; establishing the business regulations of the bank, checking and approving its annual credit plan and its settlement of accounts and deciding on the rates of interest and dividends were also the board's responsibility.

The Peasant Bank was a mass credit organization involving hundreds of thousands of peasant-shareholders, so it was essential that the broad peasant masses, the shareholders, were involved in its management. This was achieved through the shareholders' representative councils at various levels. The representative unit of shareholders received applications for loans and submitted them to the bank, supervised the use of the loan and assisted the savings deposit work.

In the operation of the Peasant Bank, it was important to secure the sources of finance and constantly increase the bank's funds.

The bank started business with a reasonable number of shares as its capital, but the deposit of savings was to constitute the main source of the bank's funds. In the management of the Peasant Bank, therefore, the deposit of the peasants' savings was very important.

After the inauguration of the bank, we ensured that it concentrated on savings deposits as its main business. In order to make a success of this a mass drive had to be conducted to encourage the participation of the peasants. We made certain that the officials of the Peasant Bank went to the peasants and explained in detail the true nature of savings to them as well as the importance of savings deposits in our society and, meanwhile, savings deposit branches were built closer to the

inhabited areas to encourage all the peasants to deposit their savings. In this way, the dormant money in the country areas was all called into service to make it possible to satisfy the peasants' needs for funds.

The basic functions of the Peasant Bank consisted of meeting the financial requirements of farming and agricultural development and lending money for the peasants' supplementary production and improvement of their lives. It was only when the Peasant Bank lent money in a proper manner that it could contribute to the development of agriculture and the improvement of the peasants' lives.

During the democratic revolution, the consolidation and development of agrarian reform constituted the central theme of the lending operations of the Peasant Bank.

In order to consolidate the achievements of agrarian reform it was first essential to provide sufficient funds for farming so that the peasants who had received land could farm well in the first year. In the early days of its existence, therefore, the Peasant Bank concentrated primarily on providing money for the peasants. At the same time, it lent as much money as possible for agricultural development and for the peasants' private use.

With the money they had borrowed from the Peasant Bank for farming, the peasants quickly obtained draught cattle, farm implements, seeds and fertilizer and grew good crops even in the first year after receiving land. Because the harvest was good and the foundations of the peasants' livelihood were consolidated, the slanderous propaganda of the class enemies and reactionary elements that farming would be impossible without landowners, was blasted and the success of agrarian reform was assured.

In the conditions prevailing immediately after liberation when the Peasant Bank had only limited assets from which to lend money for farming to large numbers of peasants it kept long-term loans to a minimum and gave short-term loans on a wide scale.

The Peasant Bank gave short-term loans to peasants for one year at the most, and called them in punctually when they were due, so that it could lend the money to others. In this way the bank, although it had

little money, ensured the rapid capital turnover and gave financial assistance to large numbers of peasants every year. Granting short-term loans was an effective way of giving financial assistance to large numbers of peasants with a small amount of money and, moreover, of increasing loan capital as the interest payments accumulated.

While concentrating on short-term loans, the Peasant Bank also gave long-term loans, for two or three years, to the minor peasants who were too poor to repay the money within a short period. The minor peasants who received long-term loans from the bank obtained draught cattle and farm implements and bought and raised domestic animals such as goats and sheep and built up strong foundations for their prosperity. The long-term loans given to the minor peasants were a great help in improving their standard of living quickly.

During the Fatherland Liberation War, the Peasant Bank's lending was geared mainly to providing funds for farming under wartime conditions and to stabilizing the peasants' lives.

The war reduced the peasants to poverty and also played havoc with the agricultural productive forces. The peasants were short of housing, bedding and clothing and also lacked farming implements, draught cattle, provisions and seeds.

While making it a basic rule to satisfy the peasants' needs for money for farming, the Peasant Bank also lent money to them for living expenses, based on a study of their individual requirements. In particular, the Peasant Bank gave a great deal of financial assistance to poor peasants and the families of soldiers who were on active service.

The lending operations of the Peasant Bank during the war continued along the lines of preventing usury in the rural areas and protecting the interests of the peasants.

Not only in the period following liberation, but also during the war and in the postwar years, the fight against usury was pursued with urgency.

By its very nature, the Peasant Bank should have made it a basic duty to give financial assistance to the peasants. However, on one occasion, some of the bank officials lost sight of this basic mission and took to

lending large sums of money to private tradesmen and industrialists, cooperative organizations and state agencies, while giving few loans to the peasants. Taking advantage of this, the rich farmers and people who were fairly prosperous sought to plunge the peasants into debt and exploit them by lending them money at extortionate rates of interest. If this had not been stopped, the mission of the Peasant Bank would undoubtedly have ended in complete failure, and exploitation through usury would have been revived in the rural areas.

We prohibited the Peasant Bank's practice of lending money to private tradesmen and industrialists, and made arrangements for it to transfer to the Central Bank all its loan business related to state agencies and enterprises and cooperative organizations, which duly came under the purview of the Central Bank, and made sure that it concentrated on providing funds for the peasants. As a result, the Peasant Bank was better able to protect the peasants from usurious exploitation and improve their livelihood.

The most important objective of rural financial operations during the socialist transformation of agriculture was to assure the consolidation and development of the cooperative economy by concentrating on providing funds to the agricultural cooperatives.

The first agricultural cooperatives formed in the early period of the agricultural cooperative movement in our country consisted mostly of minor peasants, so their economic base was very weak. They had no decent farming implements and were short of manpower and draught animals. Therefore, it was important for the successful implementation of the policy of agricultural cooperation to give financial assistance to the existing agricultural cooperatives and thus strengthen their economic foundations.

Our Party ensured that during the period of establishing agricultural cooperatives the lending operations of the Peasant Bank were geared towards strengthening the economic base of the agricultural cooperatives.

In pursuance of Party policy, the Peasant Bank gave preference to loans to agricultural cooperatives and gave a great deal of financial

assistance particularly to those whose economic base was weak. Long-term loans were given to the agricultural cooperatives when they needed money for land improvement or to obtain farming equipment.

With regard to loans to agricultural cooperatives, the interest was fixed at a much lower rate than that for individual peasants. The ordinary rate of interest on loans to individual peasants was 9.2 per cent and the interest rate for late repayment was fixed at 18.4 per cent, whereas, in the case of agricultural cooperatives, these were six and nine per cent respectively.

In order to give financial assistance on a preferential basis and increase state aid to the agricultural cooperatives, a large amount of money from state funds had to be put aside.

With just its own funds, the Peasant Bank was scarcely able to meet the rapidly-growing demands for money in the days when agricultural cooperatives were being established. At the start of the agricultural cooperative movement, we made sure that a great deal of state finance was made available to the Peasant Bank as loan funds supplementary to its capital. As a result, when the programme of setting up agricultural cooperatives was nearing completion, the greater part of the Peasant Bank's loan funds consisted of money provided by the state.

While giving financial assistance on a preferential basis to the agricultural cooperatives, our Party set the task of clearing all the cooperatives' and peasants' debts, and took measures to either defer the repayment of these debts, reduce them or cancel them according to the debtor's financial circumstances. In particular, the debts of the agricultural cooperatives to the state which had been incurred when carrying out small- and medium-scale irrigation projects, were all cancelled unconditionally. For example, of the agricultural cooperatives which had carried out irrigation projects with money lent by the state, those which had already cleared their debts were left to run the irrigation systems themselves, and those which had not yet settled them were made to transfer their systems to state ownership and use them while paying irrigation fees. These measures by the state were not only helpful in boosting the financially weak agricultural

cooperatives quickly, but also of great importance in increasing the amount of property owned by the state in the rural areas.

Thanks to the repeated provision of funds and the financial support of the state, the cooperative economy consolidated its economic foundations in a short time and demonstrated its merits. This proved a great encouragement to broad sections of the peasant masses to join the cooperatives. Under the care of the state the minor peasants were also able to improve their living conditions rapidly with no fear of falling into debt.

Once the socialist agricultural cooperative programme had been completed, rural financial operations gradually changed from lending by the cooperative credit organization to the direct supply of state funds. This was because a steady growth of the amount of state-owned property in the rural areas through full-scale state investment was an essential prerequisite for the solution of the socialist rural question.

The Peasant Bank, a cooperative credit organization, became unsuitable for the new conditions following the completion of the agricultural cooperative programme. It could not satisfy the demands of the large-scale cooperative economy for money, nor could it channel the state's vast financial assistance in a systematic way. After cooperatives had been set up, agriculture was included in the state's comprehensive national economic plan and, accordingly, all the financial activities of agricultural cooperatives had to be conducted according to this plan under the guidance of the state.

In compliance with the demands of the new circumstances, in 1958 we reorganized the system of rural financial operations that had previously existed, with the Peasant Bank as its pivot, and created a new one, with the Central Bank as its base. The Peasant Bank's function of lending funds for production was also transferred to the Central Bank. These steps enabled the state to take full responsibility and ensure the smooth supply of funds for production to the agricultural cooperatives.

In addition, we established credit cooperatives in all rural *ri* with a view to meeting the peasants' incidental needs for personal finance.

The rural credit cooperative is a new type of credit organization in the country areas, established with the peasants' idle money as its capital and with the aim of satisfying the needs of its members for personal finance. The credit cooperative was run according to the decisions taken by general meetings of its members under the guidance and control of the Central Bank; and it was so arranged that when the cooperative ran short of loan funds, it could obtain supplementary funds from the state. The formation of the credit cooperative made it possible to solve the problem of personal finance for the peasants more reasonably.

In 1964 we took away the lending function from the Central Bank in order to establish an independent Industrial Bank whose main duty was to lend money. The aim of this was to make the financial and money-lending business a special line of work and to further strengthen financial control by the banks.

Under this reorganized banking system, the Central Bank was responsible for providing the rural areas with state funds for capital construction, while the Industrial Bank was to assume responsibility for providing short-term loans to the cooperative farms and perform the function of guiding and controlling their financial administration and the activities of their credit departments.

Today, rural financial operations in our country are conducted mainly by the state banking organizations, and the work of supplying funds to the rural areas is performed in a planned way with the powerful backing of the state.

Over the past 30 years our Party has thus correctly settled, from the Juche standpoint, all problems arising in the field of rural finance, which has been a great help to developing agriculture and promoting the well-being of the peasants.

All the Party workers and the cadres engaged in economic guidance must carefully study the financial policies our Party has so far pursued and the valuable experience that has been gained in rural financial operations. By doing this they should improve their economic guidance and management and organize the nation's economic life more stringently and with greater care.

**A MESSAGE OF CONGRATULATIONS  
TO ALL THE POLITICAL PARTIES,  
SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS AND PEOPLE  
FROM ALL WALKS OF LIFE THAT BELONG  
TO THE DEMOCRATIC FRONT FOR THE  
REUNIFICATION OF KOREA**

*July 21, 1976*

Today, all Korean people are celebrating the 30th anniversary of the formation of the Democratic Front for the Reunification of Korea (DFRK). Great progress has been made towards the independent, peaceful reunification of our country and the situation, both at home and abroad, is developing in favour of our revolution.

On the occasion of this 30th anniversary, I should like to extend my warmest congratulations to all the political parties, social organizations and people from all walks of life that belong to the DFRK, for their continued noble struggle for reunification, national independence and the lasting prosperity of the nation.

A united front plays a significant role in the revolutionary struggle. The revolution is for the good of the people and is carried out by the people themselves. The revolution will only emerge victorious when the broad masses who support it are rallied and a single political force is created so as to enlist their strengths and intellect.

We have regarded the work of the united front as of fundamental importance to the revolutionary struggle, as an important strategic and tactical matter confronting the revolution, and have promoted this

work energetically throughout the whole course of the revolution and construction.

Even during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, the Korean communists formed an anti-Japanese national united front under the banner of national liberation and organized and mobilized all patriotic forces in a vigorous struggle against Japanese imperialism; in this way we achieved the historic cause of liberating our country.

After liberation the work of the united front was developed in order to meet the requirements of the prevailing situation and the development of the revolution. Drawing on the experiences that the united front had gained during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, we formed the DFRK which embraced all the political parties, social organizations and the people from all backgrounds that desired national prosperity and development and the independent, peaceful reunification of the country.

The formation of the DFRK was an event of vital significance to our people's struggle to build a new society and reunify the country. With its formation, the people's government could rely on a more solid foundation of the masses and was able to rally the workers, peasants and other people from whatever background throughout the country under the banner of anti-US national salvation.

Over the past 30 years the DFRK has fulfilled its noble duty with credit.

At each stage of the revolution it has defended and implemented the policies of the Workers' Party of Korea and has cooperated with the Government of the Republic in all its activities.

The DFRK, embracing the broad patriotic forces, mobilized the people from all walks of life to join the massive effort to build a prosperous, new country, under the slogan; "Let us build a new society, those who are strong dedicating their strength, those who are technically able devoting their technical skills and those who have money contributing their money!" The people from all walks of life in the northern half of Korea have displayed their great devotion and a high degree of creative initiative, thus rendering fine service to the

construction of a powerful socialist state— independent, self-supporting and defensively self-reliant.

The DFRK has made every effort to drive the US imperialists out of south Korea and achieve the independent, peaceful reunification of the country. All political parties, social organizations and people from all walks of life have supported the policy of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of our Republic for national reunification, made every effort to put it into effect, and struggled hard to obstruct and foil the schemes of the US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique to unleash another war and perpetuate the division of the country. The fact that all the people in north and south Korea have joined a united struggle has been a severe blow to the US imperialists and the south Korean reactionaries, completely isolating them, and has opened up a bright future for the path to national reunification.

In the difficult struggle to build a new society and reunify the country, the work of the united front has developed and the DFRK has grown in strength.

In the past 30 years the DFRK has mobilized all political parties, social organizations and people from all backgrounds to join the effort to build a new society and reunify the country, and in doing so, made great achievements which will be remembered for ever.

I am highly appreciative of these achievements.

Today our people are facing the important revolutionary tasks of reunifying the country and achieving the victory of the revolution throughout the whole country.

In spite of their strenuous efforts over the past 30 years, our people have failed to bring about the reunification of the country and are still suffering because of national partition, which is all because of the obstructive manoeuvres of the US imperialists and their stooges.

With the passage of time the US imperialists and their minions are becoming more brazen in their plot to perpetuate national division and are intensifying their fascist oppression of the people.

The prevailing situation demands that the whole nation should rise as one to obstruct and frustrate their schemes to perpetuate national

division and fascist oppression so as to achieve the independent, peaceful reunification of the country as soon as possible.

The most pressing problem today in the effort to reunify the country independently by peaceful means is to implement to the letter the three principles and the five-point policy for national reunification.

These three principles and the five-point policy explain the fundamental principles which our nation must strictly adhere to in solving the reunification question, as well as the reasonable ways in which the reunification of the country can be hastened. All political parties, social organizations and people from all walks of life in both the north and the south must work hard to implement them to the full.

The main prerequisite for the independent and peaceful reunification of the country is to force the withdrawal of the US imperialist troops of aggression from south Korea. Their occupation of south Korea is the main obstacle to the independent, peaceful reunification of the country and the main threat to peace in Korea. All political parties, social organizations and people from all backgrounds must force the US imperialist aggressor army out of south Korea as early as possible by putting up stubborn resistance to its occupation of south Korea.

In order to reunify the country independently and peacefully, all the political parties, social organizations and the people from all walks of life in both north and south must form a close union on the principle of great national unity.

Our country can only be reunified when the efforts of the whole nation, its master, are pooled and our people are united. Everyone who loves the country and the nation and desires an end to partition must unite under the banner of national reunification, transcending any differences in ideas and ideals, social systems and religious beliefs, and devote every effort to the noble patriotic work of reunification.

The convocation of a Great National Congress is the most reasonable means of finding a solution to the question of national reunification independently and peacefully in a joint effort by the whole nation. If the Great National Congress is held and

representatives of all political parties, social organizations and the people from all walks of life in north and south sit together to discuss every aspect of the question, great national unity will be achieved and all the obstacles that stand in the way of national reunification will be removed.

All the political parties, social organizations and people from all walks of life that desire national reunification must work hard to ensure that this congress is convened at the earliest possible date.

For the independent, peaceful reunification of the country, it is imperative to build up the revolutionary forces in the northern half of Korea. All the political parties, social organizations and people from all backgrounds in the north must accelerate the revolution and construction and thus further strengthen the revolutionary base of the northern half of Korea politically, economically and militarily.

It is the noble, national duty of the people in the north to support and encourage the just, patriotic struggle of their fellow-countrymen in the south. The people in the north must never forget, for one single moment, their brothers who are crying out under the fascist oppression of the US imperialists and their stooges, and must make every effort to support and encourage their just, patriotic struggle.

The south Korean people should struggle even harder against the US imperialists and their minions in order to achieve the independent, peaceful reunification of the country. All democratic political parties, social organizations and the people from all walks of life in south Korea should unite and fight more stubbornly in opposition to the fascist rule of the US imperialists and their minions and to guarantee the democratic progress of south Korean society and the independent, peaceful reunification of the country.

Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan) and all the 600,000 Korean nationals in Japan, as well as all other organizations of Koreans and all our compatriots abroad should unite in the nation's struggle for reunification and give positive support and encouragement to the just, patriotic struggle of the people in the north and the south by any means at their disposal.

Our people's struggle for the independent, peaceful reunification of the country is one facet of the common struggle of the world's people for independence in the face of imperialism. For the reunification of the country and the victory of the world revolution, our unity with the international revolutionary forces must be strengthened still further.

All political parties and social organizations must work hard to develop friendly relations with the progressive political parties and social organizations in all countries and strengthen international solidarity with them in order to accomplish the common causes of peace, democracy, national independence and socialism. In this way, they should increase the ranks of our supporters and sympathizers throughout the world and create a favourable international climate for reunifying the country independently by peaceful means.

The DFRK is faced with the immense task of attaining the historic cause of national reunification, the greatest desire of our nation.

I am firmly convinced that all the political parties, social organizations and people from all walks of life who belong to the DFRK will make a positive contribution to achieving the independent, peaceful reunification of Korea and the victory of the revolution throughout our country by carrying out their honourable tasks with credit.

## **ON DEVELOPING LIVESTOCK AND POULTRY FARMING AND KEEPING GRAIN IN GOOD CONDITION**

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior Officials  
of the Central Authority and of North Hwanghae Province**

*September 27, 1976*

Firstly, I would like to touch on some problems that arise in developing livestock and poultry farming.

Nowadays we have some 200 large pig, duck and chicken plants. This is indeed a great many. But these plants fail to produce a lot of meat and eggs because the supply of feed is poor. We must, on all accounts, solve the problem of animal feed.

The major problem in this respect is protein feed. Meat consists mainly of protein. So chickens or ducks must not be fed on only such things as maize, instead of protein. Once I inspected the Kwangpho Duck Plant and found that the ducks were not being given protein feed but just maize, and as a result were too belly-fattened to lay eggs and gain weight properly.

The solution of the protein problem is the key to the development of livestock and poultry farming. But our officials are simply asking for bean cakes, fish meal and suchlike, with no thought to solving the problem of protein with other types of food.

Even if we want to, we cannot import protein feed, because it is now in short supply worldwide. In the past Chile and Peru exported a lot of fish meal, but now they do not produce much because their

fishing is not so successful now owing to changes in the current of the sea.

The problem of protein feed would surely be solved if abundant quantities of sardines appear in the sea off our coast. By catching a lot of sardines, we will be able to deal with various problems. Sardines are good; people eat them, or they can be made into meal and fed to domestic animals. But we will achieve nothing by sitting idly waiting for shoals of sardines to appear in our sea. Shoals of fish move from one place to another as the sea current changes. So, simply waiting for them to come may prove disastrous.

The best way to solve the problem of protein feed in our present circumstances is to cultivate a lot of *aegukphul*, from which various types of protein feed can be made. Some officials suggest that the problem can be solved with soya beans, but we cannot grow enough soya to provide all the protein feed that the pig, chicken and duck plants need. At the moment, however well the beans may grow, we can produce no more than 1.5 tons of soya per hectare. From this we can obtain 700 kg of protein at the most. But we can grow at least 70 tons of *aegukphul* per hectare. If we assume that it contains 2.2 per cent of protein, we can obtain 1,540 kg of protein per hectare. Beans do not stand comparison with *aegukphul*.

Through ignorance, some people consider only beans and give little thought to solving the problem of protein feed through the extensive cultivation of *aegukphul*. Worse still, some *aegukphul* that was cultivated in the past has now been uprooted, on the pretext that its leaves have prickles.

When it was grown for the first time in our country, everybody was delighted, saying that it was good for the animals. The Tudan Duck Plant is now solving its protein feed problem with *aegukphul*. They say it is very good. We must encourage the people to cultivate it again.

Large quantities of *aegukphul* must be grown wherever there are livestock farms. It must be cultivated extensively particularly in those areas that are in the vicinity of pig, chicken and duck plants.

Apparently, one country produces 300 tons of *aegukphul* per

hectare. Producing 300 tons is difficult, but we should be able to yield 70 tons per hectare with just a little effort. If we apply some nitrogen fertilizer to the fields, as well as pig dung or duck droppings, 100 tons of *aegukphul* can easily be produced per hectare.

I am told that in some areas *aegukphul* does not grow well because worms breed in its roots. This is because the soil is not treated. In order to increase the yield, the soil must be treated regularly.

The crop should not always be grown in the same field, but in several fields in rotation after a few years' cultivation in each. This will mean that the roots are not damaged by worms.

If *aegukphul* is to be used as animal feed, it must be processed properly by harvesting it before it becomes tough and stringy. If it is reaped after it flowers and its leaves have become tough, the animals do not like it. It is possible to produce four crops a year. If you harvest the *aegukphul* before it flowers and before its leaves have become tough, you can make silage and thicken it by mixing in some urea or other feed; the animals will devour this, and become fattened.

You should study the method of solving the problem of protein feed by making concentrated feed with *aegukphul*. If you are successful, you will be able to use it instead of bean cakes. It is said that concentrated feed requires aluminium sulphate, which is used for refining drinking water. This is very expensive. So you had better use gypsum or brine instead to make concentrated feed. The way of making concentrated feed from *aegukphul* is the same as making bean curd. Since *aegukphul* contains a lot of protein, it is possible to make it into concentrated feed by using gypsum or brine. The *aegukphul* should be crushed and boiled, and gypsum or brine added to it, so that lumps appear like bean curd. These should be mixed with assorted feed and made into pellets and it will then be good chicken feed.

You may also acquire a great deal of protein feed by grinding rice straw and maize stalks to a fine powder and treating this with urea.

The Tudan Duck Plant feeds ducks on urea; they are growing well. I read a foreign magazine, which said that it was good to mix five to ten per cent of urea with assorted feed and give it to hens to eat. If you

make rice straw and maize stalks into a powder, treat it with some urea, and then press it into pellets to feed hens, they will enjoy eating it. Apparently, at some plants hens were given assorted feed mixed with five per cent of urea, as a result of which the rate of laying eggs increased by five per cent. All chicken plants should produce plenty of rice-straw feed for raising the chickens.

Domestic animals should also be given dried feed, herbivorous animals in particular. Just as a man cannot live on one or two sweets, so these animals cannot survive if they are fed on just a small quantity of nutritious feed. Dried feed enables them to chew the cud properly and grow well. If it is treated with urea, they eat it better.

Plenty of feed should be supplied to chicken plants so that they work at full capacity. The balance of the supply of feed should be checked to ensure a regular supply to the chicken plants in major provincial seats and industrial districts. Eggs should be supplied to everyone, particularly to those who are engaged in heavy labour. It is difficult for these people to work if they are not supplied with such nutritious foodstuffs as eggs. In the future, sufficient feed should be supplied to chicken plants in the major cities including Pyongyang and also to those in major industrial districts such as Kangso, Songnim, Nampho, Ryonggang, Tokchon, Kusong, Sakju and Kanggye, so that they operate at full capacity.

In order to supply sufficient feed to the chicken plants in the major industrial districts, a detailed plan for supplying feed must be worked out. These plants should belong to the first category of feed supply. This category should include the chicken plants in Songnim, Kangso, Ryonggang, Nampho, Tokchon, Kanggye, Kaechon, Sakju, Jonchon, Soggan, Huichon and Manpho.

The Sogwangsa and Kumgangsán Chicken Plants in Kangwon Province should not be included in the first category because they were built to supply eggs to tourists and holiday-makers. But the Munchon Chicken Plant there should belong to this category.

The Kowon and Tanchon Chicken Plants in South Hamgyong Province and the Kim Chaek, Chongjin, Musan and Kyonghung

Chicken Plants in North Hamgyong Province should be included in the first category of feed supply, for they are situated in major industrial districts. The workers in Chongjin, Kim Chaek, Kyonghung and Tanchon do not eat meat and eggs regularly, but a lot of fish instead.

At the moment Tokchon, Kaechon, Jonchon, Songgan, Huichon, Manpho and Kanggye districts are experiencing the worst condition of supply in the country. The workers there do not even eat sufficient fish. Therefore, those chicken plants in the major factory, coal and ore mining districts where the supply is poor, should be put into the first category and sufficient quantities of feed supplied to them so that they work at full capacity. The Sinphyong and Kujang Chicken Plants should also be put into the first category of feed supply.

Chicken plants in Pyongyang and Sariwon should be designated as the second category for the supply of feed for them to operate at full capacity.

The chicken plants in major industrial districts must be put into the first category and those in other cities into the second category.

If those chicken plants in the first category are to work at full capacity, we must supply them with between 10,000 and 20,000 tons of feed grain annually. We should closely examine the balance of supply of feed, classify all chicken and duck plants and assign them to either the first or the second category and then supply the feed on a planned basis.

We should closely examine the production capacity of every chicken plant, how many eggs they can produce when they operate either fully or partially, and supply them with feed so that those plants in Pyongyang and in the areas where the People's Army and major industries are found can operate at full capacity, and those in other places at about 80 per cent of full capacity.

The figure for standard consumption of feed in chicken plants must be lowered as far as possible. When hens are not belly-fattened they can lay eggs well, but otherwise they cannot. Foreign countries, too, are now trying to lower the feed consumption standard because fattened hens are not good at laying eggs. In one country, where poultry farming is

developed, 120 grammes of feed per egg is consumed. Our country uses more than that. So I instructed that the feed consumption standard should be lowered, but this has still not been done.

By saying that you have lowered the standard to 110 grammes, you are displaying your ignorance of the real facts. Of course, it is good if you do so, but in our country we will find it difficult to lower it so much because we still fail to mass-produce properly-balanced feed. By properly-balanced feed we mean a feed that contains various nutrients including protein, minerals and microelements that are needed for breeding domestic animals. If we produce this feed, we will be able to lower the feed consumption standard considerably. Reducing this standard is an important way to increase egg production while economizing on feed. So we should work hard to bring about this reduction.

Pyongyang must increase its production of eggs.

Nowadays it has chicken plants which are capable of producing a total of 200 million eggs annually. If they work at full capacity, 100 million eggs will be produced at the Mangyongdae Chicken Plant, and 50 million each at the Hadang and Sopho Chicken Plants. But at the moment Pyongyang does not even produce 500,000 eggs a day. It must take whatever steps are necessary to produce 800,000 daily. If this is done 280 million eggs will be produced a year. Pyongyang will certainly produce 800,000 eggs a day if the people concerned work well. There is a chicken plant in the Samsok District, whose construction was abandoned, half-finished; it must be completed next year. Then Pyongyang will be able to produce 800,000 eggs a day.

For the present Pyongyang must produce at least 580,000 eggs a day. If only this amount is produced, we will be able to supply every Pyongyang citizen, excluding temporary residents, with one egg every two days. At the moment not even 500,000 eggs are produced a day and, worse still, many of them are given to the wrong people, so not every citizen of Pyongyang is provided with an egg every two days on average. Pyongyang must do all it can to produce more than 580,000 eggs a day.

Some time ago the General Bureau of Poultry and Stock Farming proposed reducing the number of chickens in chicken plants by selling them to the farmers. If you do so without due calculation, you will have problems making up the reduced figure afterwards. Some European countries are now killing domestic animals recklessly because of the famine, but we do not need to do so. If you are short of feed, you will have to ask for it, instead of reducing the number of chickens.

Since we have only built chicken plants in those places where they are needed, not one of them should be abandoned. Our chicken plants should never be closed down, for our people put great efforts into building them. If you reduce the number of chickens because there is not enough feed, you will gain nothing and simply encourage the officials concerned to adopt bad habits.

We must secure an additional 35,000 tons of feed in case it is needed by the existing chicken plants. We had better use bean cakes as feed, even if we have to make soya bean paste and soy from other things. We cannot supply fish meal however much it may be demanded. We cannot do so unless our country catches sardines.

Once all the chicken plants have obtained young hens, those hens who do not lay many eggs may be sent to the rural villages. If the farmers want to buy them and if the chicken plants have sufficient young hens, 900,000 poor layers should be distributed to the rural communities. Even so, you must make sure that you fulfil next year's plan for egg production. Unless this can be done, you must not distribute the hens. And the hens that are to be distributed must be bought. The state should not suffer a loss even in this instance.

Cooperative farms should continue with their forceful campaign to raise more than a hundred chickens around each threshing-floor, as they have already been instructed.

Next I will speak about the problem of storing state grain properly.

This year the harvest has again been a fine one. Now that the farming has been done, what concerns us at the moment is how to store state grain. The farmers are also concerned about this matter. If we pile up a mountain of grain and allow it to rot because it has not been stored

properly, it will be a severe loss. If we are to take good care of cereals, so that not one single grain gathered from the fields is wasted, we need granaries, manpower and lorries. But at the moment we have no storehouses worth mentioning, and we have neither much manpower nor many lorries to transport the grain to the places where it is needed. The most difficult problem in the storage of state grain is that there are few maize storehouses. Rice can be put in straw bags, and piled up in the open air, but maize cannot be kept in the same way.

Up until now, cooperative farms have built barns to store ears of maize; this is no simple matter. Many barns will have to be constructed if we are to store just 10,000 tons of maize. So I have considered this matter from different angles, and decided to build granaries in the style of silos. Apparently in Yangdok and Kaechon they have been built in this style, and have proved very effective.

North Hwanghae Province must build modern granaries to store maize.

I have been told that this year Suan County estimates its maize output at 29,000 tons. This will then leave the farmers there with a reserve of at least 6,000 tons. A 5,000-ton capacity maize storehouse should be constructed in that county.

The estimated maize yield in Yonthan County this year is 38,000 tons. It seems that they have sold more than 10,000 tons of maize to the state every year. The county should build two 5,000-ton capacity maize storehouses. It is a good idea to build two storehouses there, however transportation is not easy due to access being difficult. Perhaps no one is willing to transport the maize from Yonthan County. The People's Army will not want to fetch it from that county where access is difficult. So Yonthan County must build two maize granaries.

Hwangju County should also build a 5,000-ton capacity storehouse. If the county produces 50,000 tons of maize, it will have a surplus of 40,000 tons after meeting its own needs. The maize produced here should be supplied to the Pyongyang Cornstarch Factory. Pyongyang produces more than 80,000 tons of maize, so it will require no more than 20,000 tons from Hwangju County. Therefore, a 5,000-ton

capacity maize granary must be built there.

Rinsan County does not need to build a maize granary. The maize produced there should be sent to the People's Army.

South Hwanghae Province should also build maize granaries in the style of silos. Suitable sites in the Unchon and Anak areas should be selected, as well as in the vicinity of Mt. Kuwol. A few granaries should be built in Unchon County, South Hwanghae Province, to store the maize produced there. It is advisable for Unchon County to build them near the main Anak road. Samchon County, South Hwanghae Province, should also build granaries. It should build granaries to store 20,000 tons of maize near the railway to facilitate transportation.

We should supply North Hwanghae Province with the equipment and materials for building maize granaries. The state should provide different types of conveyors, motors, ventilators and the like, so that the granaries can be built. If North Hwanghae Province is to construct four maize granaries, it needs 3,200 tons of cement and 600 tons of steel, and this should be secured by the province itself. There should be no problem obtaining 3,200 tons of cement from the February 8 Cement Factory. You should make an appeal to the factory workers to produce an extra 3,200 tons of cement, so that you may use it to construct the granaries. As for the 600 tons of steel, the workers of the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex should work hard to produce it in addition to normal production. The chief Party secretary of the complex should be given the task of producing an extra 600 tons of steel. The equipment and materials to build maize granaries in North Hwanghae Province may be provided without seeking the approval of the Minister of Materials Supply.

It is advisable to build maize granaries in North Hwanghae Province according to the design of the silo-style granaries already built in Yangdok and Kaechon. They may be built according to the state design if it is available.

What is important in building granaries is to install good dryers. Suan County, for example, cannot install coal boilers as it cannot obtain coal. It should take steps to produce boilers that feed on wood or

rice hulls. Anyhow, the grain should be dried by hot air. The granaries in Yangdok and Kaechon have fire chambers built with firebricks, and grain is dried by blowing hot air. If you build them in this way, you will not need to build separate boilers. North Hwanghae Province should build granaries in this manner.

If you are to build fine maize storehouses quickly, you should organize a good construction team.

North Hwanghae Province should start building granaries from October 1 by mobilizing construction companies from Sariwon, from the February 8 Cement Factory and from Songnim. The Sariwon Construction Company will have no problems in building silo-style granaries because it has experience of unit construction of multistorey buildings. County rural construction corps should not become involved in this enterprise, for they have to undertake irrigation projects for non-paddy fields.

It is advisable to go and confirm where the maize granaries in Suan, Yonthan and Hwangju Counties are to be sited. The sites where granaries are to be constructed should not be set in just one place if possible. The provincial administration committee chairman should go out and select the sites responsibly. If the grain rots, he should be blamed, so he should play a major role in the construction of maize granaries.

Grain in Kaesong should not be transported north. It is impossible to build granaries right now in Kaesong because there is a lack of cement, but they should be built in the future.

Granaries at cornstarch factories and assorted feed plants should be filled with maize. The Sariwon Cornstarch Factory has a granary with a capacity of 4,000 tons, which should be filled with maize. It is reasonable that the factory keeps some 10,000 tons of maize. Only then can it operate on a regular basis. There is also a 4,000-ton capacity silo-style granary in the Sariwon Assorted Feed Plant, which should be filled with maize.

It is important for North Hwanghae Province to solve its grain-transportation problem. The province got into difficulties once

over grain haulage. The officials of the General Bureau of Procurement and Food Administration sent to northern areas all the grain in Hwangju and other areas that could be transported easily, but told the manager of the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex to fetch rice from Yonhan County. As a result, the complex was unable to supply rice to its workers properly because it was unable to bring it on time. When I visited the complex its manager mentioned the problem of the transportation of rice, so I told him to fetch the rice produced in Hwangju County and supply it to the workers.

North Hwanghae Province produces slaked lime, and if it needs lorries to carry it, it should be given those lorries which the Koksan Mine was intending to hand over to the March 5 Youth Mine. The mine's need for them will not be so great because there is no necessity to transport the iron ore. The problem of whether all the lorries in the Koksan Mine or only half of them are to be handed over to North Hwanghae Province should be discussed with the Chairman of the Mining Industry Commission.

If North Hwanghae Province is given these lorries, it should form a separate motor company with them.

I have given instructions that 1,000 lorries should be produced and sent to the food administration sector so that grain can be transported promptly, but I do not know how the matter is progressing. To this end, sheet steel should be supplied to the Sungni General Motor Works so that it can produce 1,000 lorries quickly.

We should export rice. If we are to import insecticides for next year's farming, we should export rice. We should not export maize, but rice. It is better to export 100,000 tons of rice than 200,000 tons of maize. If we sell 100,000 tons of rice, we will effectively acquire 100,000 tons of maize for nothing, from which we can obtain a great deal of starch and oil.

We are going to supply the citizens of Pyongyang with rice and wheat flour instead of maize. In the future we will bake bread, or make noodles by mixing wheat flour with starch, and supply these to the citizens of Pyongyang.

## **A LETTER OF CONGRATULATIONS TO THE TEACHING STAFF AND STUDENTS OF KIM IL SUNG UNIVERSITY**

*September 30, 1976*

All the students, youth and people of our country are today celebrating the 30th anniversary of the foundation of Kim Il Sung University with a feeling of great national pride.

On the occasion of this anniversary, I extend my warmest congratulations to you, the teaching staff and students of the university, for the marvellous successes you have achieved so far in the training of national cadres whilst upholding the Juche-oriented education policy of our Party.

The training of national cadres is an undertaking of key importance to the future of the revolution and the destiny of the nation. Developing national cadres has been a particularly important problem in our country where there were an extremely small number of national cadres as a result of the evil consequences of the cruel Japanese imperialist colonial rule.

Our Party has attached great importance to the work of training national cadres since we first embarked on the construction of a new society and has adhered firmly to the policy of giving priority to this over all other matters. Although the internal and external situations were very complicated and our country was experiencing difficult circumstances immediately after liberation, on October 1, 1946 we founded Kim Il Sung University, the people's first university, by the

concerted efforts of the whole nation.

The foundation of Kim Il Sung University was a historic event which opened up a new era in the training of national cadres and in the development of science and culture in our country. With the establishment of this university, our people acquired an institute of science and education of the highest order for the first time in their history as well as a solid base for training the national cadres that were required for the revolution and construction.

Over the past 30 years the road the university has followed has been worthwhile and bright with success and honour, guided well by our Party, and the achievements it has made for the motherland and people have been magnificent.

From when the university was established to the present day you, the teaching staff and students of the university, have always regarded the revolutionary idea of our Party as your unshakable conviction, remained unfailingly loyal to the Party, and resolutely protected and defended the Party Central Committee ideologically and theoretically, ready to risk your lives with no hesitation however difficult and complicated the situation. You have defended and carried out to the letter the line and policy of the Party in each period and at every stage of revolutionary development and have always been in the vanguard and acted as shock troops whenever the Party was faced with difficult revolutionary tasks.

The university has achieved great success in the training of national cadres in full accordance with the education policy of our Party. It has produced a large number of able revolutionary people, endowed with a firm revolutionary world outlook and prepared theoretically and practically, and has thus made a major contribution to solving the cadre problem, one of the most difficult problems facing our country after liberation.

The graduates of the university are today playing a central role in all areas of the revolution and construction and ably managing and operating our state and economic organs and educational and cultural establishments. This represents a marvellous success which is

particularly heartening to us today, as we celebrate the 30th anniversary of the university.

The university has also made a great contribution to developing science and technology in our country. Its teaching staff and students have demonstrated, explained and propagated the justice and vitality of our Party's policy and scored many successes in solving the scientific and technical problems that have arisen when developing the national economy and in breaking new ground in science and technology.

Today Kim Il Sung University has expanded and developed into the supreme seat of learning of the nation, our Party's dependable base for training national cadres; it has excellent scientific and educational personnel who stand steadfastly by the monolithic ideological system of the Party and are fully prepared scientifically and theoretically, as well as modern educational facilities and equipment.

I am most satisfied that in the past 30 years you, the teaching staff and students of Kim Il Sung University, have implemented our Party's Juche-oriented policy of training national cadres with unflinching loyalty to the Party and made many achievements for the good of the Party and the revolution. I am most appreciative of this.

Today our Party and people are faced with heavy revolutionary tasks in order to achieve the complete triumph of socialism by pressing ahead with the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions and in order to hasten the historic event of national reunification.

The duty and responsibility which the university assumes in carrying out the revolutionary tasks of our Party and people are immense.

The basic mission of the university is to train able national cadres who will work devotedly for the revolutionary cause of our Party. The university must improve and strengthen its educational and training work so as to produce a large number of fine experts in the spheres of politics, the economy and culture, who are armed fully with the Juche outlook on the world and highly educated in science and technology, and the university will therefore be making a positive contribution to the advancement of our revolution and construction and to the

development of science and culture in our country.

Loyalty to the Party and the revolution is the lifeblood and honourable tradition of the university. It must be imbued with the revolutionary idea of our Party and become the Party's bodyguard which supports and defends the Party ideologically and theoretically, to the death, whatever storm, stress and trial it may face.

The university must consider its primary task to be the establishment of the monolithic ideological system of the Party, and ceaselessly pursue its development. You, the teaching staff and students of the university, must arm yourselves with the revolutionary idea of our Party, the Juche idea, and you must make it your sole conviction, and think and act as this idea demands in any place and at any time.

The university is a base of the ideological revolution and a stronghold of revolutionization. It must strengthen the ideological education and organizational life amongst its teaching staff and students and revolutionize and working-classize them thoroughly by making teaching and studying the course of their revolutionization and working-classization and, furthermore, must play a leading role in the work of revolutionizing and working-classizing the whole of society.

At present, the situation in our country is undergoing rapid development and requires a decisive improvement in the quality of the training given to national cadres. The educationalists at the university must make strenuous efforts to produce able national cadres as required by the current situation in socialist construction.

The university must apply the principles of socialist education in teaching and training. It must establish Juche-orientation fully in education, adhere to the working-class line, and base the teaching in all subjects on Party policy. In addition, it must combine theory and practice in education and raise the scientific and theoretical level of instruction and steadily improve its teaching methods. In this way, every student will be trained as a reliable builder of socialism and an able national cadre who is armed fully with the Juche world outlook and the working-class viewpoint and well-informed on practical matters.

The university must concentrate on a systematic study of the theory of the successes and experiences gained by our people in the revolution and construction, on proving the justice of our Party's policy, and on solving the scientific and technological problems that arise in the implementation of the three major tasks of the technical revolution. The lecturers and researchers at the university should conduct scientific research in close combination with their teaching and education and aim to make new advances, thus making a positive contribution to the revolution and construction.

You, the university lecturers, are the Party's education workers and revolutionaries who train our national cadres. You must always maintain pride in your work and a high sense of responsibility and devote all your energies and talents to the training of national cadres.

Improving the qualifications of the teachers is a guarantee for raising the ideological quality of education and the level of science. You, the university lecturers, must endeavour to improve your political and theoretical levels as well as your teaching and practical skills and become fully knowledgeable in your specialized scientific branches.

The basic revolutionary task of the students is to study well. University students must study and study hard with the energetic spirit of research in order to occupy the fortress of science.

You, the teaching staff and students of the university must take an active part in building socialism so as to give effective assistance to economic construction in the country, consolidate the knowledge you have gained by putting it into practice and mould yourselves in a more revolutionary way while doing productive labour.

Improving the administration of education is an important task that will make the university better-managed and raise the quality of cadre training. The senior officials of the university should improve the role of the departments and teaching administration and intensify their guidance and control of the educational processes so that teaching and training advance properly along the courses of educational science that must be followed to bring up revolutionary personnel.

The university must build up the educational environment in a

revolutionary way, further modernize the educational facilities and improve management, in keeping with its characteristics and mission.

The teaching staff and students of the university must bring about new advances in teaching and training, in scientific research and the management of the university; this will be achieved through displaying high revolutionary zeal and the attitude of masters, and as a result, it will set an example for all other universities and colleges throughout the country to follow in all matters, a model for the socialist universities and colleges.

The present situation in our country is very tense because of the schemes of the US imperialists and their puppets to ignite another war. You, the teaching staff and students of the university, should establish the revolutionary system and order in the university, keep yourselves alert and ready, and work, study and live in a revolutionary way. Your attitude towards a possible war must be correct and you must make full preparations to cope with a war at any time.

The revolutionary tasks assigned to the university are heavy yet honourable, and the Party's trust and expectations of the university are great.

I am fully confident that in the future, too, as in the past, all of you, the teaching staff and students of Kim Il Sung University, will live up to the great trust and expectations the Party has placed in you by carrying out your honourable revolutionary tasks with credit.

# **A REVIEW OF THE YEAR'S FARMING AND TASKS FOR THE FURTHER DEVELOPMENT OF AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION**

**Concluding Speech at the Twelfth Plenary Meeting  
of the Fifth Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

*October 12, 1976*

The estimated yield from this year's crops is very high. It will be a yield that is unprecedented in the history of our country. We can claim to have raised the richest harvest Korea has ever known.

At present, the rest of the world is experiencing an acute food crisis.

There has been a severe drought in Europe this year, caused by the cold front. Crops have withered and died in France, Great Britain, West Germany and in many other countries. According to reports, in France the drought was so severe that it even caused fish to die in the rivers. The dry weather also had a severe effect on agriculture in socialist countries in Europe.

The situation is not stable in Asia, either. The crops there, too, are suffering because of the influence of the cold front.

This year there has been a lot of torrential rain in southern Asia. Heavy rain in Burma, Bangladesh and India has had a disastrous effect on agriculture. In the Philippines five provinces were flooded and a lot of damage was caused. Because of flood damage, agriculture has not been successful in Thailand, a major rice-producing country.

Japan has also suffered a crop failure. Generally she has to import tens of millions of tons of cereals every year to make up for her

shortage of food; this year's crop failure has further aggravated the food situation there. The crop failure was caused by a drought in her northern region and by flooding and a typhoon in her southern region. A news report says that in Japan natural disasters have caused suffering to hundreds of thousands of people this year.

South Korea, too, has suffered heavy damage. Agriculture in south Korea has failed because in spring the crops withered and died in the drought and in summer they were washed away by flooding. The south Korean puppets go to great lengths to ensure news blackouts, but they cannot hide these facts.

There was a drought throughout Australia this year and the wheat crop withered and died. This year the crop situation is not very good in the United States, either, although it is known for its fertile lands and for producing huge amounts of cereals. In that country there was a crop failure the year before last, but the harvest was fairly good last year. However, this year farming in three of her States failed.

The situation in African countries needs no explanation. A few days ago I met an agricultural delegation of the government of the People's Republic of Benin. I was told that Benin was suffering from famine because of the crop failure caused by the drought.

In short, agriculture throughout the world was not successful this year. At present, there is a famine worldwide. The current food situation is such that you cannot buy cereals for love or money.

In spite of the worldwide crop failure, our harvest this year is very rich, not just an ordinary good crop, but a bumper crop which is unprecedented in our history. Our success in agricultural production is something of which we should be proud.

In our country, too, the weather was very unfavourable this year. The cumulative temperature, for instance, was 300 to 400 degrees lower than last year. Nevertheless, we have produced fine crops.

What, then, is the reason for our success in agriculture this year?

We were able to grow fine crops this year because our Party had completed the programme for irrigating farmland in accordance with the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*. A long

time ago we formulated a far-sighted policy of irrigation construction and established a complete irrigation system throughout the country by a mass campaign. As a result, we have surmounted the unfavourable weather conditions and raised a very rich harvest.

Another major factor that has contributed to our success in farming this year is that the whole Party, the entire army and all the people gave powerful support to the rural communities.

We mobilized industrial workers, office workers, soldiers and students in support of the agricultural sector.

If this large-scale support had not been given, we, too, might have had virtually nothing to harvest in the autumn. In spring this year the weather was so cold that rice seedlings did not grow well enough to permit mechanized transplantation. Therefore, rice seedlings had to be transplanted by hand. If, in this situation, the work of transplanting rice seedlings had been left to the farmers alone, it would have been finished very late, and the rice crop would not have ripened properly, and clearly we would have suffered a crop failure. We did not hesitate to take action and mobilized the whole Party, the entire army and all the people to support the rural communities so as to ensure that the transplantation of seedlings was finished on time and that the fields were properly weeded. Our great success in agricultural production this year is due to the hard work done by all the Party members, industrial and office workers, soldiers and students who together rose to the occasion and supported the rural communities, in response to the Party's call to surmount the effects of the cold front.

Once more, our people demonstrated to the whole world their solid unity behind the Party by averting the influence of the cold front through their joint efforts. In a country where the people are not united behind a party, it would be impossible to mobilize so many people in support of the rural communities. If people are mobilized by force, the results will not be good. If they are driven out by use of clubs, they may go to the edge of a field, but they will take a nap, instead of working.

Through the struggle to surmount the effects of the cold front, our people showed clearly that the Party's monolithic ideological system

has been established and that they have a very high degree of revolutionary consciousness and are unfailingly loyal to the Party. Because of such people we can feel confident that we will defeat any enemy and emerge victorious even from the most arduous struggle.

This year agriculture was successful in almost every province.

In South Hwanghae Province the outdated farming methods have been improved and grain production has started to increase since we ourselves began directing agricultural work. This year South Hwanghae Province has increased its per-hectare yield of rice by 1.062 tons compared with last year and by 519 kg over the figure for 1974. As these figures demonstrate, the province's harvest was good this year.

Agriculture in North Hwanghae Province was also very successful this year. There, the per-hectare rice yield this year is 946 kg more than the figure for last year and 718 kg greater than in 1974. The province increased the per-hectare output of maize by 1.2 tons over the figure for last year. This is a very great success in a province where maize cultivation accounts for a large proportion of the total crop production. North Hwanghae Province has made every effort to improve agriculture, guided by Party policy, and in this way has carried out its tasks given by the Party with credit.

South Phyongan Province produced a fine rice crop by establishing an efficient fertilizing system. This year the per-hectare rice yield in this province is 944 kg greater than it was last year.

In rice production it is most important to establish a correct fertilizing system. In South Phyongan Province this year a scientific fertilizing system was established and fertilizers were spread efficiently, so that jointed segments at the lower parts of the rice stems were short and the plants were not blown over by the wind. In the past, some people said that a rice crop was rich when the plants fell down. That view is seriously misguided. If rice plants lie on the ground, the seeds rot, so there is nothing good about it. In the past rice plants in many fields were blown over by a strong wind. That was because the rice plants just grew tall, developing long, jointed segments at the

lower parts of their stems, as a result of an excessive use of nitrogen fertilizer. But this year fertilizers were used in a scientific way so as to arrest the growth of the rice plants at an early stage, so that the jointed segments were short and strong and able to withstand even a gale that blew over roadside trees. During my recent inspection of Phyongwon, Sukchon and Mundok Counties, I did not see any rice plants that had been blown down.

North Phyongan Province also made more progress than it did last year. The rate of increase of the per-hectare yield of grain in this province is a little lower than in other provinces because of its large area of the intermediate zone and because of various unfavourable conditions. This year the per-hectare rice yield in North Phyongan Province was 418 kg greater than it was last year, and 151 kg higher than in 1974. Of course, we cannot claim that an increase of just 151 kg in the per-hectare rice yield over the peak year is a very great success.

Kangwon Province, too, has raised good crops this year. The per-hectare yields of cereals in this province have been low in previous years. The province had never produced as much as four tons of maize per hectare before, but this year it has produced 4.03 tons. Even the mountainous Poptong County has produced four tons of maize per hectare by growing the seedlings in humus-cakes, and Anbyon County has produced an average of five tons. The per-hectare output of 4.03 tons of maize, or an increase of 1.257 tons over and above the peak year, means a great advance in agriculture in Kangwon Province.

The per-hectare rice yield in South Hamgyong Province this year is 924 kg greater than it was last year and 327 kg higher than in 1973, the record year. The province has increased its per-hectare maize output by 673 kg over last year's figure which was the peak year. There are still a great deal of possibilities for increasing grain production in South Hamgyong Province, and it is a failing that the province has not explored all these possibilities, but at least it has grown good crops this year.

Potato farming in Ryanggang Province has been very successful this year. In previous years it has produced only eight tons of potatoes

per hectare, but this year it has produced 16 tons. Sixteen tons of potatoes are the equivalent of four tons of maize.

Kaesong has raised good crops this year in spite of very difficult circumstances. Last year the per-hectare output of rice in its rural districts was 4.237 tons, but this year it is 5.185 tons or 948 kg greater than last year and an increase of 239 kg per hectare over the figure for 1974. As for the per-hectare yield of maize, it has produced 5.193 tons or nearly one ton more compared with the 4.215 tons in 1975, the record year.

I would like to offer my thanks to all the agricultural workers in South Hwanghae Province, North Hwanghae Province, South Phyongan Province, North Phyongan Province, Kangwon Province, South Hamgyong Province, Ryanggang Province, Kaesong and in all other districts of our country for the great success they have achieved in agricultural production this year and to the industrial and office workers, soldiers and students for their powerful support for the agricultural sector.

This year's success in agricultural production has been marvellous, but we must not rest content with this. On no account is this meeting simply an opportunity to give ourselves a pat on the back.

Some cadres say that a one million ton increase in grain production this year is a great achievement. Of course, it is a great achievement. But we must realize that we did not achieve greater success, although it would have been possible to do so.

We must fully review not only the marvellous successes of this year's farming but also its failings.

Whilst directing agricultural work myself over recent years, I have visited farmers and talked to them a great deal, gaining a detailed understanding of the rural situation. This year, too, I have personally inspected rural districts in Pyongyang, South Phyongan Province, South Hwanghae Province, North Hwanghae Province and North Phyongan Province. I inspected them once in summer when the transplanting of seedlings had been completed and again in autumn when the crops were ripe. In the course of all these inspections and

visits to give on-the-spot guidance, I was able to identify clearly the shortcomings in the work of the agricultural sector.

The major failure in the work of the rural economy this year was that the Administration Council, the Agricultural Commission and other bodies of leadership and Party organizations at different levels directed agricultural production inefficiently.

This year all the agricultural workers and the people who supported the rural communities worked hard in a willing response to the Party's call, but the senior officials in charge of the rural economy did not give them efficient guidance. They did not direct agricultural production in detail and in a planned manner, and their direction was not scientific or technically correct. Party organizations at different levels were also inefficient in their guidance and control of agriculture.

Our Party's unity and cohesion is more solid than ever before, and all the people, with unfailing loyalty to the Party, are united behind the Party. If, in this favourable situation, the officials of the agricultural sector had given efficient leadership and if Party organizations at all levels had played their part a little better, we could have increased grain output by two million tons, rather than by just one million tons this year. In view of the invincible strength of our Party and the large amount of manpower which was mobilized in support of the rural communities, we cannot claim that an increase of one million tons in the production of cereals is satisfactory. We have effectively lost one million tons which could have been produced.

The senior officials and all Party organizations in the rural economy must remedy the shortcomings in this year's farming once and for all and bring about new advances in their guidance of agriculture.

They must first end the casual practice of doing things by rule of thumb and direct agricultural production in detail and in a planned manner.

The most serious fault in the work of the officials in charge of agriculture is that they work in a slipshod manner without any plan. This is also the case in other sectors of the economy, but carelessness is evident particularly in the work of the agricultural sector.

The work of the agricultural sector has been so careless that there is no reliable statistical data concerning this sector. Take statistics on grain production as an example; those compiled by the relevant department of the Party Central Committee, by the Central Statistics Bureau, and by the Agricultural Commission do not tally. If statistics are not accurate, you cannot draw up an accurate plan; if your plan is not accurate, your work will not progress properly.

The socialist economy is a planned economy, so all its sectors must be closely coordinated, like cogwheels. At present, however, the officials of the Agricultural Commission are working by rule of thumb, with no plan.

On our visits to rural communities we often find agricultural workers and farmers requesting fertilizer and spare parts for farm machinery. This is because the Agricultural Commission does not supply farming materials on a planned basis.

When we were visiting some farm villages this year, several agricultural workers mentioned the delay in the supply of fertilizer, saying that they wished they had large stocks of fertilizer for farming. At the time there was no lack of fertilizer. There was a stock of 25,000 tons at the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex, and the situation was such that the factory was even complaining that continued production would be difficult. So I gave instructions that the Agricultural Commission should supply it immediately to those who wanted it. But I was told that there was no packing material available and that the railways would not transport it because it was not included in the transport plan. The reason for this was that the Agricultural Commission had neglected to plan the transportation and supply of fertilizer in detail and to organize their work carefully. Since the annual fertilization period closes at the end of July every year and the new one begins in August, the Agricultural Commission should have drawn up a detailed plan for the supply of fertilizer so that it could be produced from August onwards by specifying the time of supply and the amount to be supplied to each county as well as where the packing materials were to be obtained and the procedure for transportation and they then should

have organized the work carefully so as to ensure that the plan was implemented to the letter. But the Agricultural Commission neglected this work.

Some time ago officials of the Rural Economy Committee of South Phyongan Province raised the question of the lack of bearings for threshing machines. So I looked into the situation at the bearings factory and was told that there was a stock of 30,000 bearings there. This was also a result of the Agricultural Commission working without a plan. Because the commission does not supply bearings according to a plan, farm work is suffering from a lack of bearings when there is a stockpile at the factory, although people who are alert may obtain them for themselves.

You can never raise fine crops by directing agriculture haphazardly. If I had left agricultural production exclusively to the care of the officials of the Administration Council and the Agricultural Commission this year, instead of directing it myself, the crop would have failed.

At the national conference of agricultural activists earlier this year I emphasized the need to concentrate all our efforts on surmounting the effects of the cold front and, in particular, the need to raise healthy seedlings. Therefore, the Premier, Vice-Premiers and the Chairman of the Agricultural Commission should have studied the method of growing seedlings properly and how to go about it and they should have taken detailed measures. But they did not do so. As a result, the seedlings generally were not grown properly.

In order to avert the influence of the cold front and raise healthy seedlings, they must be grown widely in dry-field cold-beds. If you are to increase the area of dry-field cold-beds, you must plan and designate clearly the area for each province, make a detailed plan of how plastic sheeting is to be supplied and how humus is to be produced and then you must organize the work. But the Agricultural Commission simply gave general orders that a certain percentage of seedlings should be grown in dry-field cold-beds; it did not take any steps to ensure that this work was done properly.

Dry-field cold-beds are needed to raise healthy seedlings because humus is spread in the beds and then they are covered with plastic sheets so that the temperature rises. But no measures were taken to ensure the production of humus and the supply of plastic sheeting, so that many cooperative farms did not prepare dry-field cold-beds, but raised their seedlings in Mundok-type cold-beds.

The fact that there were a small area of dry-field cold-beds and a large area of Mundok-type cold-beds this year had a serious effect on the effort to increase grain production. The Mundok method means sowing seeds in paddy fields and then watering the seed-beds when the seedlings have grown to a certain extent and keeping them flooded until they are fully grown. This method was used in this year's low temperature, and it was natural that the seedlings did not grow properly. Because the seedlings did not grow sufficiently to permit mechanized transplantation, they had to be transplanted by hand. This required a great deal of manpower.

On my recent visit to South Hwanghae Province, I met the chairman of the management board of the Sowon Cooperative Farm in Pyoksong County and asked him why the seedlings had not been transplanted by machine this year. He replied that the reason was because the seedlings had not grown properly on account of this year's cold weather. He added that he was very sorry that because the farmers had been unable to do the farming by themselves, the state had been compelled to mobilize large numbers of factory and office workers, soldiers and students to help in the farm work. He said that he had been unable to ensure mechanized transplantation because of the short stature of the seedlings, although last year machines were used for the transplanting of seedlings in 90 per cent of the rice fields on his cooperative farm.

In spite of our failure to raise good seedlings, we were able to reap a fine harvest. This was possible because we had declared the agriculture-first slogan and finished transplanting on time by mobilizing a large amount of manpower. If we had not taken this bold step to send a great number of people to support the rural communities,

the work of transplanting would scarcely have been finished on time. This year rice plants grew ears nearly one week later than usual because the cumulative temperature was low, although the transplanting of seedlings had been finished on time. If the supporting people had not been mobilized, and if the transplanting had not been finished at the right time, most of the rice crop would not have ripened properly.

Therefore, the farmers say that they owe this year's rich crop entirely to the President, not to "God", so I have been told. The chief secretary of the Kaechon County Party Committee quoted some 70-80 years' old people as having said that from time immemorial there was famine and starvation in a year like this when the weather was so cold that even pumpkins, red peppers and string beans bore little fruit, but, nevertheless, the crop this year was a fine one and that they owe this happy life to the President.

The senior officials of the agricultural sector must discard the outdated, haphazard, rule-of-thumb method of working and fully develop the attitude of working in a planned manner, paying attention to details.

Every detail must be considered when directing agriculture. The senior officials in charge of agriculture must work as carefully as dye sellers in former days. They must calculate every factor in planning their work, without overlooking anything, and their guidance must be effective.

The Agricultural Commission must plan its work in detail.

The State Planning Commission is not in a position to plan every detail of agriculture. All that this commission has to do is to plan the main items and ensure the supply of materials needed for agricultural production. The details must be planned by the Agricultural Commission itself.

The Agricultural Commission may ask for more people to implement their instructions on detailed planning, but detailed planning does not necessarily require a large staff. Even though it does not have a large staff, it can introduce detailed planning if every

official uses his head and makes painstaking efforts.

The officials of provincial rural economy committees must also improve their method of work. At present, they frequently travel around, urging people forward, without performing their own duties with meticulous care, as if they were taskmasters. This practice must be put right once and for all.

Next, we must direct agricultural production according to scientific and technological principles.

Modern agriculture must be managed scientifically. If crops are to be raised according to scientific principles, agricultural science and technology must be developed steadily, and studied by the officials in charge of agriculture.

If they know nothing about agricultural science and technology, the officials of the agricultural sector will be unable to ensure that crops are raised properly. This has been clearly proved by reality. During my inspection of the rural communities, I saw that the crop situation was good in some places and bad in others, although conditions were exactly the same. I made enquiries to discover the reason and found in the final analysis that the discrepancy was due to the difference in the level of the agricultural officials' scientific and technical qualifications. In the districts where the management workers were well-qualified, the crop situation was good, and in the districts where management workers were poorly qualified, the crop situation was bad although the other conditions were the same.

The Samjigang Cooperative Farm, Jaeryong County, South Hwanghae Province, raised good crops this year; I found that the chairwoman of the management board of this farm was a young agriculture graduate. She had been working on the farm as a member of the three-revolution team and later became the chairwoman of the management board. She was organizing and directing all the farm work to suit the biological characteristics of the crops and in accordance with scientific principles. As a result, rich crops were harvested.

By contrast, the chairmen of the management boards of some

cooperative farms were unable to ensure a rich harvest because their scientific and technological qualifications were poor, although they were enthusiastic and worked hard. The Samjigang Cooperative Farm used 700 kg of chemical fertilizer per hectare and produced seven to eight tons of maize per hectare. But those cooperative farms where production was not directed according to scientific and technological principles produced only five to six tons of maize per hectare even though the soil was of the same quality and the same amount of fertilizer was used.

This year I conducted an experiment in which I compared the third workteam of the Jangsuwon Cooperative Farm and the Ryongjin Cooperative Farm, Kaechon County, South Phyongan Province. Both of them used 800 kg of fertilizer per hectare, but the former produced 11 tons of maize, while the latter could not produce even eight tons. They used the same amount of fertilizer, and the soil of the Ryongjin Cooperative Farm was better. The third workteam of the Jangsuwon Cooperative Farm regulated the humidity in its maize fields skilfully and used fertilizer efficiently and at the right time. Moreover, it ensured that at least 20 maize plants per *phyong* were planted. But the Ryongjin Cooperative Farm lacked efficient scientific and technical guidance and planted 20 plants per *phyong* only in sloping fields and 18 plants in lowland fields. As you see, on the Ryongjin Cooperative Farm the maize yield was lower by several tons because of inefficient technical guidance.

There was also a great difference in how the herbicide was applied to the crops. This year a sizable amount of herbicide was supplied to cooperative farms. But some cooperative farms did not use it at the right time so that it did not prove effective. The herbicide now in production can kill barnyard grass only when it is used two to three days after the rice seedlings have been transplanted. It is ineffective if it is used later. On some cooperative farms it was used ten days after transplanting, with the result that the barnyard grass was not killed.

Nowadays, it is impossible to farm properly by depending on outdated experience or backward, manual methods. If modern

agricultural machines and chemicals and different kinds of chemical fertilizers are used, then agriculture must be directed by scientific and technological methods.

In the rural theses we defined the ideological, technological and cultural revolutions as the three basic revolutionary tasks that must be carried out in the rural communities. From now onwards, the agricultural sector must hold the banner of the three revolutions high and accelerate the Three-Revolution Red Flag Movement. In this way the senior rural officials and agricultural working people will develop their ideological consciousness in a revolutionary manner, and improve their scientific and technical qualifications and cultural levels quickly so that farming is done scientifically and technically.

If we are to direct agriculture scientifically and technically, we must send a larger number of agriculturists to the rural communities.

The Political Committee of the Party Central Committee has already decided to send the agriculturists working in other sectors to the agricultural sector and I have stressed the importance of this on many occasions. But this decision is not being implemented properly. While investigating the situation in the rural communities in North Phyongan Province recently, I realized more clearly the importance of this question.

Many rural officials know little about seeds, are ignorant of what is the cumulative temperature needed for plant growth and are not clear about the proper ratio of the ingredients of the three-element fertilizer. On my recent inspection of the Kusong area, I saw rice plants black with blight. This was due partly to the fact that agricultural workers had not been taught agricultural science, but it was due mainly to the fact that many of the graduates from the universities of agriculture had not been appointed to the agricultural sector. We claim to have trained an army of intellectuals one million strong, but we have not appointed one agriculturist to every cooperative farm. Is this right?

The graduates from the universities of agriculture working in other sectors must all be transferred to the rural communities without exception. No small number of graduates from higher agricultural

school are also working in other sectors. They, too, must be appointed to the rural communities. The situation will improve if we only appoint one graduate from higher agricultural school to every workteam at the cooperative farms.

Agriculture university and higher school graduates who are working in other sectors must attend a short training course for a few months before they are transferred to the rural communities, rather than being sent there directly. The training course will refresh their knowledge of basic biological principles, so that they will be much more able than the people who know nothing, despite the fact that they might have forgotten part of what they had previously been taught.

The students at universities of agriculture who have been mobilized for grand socialist construction must return to finish their studies and then go to the rural communities. They have already received university education for four or five years. If they study for a few months more and pass their graduation examinations, they will be qualified as agricultural scientists. Therefore, factories and other enterprises must not try to retain them, but send them all back to university so that they can finish their courses.

In order to solve the problem of insufficient agriculturists, the work of the universities of agriculture must be improved as well.

At present, the quality of teaching at the universities of agriculture is so poor that their graduates do not even know clearly how fertilizer and herbicide should be used. These universities must be provided with experimental plots and with some foreign herbicide so that they have opportunities to use them and then the students can use this experience after they have graduated. At the moment, however, these facilities are not being provided, and the situation is such that graduates cannot even name those herbicides which are available.

The universities of agriculture will have to be improved. It would be a good idea to set up special courses at these universities to train a large number of women, unmarried women in particular. Women have orderly habits, so, if they are educated, they work better than men.

The quality of teaching at the universities of agriculture and higher

agricultural schools must be improved drastically. This means that education should be given with all the experimental plots and laboratory equipment that are required and that the students should be taught to acquire the working knowledge applicable in the rural communities and a high degree of practical skill.

If they are to raise the standard of their teaching, the lecturers must improve their own qualifications. It would be a good idea to organize training courses for lecturers in order to improve their qualifications. Next year lecturers at agricultural education institutions should be sent to advanced cooperative farms which are good at producing rice, so as to undergo training for approximately one year in local conditions. This will enable them to learn in detail the technical processes from raising the seedlings to bedding them out and also to acquire the correct techniques for using herbicide and fertilizer. Training courses on cultivating maize, tobacco and beans must also be offered along the same lines. Ryanggang Province must train a large number of agriculturists who specialize in the production of potatoes.

If we are to direct agriculture according to scientific and technological principles, we must also offer training courses to those agriculturists who are currently working in the rural communities. They are all old-fashioned. The knowledge they have acquired in the past is not entirely appropriate to today's situation. It is essential, therefore, to offer them training courses on the latest agricultural science and advanced farming technology.

If we strengthen the rural scientific and technical forces in this varied way and solve only a few problems satisfactorily, such as those of raising healthy seedlings and transplanting them in season, of establishing a scientific fertilizing system, of using herbicide properly and of managing water efficiently, we shall be able to increase the combined yields of maize and rice by one million tons with the paddy and dry fields, facilities and water resources which we have at present.

Next, the Party must strengthen its guidance and control of the work of the agricultural sector.

Provincial and county Party committees and other Party

organizations are not performing their function of guiding and controlling the work of the agricultural sector satisfactorily. This is mainly because Party officials are not fully informed of the Party's agricultural policy and agricultural techniques in general. They are not studying the Party's agricultural policy carefully, nor are they applying themselves to learning agricultural science and technology.

If they are to guide agricultural work properly, the chief secretaries of provincial and county Party committees must consider what is the best way of preventing the cold front having any effect and how to increase the production of humus and grow healthy seedlings. They must also discuss these problems with officials in charge of agriculture and also endeavour to understand scientific and technological problems. Some chief secretaries of provincial and county Party committees, however, have not done this. They held executive committee meetings perfunctorily where they heard reports from agricultural officials and merely adopted decisions, instead of organizing the work in detail. There is no point having such chief Party secretaries, if they work perfunctorily.

Some of them even connived with mistakes made by senior agricultural officials in the implementation of the Party's agricultural policy. This year the chairman of the Rural Economy Committee of South Phyongan Province created a major obstacle to agricultural production by ordering the Mundok-type cold-bed to be adopted, and the chief secretaries of the provincial and county Party committees in South Phyongan Province did nothing to stop him. If chief Party secretaries just sit at their desks without discovering whether officials in charge of economic affairs are doing the right thing or not, they are not qualified to do their job.

If chief Party secretaries are to gain a full knowledge of agriculture, they must learn; and if they want to learn, they must mix with farmers. If they mix with farmers they can discover anything and learn everything. Farmers are an encyclopedia and the best teachers.

Provincial and county Party committees and other Party organizations must learn a serious lesson from this year's farming

work and strengthen Party guidance and control of agricultural work and successfully carry out next year's fighting tasks for the agricultural sector that have been set by the Party.

The Central Committee of the Party must pay particular attention to improving agriculture on the east coast.

Nothing is clear about agriculture in North and South Hamgyong Provinces and Kangwon Province. This is because in the past Party Central Committee departments and the Administration Council have concentrated on the development of agriculture on the west coast and paid little attention to the east coast and have not investigated the possibilities there properly.

There are great opportunities for increasing the production of grain on the east coast. We must closely investigate agriculture in this region, study the actual situation, discover any shortcomings and take steps to remedy them.

I would like to refer to some practical questions in connection with next year's farming.

Firstly, about the cultivation of rice.

Rice growing is very important in our country. Rice cultivation is our most stable type of farming because the irrigation system has been fully established. We can be sure that there will be no failure of the rice crop since we have built a complete irrigation system, the task which was set out in the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*.

Rice farming in our country has improved to a considerable extent. The next question is how the level can be raised still higher.

There are many possibilities for improving rice cultivation. There are still many shortcomings in rice growing from the scientific and technical point of view, such as the failure to grow good seedlings and the delay in transplanting them. These are the shortcomings which are a result of the failure to meet all the scientific requirements of the Juche-oriented farming method. If only we eliminate these defects, we shall realize many of these possibilities.

If we work efficiently, we shall be able to produce 6 to 6.5 tons of

rice per hectare on a regular basis. The minimum of six tons per hectare means 3,600,000 tons from 600,000 hectares. This is more than enough to feed the whole of our population. We must, therefore, work hard to raise a fine rice crop next year.

Next year we must grow healthy rice seedlings. This is the prime task. The major defect in this year's farming was that seedlings were not grown properly.

At present, the weather in our country is being affected by the cold front. Therefore, how its effects can be averted must always be the main concern of our agricultural officials in considering the question of agriculture.

The most important task in surmounting the effects of the cold front is to grow healthy rice seedlings. This is the way to ensure that seedlings can be transplanted at the right time.

As I said when making the half-yearly review of this year's farming at the meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee, we must establish a greater number of dry-field cold-beds in order to grow healthy rice seedlings. In places where there are dry fields, cold-beds must be prepared in the fields; and in places where there are no dry fields or there is an insufficient area of dry fields for the preparation of cold-beds, paddy fields will have to be used for the purpose. If cold-beds are to be laid out in paddy fields, preparations will have to be made from this autumn. If underdrainage is prepared for the cold-bed, and ditches are dug around it so as to prevent damage by the cold and damp, it will allow the temperature to rise as high as it does in a cold-bed prepared in a dry field, and thus good seedlings can be grown.

In order to grow healthy rice seedlings, it is necessary to prepare a large amount of humus. Humus produces heat. So if it is spread in a cold-bed and if the cold-bed is covered with plastic sheets, seedlings can grow quickly because the earth emits heat and the cold air is kept away.

The written instructions issued by the Agricultural Commission stipulate that 20 kg of humus should be used per *phyong* of the

cold-bed area, but this amount seems a little too small. In future 30 kg of humus will have to be used per *phyong*. Of course, it will be difficult to obtain this amount. But it is essential to produce good-quality humus which can emit heat by rotting rice straw, maize straw or the dry leaves of trees from the mountains.

It is important to supply the plastic sheeting that is needed for the cold-beds. This year we supplied enough to cover only 30 per cent of the total area of cold-beds because there was a shortage. Rice seedlings had to be grown in the cold-beds with this small supply, so that the farmers were obliged to move their plastic tunnels from one cold-bed to another even before the seedlings had fully grown. This hindered the growth of healthy seedlings. Therefore, the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee has decided to ensure that enough plastic sheeting is supplied to cover 60 per cent of the total area of cold-beds next year. This amount will be sufficient to raise healthy seedlings in all the cold-beds. Seedlings can be raised firstly in this 60 per cent of the nurseries, and then the plastic tunnels can be moved to the remaining 40 per cent. Thus we shall be able to grow good seedlings.

Once enough plastic sheeting to cover this 60 per cent is provided, the practice of expanding the nurseries haphazardly should be eliminated. One hundred and sixty *phyong* of cold-beds should be laid out per hectare of rice fields, according to the regulations of the Agricultural Commission. In the districts where the weather is cold and where the land has not been improved sufficiently, it should be permitted for the nurseries to be a little larger than prescribed by the regulations. But there must be no such practice as was the case with North and South Hwanghae Provinces where they increased the per-hectare area of nurseries to as much as 240 *phyong* and wasted a great deal of plastic sheeting, seeds and labour.

Seedlings must be bedded out quickly and at the right time.

In view of the effects of the cold front, we must transplant all the rice seedlings before May 30. Although *Ryongsong-25* is a late-ripening variety, it ripened well when the seedlings were transplanted before May 10. But many of the seedlings of this variety

which were transplanted at the end of May or early in June did not grow properly. Therefore, we must make every effort to transplant all the rice seedlings before May 30.

Whether the seedlings are transplanted in season or not has a decisive effect on the yield. I was told that in Jaeryong County, South Hwanghae Province, the rice seedlings which were transplanted before May 20 yielded seven tons per hectare, whereas the yield from those which were bedded out on May 30 was 5.5 tons, but those which were transplanted in early June yielded only 4.5 tons.

In the regions where the weather is warm, no harm is done if the seedlings are transplanted a little late, but in the cold regions they must be bedded out early. If transplanting is delayed, high yields will not be assured because of the effects of the cold front. Therefore, transplanting must on all accounts be finished before May 30 and transplanting in the nurseries from which seedlings have been removed and retransplanting to make up for seedlings that have been lost must be completely finished by June 5.

In order to bed out seedlings in season next year, they should be grown tall so that 30 to 40 per cent of them can be transplanted by machine. This year we mobilized a large number of able-bodied people for transplanting, but next year we will be unable to do so. That is why at least 30 or 40 per cent of this work must be mechanized. The machine factories under the Ministry of Machine-building Industry and under the Agricultural Commission must keep the transplanting machines in a good state of repair so that they can be used fully next year.

If transplanting is to be mechanized, tractors must be repaired in advance and used throughout the transplanting season so that the rice fields can be harrowed three to five days before transplanting. Thus the seedlings must be transplanted when the mud in the water has settled. Then, the transplanted seedlings will be secure and not float away, with fewer gaps caused by missing plants, and the per-hectare yield will be higher than where they are bedded out by hand.

Last year, because of the shortage of tractors, harrowing was

delayed so that the seedlings were transplanted by machine immediately after harrowing, even before the muddy water had settled down. As a result, many of the transplanted seedlings became dislodged and floated. This was a mistake. In future, we must make it a principle to harrow the rice fields three to five days before mechanized transplanting and to transplant the seedlings when the sediment has settled. We must strictly adhere to this principle.

In order to transplant the seedlings on time, we must mobilize labour efficiently. Without mobilizing manpower it would be impossible to transplant seedlings in season and avert the effects of the cold front. This year we planted a great deal of a late-ripening variety and the weather was cold, so that the rice plants developed ears almost one week later than usual. If we had not mobilized people and as a result failed to transplant the seedlings in season, the whole rice crop would not have ripened properly, and the yield would have been halved.

It is very important in rice farming to plant the prescribed number of bunches of seedlings per *phyong*. When plenty of fertilizer, herbicide and other agricultural chemicals are used, an increase in the number of bunches of seedlings planted per unit area is the decisive factor in increasing the yield. We believe that the major opportunity for increasing rice production lies in planting more seedlings per *phyong*.

Formerly, bunches of rice seedlings were planted at intervals of some 8 or 7 inches; this was to permit crosswise weeding. But nowadays, with the use of herbicides, weeders working along the rows of plants can remove almost all the weeds. So there is no problem in increasing the number of bunches of seedlings planted per *phyong*. Some agriculturists say that a great density of plants results in weaker stems and in their wilting. But this is misguided. Given a correct fertilizing system, rice plants will not wilt even if they are planted more densely than normal.

The number of bunches per *phyong* must be increased to at least 100. If each of the 100 bunches develops 17 stems, the total will be 1,700 stems. If we make a minimum estimate of 15 stems per bunch, then 100 bunches will mean 1,500 stems. At the rate of 70 grains per

ear, and of 25 grams per 1,000 grains, the per-hectare yield will be nearly eight tons. We must, therefore, endeavour to ensure 100 bunches per *phyong*. For the relatively cold region 110 to 120 bunches per *phyong* are advisable because in that region seedlings do not develop as many stems.

In order to ensure the prescribed number, it is important to replace missing seedlings. Gaps may appear after both mechanical and manual transplantation, so it is essential to replace the missing plants after transplanting.

A proper system of applying fertilizer must be established.

Many people still do not fully understand the new fertilizing system. If we are to establish a proper fertilizing system, we must wage an ideological struggle against conservatism and lackadaisical attitudes.

This year's experience shows clearly that the use of fertilizer at frequent intervals is very effective. I think that this method is rational, irrespective of the cold front.

In the past fertilizer was usually applied twice, once below the surface and once as top-dressing. This method resulted in frequent rice blights. If fertilizer is spread before the field is ploughed, it is buried 20 to 30 cm below the surface, so that the rice plants cannot take in the nutrients until their roots have grown and reached the deposit of fertilizer. Rice seedlings which are transplanted around May 10 can develop their roots to 20 cm in length by the end of June and begin to absorb the nutrients. If the crop is top-dressed at this time, it will suffer from over-nutrition and blight. Logically this is obvious.

How, then, should fertilizer be applied?

This year in Mundok County nitrogen fertilizer was applied at the nursery stage, and was then used again when the seedlings were recovering after they had been transplanted, and then twice more to help the stems develop. Afterwards, it was used to adjust the growth according to the degree of the development of the rice plants, and then to promote earing and seed-bearing. The results were excellent.

My recent field investigation in Sukchon County and in South

Hwanghae Province revealed that the rice crop situation was good on all the farms where fertilizer had been applied at frequent intervals—at the nursery stage of the crop, at the stage of its recovery after transplanting, twice at the stage of the development of stems, in the period of growth adjustment, and then in the earing and seed-bearing seasons.

The new fertilizing method is very effective. I shall not refer to the technicalities of this method today. The amounts of fertilizer to be applied to stimulate the development of stems and to adjust their growth should not be fixed, but must be determined to suit the local geographical conditions and the quality of the soil. These must be determined by the Agricultural Commission in the future.

The establishment of a scientific fertilizing system and the application of fertilizers to suit the specific biological conditions can promote the growth of the rice plants. The provinces must review their experiences in the application of fertilizer this year in detail and establish the fertilizing system that suits the local conditions and thus effect a revolution in the use of fertilizer.

If we are to use fertilizer effectively at the right times, we must take measures to ensure the supply of fertilizer. Fertilizer can only be effective when it is used at the right times. It is useless if it is used when the season is over. The fertilizer factories must carry out their production quotas without fail and the railway and road transport sectors must transport the fertilizer promptly. In this way adequate amounts of fertilizer will be sent from now onwards to the warehouses on the cooperative farms and in the counties, so that it can be used in season next year.

We are planning to supply 600 kg each of nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizer per hectare of rice fields on average next year. This is equivalent to 120 kg of nitrogen fertilizer and 90 kg of phosphorus fertilizer per hectare in terms of plant nutrients content, which is equal to the amounts used in developed capitalist countries. In France only 90 kg of nitrogen fertilizer are used per hectare in terms of plant nutrients content.

Fertilizers must not be distributed on an equal basis. Seven hundred

kilograms of nitrogen fertilizer per hectare should be supplied to those districts that produce most rice, 600 kg to the next greatest rice-producing districts, and 500 kg to those that produce least rice.

Magnesium fertilizer, in addition to nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers, is very important. The magnesium fertilizer produced in our country contains magnesium as well as other micronutrients. Crops do not thrive in soil which does not contain micronutrients. Therefore, in order to ensure a high and steady yield, the necessary amounts of trace elements must be supplied to make up for what is consumed each year. So we must ensure the production and supply of magnesium fertilizer.

Nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, magnesium and slaked lime should be defined as the five fertilizers essential in our country, and these must be applied in reasonable proportion.

The ratio of the amount of fertilizer to be applied and the estimated amount of cereals to be produced should be set at one to ten. This means that the use of one kg of standard nitrogen fertilizer must result in the production of ten kg of grain. Therefore, when 100 kg of fertilizer are used, one ton of grain must be produced, and when 700 kg of fertilizer are used, seven tons of grain must be produced.

The principle of a one-to-ten ratio between the amounts of fertilizer used and grain produced has been established in the course of our personal direction of agriculture over the past few years. If the amount of grain produced falls short of this mark, it means that the fertilizer has not been used effectively. Agricultural workers must apply fertilizer to rice fields scientifically so as to increase its effectiveness and carry through the principle of a one-to-ten ratio.

It is very important in rice farming that the various strains should be distributed properly.

Many countries are now intent on the study of early-ripening strains in order to overcome the effects of the cold front.

Our country must not be an exception. We must also concentrate great efforts on examining early-ripening strains. So far, however, we have not produced many early-ripening varieties, and some officials in charge of agriculture believe that early-ripening varieties have a low

yield. They must fully understand them and work hard to distribute them on a wide scale.

*Pyongyang-8*, which has been developed in our country, is a good strain of rice. It ripens earlier, develops more stems and bears larger ears than *Ryongsong-25*. It is also more resistant to cold weather than *Ryongsong-25*. We must, therefore, encourage the widespread cultivation of *Pyongyang-8*, particularly in North Phyongan Province.

*Yomju-14* is also a good variety. It ripens early and its yield is high. The cultivation of this variety should also be encouraged.

We still do not have an early-ripening strain suitable for South Phyongan Province and in the region to the south of it. In these areas *Pyongyang-8* and *Ryongsong-25* will have to be planted in reasonable proportion until we obtain better varieties. *Ryongsong-25* must be transplanted before May 20.

On the east coast there is no problem in planting *Hamnam* varieties such as *Hamnam-15* and *Hamnam-20*. These varieties are better suited to the area north of Hamhung in particular.

Information on the study of the *Hamnam* varieties says that *Hamnam-15*, planted on the west coast, is liable to suffer from blight on the parts of the stems near the ears, and this is because the weather is hot and humid in the earing season. But the weather in North and South Hamgyong Provinces, unlike the region on the west coast, is hot in the daytime and cool at night, so I think the *Hamnam* varieties are suitable there.

A review of the experiences of cultivating the *Hamnam* varieties in South Hamgyong Province shows that in the area south of Hamhung 8 to 12 per cent of the rice plants suffered from blight on the stems near the ears, and in the area north of Hamhung the figure was between one and four per cent. The rate according to geographical area of *Hamnam-15* suffering from blight on the stems near the ears is as follows: 8.5 per cent in Yonghung County, 3.4 per cent in Hongwon County, South Hamgyong Province; 2 per cent in the city of Kim Chaek, 1.9 per cent in Kilju County, and 0.5 per cent in Orang County, North Hamgyong Province. Therefore, this variety is suitable in the

area north of Hamhung, though not to the area south of Hamhung.

For the present, the use of *Aeguk-72* should also be encouraged on the east coast. This variety will have to be planted for the meantime until the seeds of *Yonju-14* have become widely available.

It is advisable to plant *Haebangjo* and other strains in the cold and damp lands and arid sandy areas on the west coast.

In the distribution of strains, the planting of one single strain everywhere must be strictly avoided. The climatic, geographical and soil conditions vary according to each district in our country. Even in one valley, the conditions on the northern and southern slopes will differ, just as they do at the foot and on the summit of a mountain. So it is necessary to take every factor into consideration and implement the principle of the right crop for the right soil.

Crop fields must be weeded properly.

As I emphasized at the national conference of agricultural activists last spring, weeds have a serious effect on the yield of cereals. Last year we could have achieved greater success in rice farming, but could not do so. This was mainly because transplanting and weeding were delayed. This year the large number of people who worked in support of the rural communities did the weeding properly, and also a great deal of weeds was killed by the herbicide that was spread over 30 per cent of the rice fields.

We are planning to apply herbicide to 60 per cent of the total area of paddy and dry fields next year. So it is necessary to review our experiences in the use of herbicide this year. This year's experience shows that the farms which used herbicide at the right time according to regulations, proved how effective it can be, but those which did not use it at the right time or applied it carelessly did not benefit a great deal, although they used the same kind of herbicide. Since we are going to use herbicide on 60 per cent of the total area of fields next year, the senior officials and technical workers in the agricultural sector must attend a short course beforehand, so that they will use the herbicide properly in accordance with regulations.

The remaining 40 per cent where herbicide will not be used must be

completely weeded by the members of the cooperative farms and the supporting people before the end of July. Good weeding is a basic factor in increasing the yield of crops.

We must develop a powerful campaign for the economical use of water.

This year the campaign was not effective. Because of the cold front the weather was very dry from spring, and 200 of the 1,500 reservoirs in our country dried up. The situation was serious, but some officials did not take steps to store water and use it sparingly, hoping in vain that it would rain around July 20 as usual.

If I had not stressed the need to use water economically at the Political Committee meeting last June, after my inspection of North and South Hwanghae Provinces, agriculture in these provinces and many other districts might have been ruined.

In our country the rainy season usually sets in around the beginning of July, but this year it came late in July. Last summer the reservoirs were filled to a certain extent, but those in North and South Hwanghae Provinces have not yet been filled. So we must develop a forceful campaign to ensure that the reservoirs are filled.

It is only when we save and store a large amount of water that we can achieve success in our struggle to overcome the effects of the cold front. We must save every single drop of water by not allowing it to flow away wastefully, and also take measures to recover the water that has been drained.

An important task in the economical use of water is to repair the waterways and keep them in good condition. Places which need clay packing must be packed with clay, those which need cement packing must be packed with cement, and those which need mowing must have the grass mown, so that not a single drop of water is lost.

At present, approximately 10,000 cubic metres of water are used per hectare of rice fields. This means a great deal is wasted. We must develop a campaign to reduce the per-hectare use of water to 7,000 cubic metres or less.

It is very important in rice farming that the fields are ploughed

properly in autumn. You can increase the rice yield by five per cent in this way alone.

Autumn ploughing has many advantages. If the land is broken up in autumn, insects below the surface freeze to death in winter, and the decomposition of the soil is stimulated. The agricultural workers must work hard to plough all their fields in autumn. If they do so, they may be unable to plough them three times all together because there is a shortage of tractors. But autumn ploughing must be done without fail, even if it means they can only plough once in spring.

Now, about maize farming.

The history of maize farming in our country is not very long. When I was directing the conference of the Kaechon County Party organization in South Phyongan Province in 1956, I set the task of planting a large area of land with maize on a national scale under the slogan, "Maize is the king of dry-field crops." Twenty years have passed since then, and our experience over this period shows clearly that maize is a crop with a high yield.

We have been able to solve the difficult food problem because we have cultivated maize, a crop with a high yield, on a wide scale. Maize farming is still one of the most important factors in increasing the output of cereals in our country.

There is still a great deal of opportunities for expanding maize farming. It is difficult to produce an average of seven tons of rice or more per hectare; but you can produce eight to ten tons of maize or even 15 tons per hectare if your work is efficient. Therefore, the institutions of agricultural science, the senior officials of the agricultural sector, and all Party workers and cadres must take a great interest in maize farming.

The most important task in maize farming is to adopt the F<sub>1</sub> hybrid production system.

This system has already been established in our country. If it is properly established, if the fertilizer is applied liberally and the crop irrigated adequately, we shall be able to ensure a high yield. Establishing the F<sub>1</sub> hybrid production system, using fertilizer liberally

and setting up an irrigation system are the three principles we must adhere to in maize farming. We must hold fast to these principles so as to explore every opportunity for increasing production.

The principle of the right crop in the right field must be observed to the letter.

This principle requires that crops and varieties should be planted to suit the local conditions by taking into account the geographical characteristics of the fields, such as the height above sea level, the humidity of the soil, and the vulnerability to typhoons. The varieties of crops must always be allotted to suit the local conditions on the principle of the right crop in the right field.

In our country all the fields up to 400 metres above sea level are suited to the cultivation of maize. But maize must not be planted in damp soil. Such fields are better suited to sorghum rather than maize. In North Hwanghae Province a fairly large area of damp soil was planted with sorghum, and the yield was very high. Five to six tons of sorghum can be produced per hectare of damp soil.

The area of damp land planted with sorghum must be considered on an equal basis with the maize area and supplied with 500 kg of fertilizer per hectare. This will encourage the allotment of fields on the principle of the right crop in the right soil. At present, officials of the Agricultural Commission issue bureaucratic orders to the effect that the planned areas should be planted with maize, without being aware of the local conditions, so that cooperative farms are compelled to plant even damp land with maize and suffer the resultant losses. It is much better to plant damp land with sorghum and produce five to six tons per hectare than to plant it with maize and produce two to three tons per hectare.

The low-stature variety of sorghum will have to be cultivated. The Academy of Agricultural Science has developed a low-stature variety of sorghum, so it must be planted widely.

As for maize, the planting of early-ripening varieties must be encouraged in view of the severe effects of the cold front.

Some people say that in order to increase the yield it is necessary to

plant late-ripening varieties even at the risk of some crops failing to ripen. They are mistaken. How can the per-hectare yield of a late-ripening variety increase if the crop does not ripen properly before the frost sets in? The idea that late-ripening varieties are good is based on chance factors, but we communists cannot commit our agriculture to chance.

We must establish a proper fertilizing system.

This year's experience shows that in maize farming, just as in rice farming, the method of applying fertilizer at regular intervals according to the stage of growth of the crop—at the nursery stage, at the time of transplanting it, and then in the adjusting, earing and seed-bearing seasons—is effective. This method can ensure a great increase in the maize yield.

In previous years much of the fertilizer which was applied to the maize crop was deposited below the surface, and little was used in the earing season. That was why the seeds near the end of the cob did not ripen properly, the ears were irregular, and many plants grew which did not bear fruit. But this year such occurrences have been much fewer. The improvement in the fertilizing method was one of the main factors in increasing the maize yield.

Next year, an average of 600 kg of nitrogen fertilizer should be applied per hectare of the maize fields, and, to be more specific, 700 kg to irrigated fields, 600 kg to unirrigated fields, and 500 kg to fields in mountainous areas.

We must ensure that the prescribed number of maize plants *per phyong* is planted.

This year 18 to 20 maize plants were planted per *phyong*. Eighteen is too small a number. In foreign countries an average of 60,000 to 65,000 maize plants are grown per hectare, and sometimes even 70,000 or 80,000 plants. The twenty plants per *phyong* in our country amount to only 60,000 per hectare. There will be no harm in planting 20 per *phyong* if an adequate amount of fertilizer is used. At an experimental plot 20 to 21 maize seedlings were planted per *phyong* this year, and the results were good.

If we can grow shorter maize plants by finding a better variety, the number of seedlings planted per *phyong* can be increased further. A foreign low-stature variety has been cultivated on the farm of the Secretariat of the Administration Council. It develops its ears at the third joint of the stalk from the bottom and its height is 1.4 metres. In the country which developed this variety 100,000 to 110,000 per hectare are planted, I was told. But our agricultural scientists have not yet produced low-stature varieties of maize. If we develop low-stature varieties and plant 110,000 seedlings per hectare as is done in that particular country, we shall be able to produce 11 tons per hectare, based on an estimate of 100 grams of grain per ear.

Next year we must ensure the cultivation of 20 maize plants per *phyong*, or 60,000 per hectare, without fail. The agricultural sector must regard this as essential. It is advisable to plant 21 to 22 seedlings in terraced or sloping fields.

If you omit one maize plant per *phyong*, you will lose nearly 0.5 tons of maize per hectare at the rate of 150 grams of grain per ear. This means losing more than 300,000 tons from the 700,000 hectares of dry fields a year. Therefore, omitting one maize plant per *phyong* is by no means a trifling matter.

Everyone in the agricultural sector must have a clear understanding of the great importance of ensuring the prescribed number of maize plants per *phyong*, and try hard to prevent the omission of even a single maize plant. Party organizations must educate the agricultural officials and farmers properly and tighten Party control so as to ensure the cultivation of the prescribed number of maize plants.

We must grow maize seedlings in humus-cakes on a wide scale.

This is very important in view of the serious effects of the cold front. If we sow maize seeds directly without using the humus-cake method as we have done in the past, the seeds will not even develop roots properly in the long spell of cold weather in the spring. Nowadays, the weather is very changeable, sometimes becoming suddenly cold and sometimes suddenly hot, so we cannot be sure whether the seeds, if sown directly, will develop roots properly or not.

Maize seeds can grow at a temperature of eight degrees at the lowest. If seeds which have been sown directly do not develop shoots because of the cold weather, we shall have to sow them again. In that case the crop will grow late and will not have sufficient time to ripen. Then, the year's crop will fail. That is why we must grow maize seedlings in humus-cakes in order to ensure a reliable crop, even though it requires a little more effort to do so.

If it is difficult to raise all the seedlings in humus-cakes, it will not be too bad to sow some of the seeds in cold-beds and then transplant them. The yield from maize plants grown in cold-beds and then transplanted does not differ much from those grown in humus-cakes. This year, on some farms in South Phyongan Province, the maize crop was cultivated by the cold-bed method and the per-hectare yield was 200 kg lower than the yield of plants raised in humus-cakes, but much higher than the yield from those directly sown.

If maize seedlings are grown in humus-cakes or in cold-beds, they can grow and mature early. In maize farming it is very important that the crop grows and ripens early. This is all the more important when spring sets in late and the autumn comes early due to the cold front. This is the way to prevent the crop not having time to mature and ensure regular, high yields.

If you sow maize seeds directly, you will be unable to ensure sufficient time for the crop to grow. If you sow the seeds directly and early in order to ensure that they have enough time to grow, the seeds may not develop roots; if you sow them a little later in order to help them sprout, the crop will not have sufficient time to grow and will not have time to mature. If the maize crop is to mature early, we shall have to grow all the seedlings in humus-cakes or grow the seedlings early and then transplant them. These methods mean that the crop matures approximately 20 days earlier than if they are sown directly.

The need to produce a large number of humus-cakes must never give rise to the practice of making mud-cakes. If seedlings are grown in mud-cakes, it is worse than direct sowing. Mud-cakes prevent the seedlings from spreading their roots as they should and harm the crop's

growth. Humus-cakes for maize seedlings should be made with the amount of humus that has been produced by the farmers themselves. If it is difficult to grow all the seedlings in humus-cakes, you should set a figure of 70 per cent, and the remaining 30 per cent ought to be grown in cold-beds and later transplanted. If this combination is still difficult, it will not be too bad an idea to adopt 60 per-cent humus-cake growing, 30 per-cent cold-bed growing and 10 per-cent direct sowing. But direct sowing must not exceed 10 per cent.

Humus-cake maize seedlings must be transplanted at the right time. There may be some differences according to the geographical conditions, but in the districts like South Hwanghae Province, transplanting must be finished by April 30. If the season is missed, the yield will be very low. The humus-cake seedlings which were transplanted after May 20 in this province yielded scarcely three tons per hectare.

The maize fields should be weeded properly. Next year herbicide will be applied over 60 per cent of the maize crop. So those who are to apply it must have a good knowledge of herbicide and adhere strictly to the scientific and technical requirements in its use. Herbicide must be applied at the right time. It is not very effective in the dry season. It can kill all the weeds if it is used when they are about to sprout after the rain. It is necessary to review our experiences in the use of herbicide and make any useful information widely known.

The maize fields must be irrigated.

When the maize plants are young, the soil humidity they require is 60 per cent or so. But when they have developed 15 leaves and grown tassels and ears, they require a great deal of soil humidity, 80 to 85 per cent. In Thaechon County, North Phyongan Province, for instance, the maize crop which had been irrigated when it was developing tassels yielded seven to eight tons per hectare, whereas the yield was only six tons where it had not been irrigated. Technical information from abroad also says that if the leaves of maize plants wither for one or two days because of the dry weather when they are developing tassels, the yield decreases by 22 per cent, and that if this situation lasts for

approximately one week, the yield falls by half.

If the maize crop had not been affected by drought in our country this year, the yield would have been even higher. The cold front always brings drought. So, in order to prevent any damage, we must irrigate the maize fields from now onwards.

Now, I shall move on to potato farming.

This year there was a rich potato crop in Ryanggang Province. Of course, this is only the first step towards a still greater success. So we must not rest on our laurels. In one foreign country 40 to 50 tons of potatoes are produced per hectare, so we should not be too overjoyed with our 16 tons. But we are confident that we can achieve greater success in the future now we have taken the first step in potato farming.

This year potato farming was successful because the crop had been cultivated by the method of transplanting and because a correct fertilizing system had been established. Farmers in Ryanggang Province planted potatoes in cold-beds and raised them there before transplanting them. They also adopted a new method of fertilizing. Until last year fertilizer was deposited below the surface when the potatoes were planted and then top-dressing was applied just once when the potatoes were growing. But this year they top-dressed the crop once more when the plants were flowering and bearing fruit. This resulted in a greater number of bigger potatoes.

Successful potato farming is very important for Ryanggang Province. There are 12,000 hectares of potato fields in this province. This is no small area. If they raise the per-hectare output to 20 or 30 tons by improving cultivation, it will be quite an achievement. Twenty tons of potatoes are equivalent to five tons of grain, and it would not be easy to cultivate and produce five tons of maize per hectare in Ryanggang Province.

For success in potato farming, the seeds in cold-beds must be treated properly by drawing on this year's experience. In addition, a reasonable number of potato plants must be ensured per *phyong*. It is difficult to decide how many potato plants there should be per *phyong* here. Senior officials of the agricultural sector will have to determine this by

reference to this year's experience and by consultation with scientists.

If we are to raise a good potato crop, we must also supply sufficient fertilizer and establish a correct system for its use.

We are now producing quite a lot of fertilizer, so we can afford to use it liberally in the potato fields. Potato fields should be provided with 500 kg of nitrogen, 700 kg of phosphorus, and 100 kg of potassium fertilizers per hectare as a standard amount. In addition, fertilizer must be applied at different times as the growth of the potatoes demands.

Potatoes must be harvested in season and stored properly. No matter how many potatoes you produce, it is pointless unless they are stored carefully. If they are to be stored in such a way that they do not rot, cellars must be built. Ryanggang Province must take steps to build a large number of potato cellars.

Next, about tobacco farming.

During my field guidance of North Hamgyong Province last spring, I thought that, in order to bring about a change in tobacco cultivation, the first thing to do was to improve the planting method. I was told that in North Hamgyong Province 12 tobacco plants had been planted per *phyong* so far. This will not increase the tobacco yield. Abroad, 37 tobacco plants are planted per *phyong*. We, too, have planted them densely this year, on an experimental basis, and the results were very good.

Drawing on this year's experience, we must plant 35 to 37 tobacco plants per *phyong* from now onwards. If we are to plant tobacco this densely, we must supply the necessary amount of fertilizer.

Tobacco must be cultivated not only as a main crop, but also as a late crop. In South Hwanghae and Kangwon Provinces it must be cultivated as a late crop after the cereals have been grown. In Ongjin County, South Hwanghae Province, tobacco was cultivated as a late crop this year and the yield was 4.7 tons per hectare, I was told. In other provinces, tobacco must be cultivated as a main crop. The total area of tobacco fields in our country is 25,000 hectares. If only four tons are produced per hectare, the total will be 100,000 tons, of which 70,000

tons can be exported after our domestic demand has been met. If the Ministry of Foreign Trade says that tobacco will have a steady foreign market in the future, too, it would be advisable not to reduce the area of tobacco fields.

Tobacco cultivation is a specialized occupation, and must be treated as such. If every cooperative farm plants one or two hectares of tobacco independently, there will be a problem of technical management, and drying facilities will have to be built by each cooperative farm. This is economically disadvantageous. That is why tobacco farming must be specialized, and each of the specialized cooperative farms must plant 20 to 40 hectares of tobacco. Tobacco farming requires crop rotation every two or three years. If tobacco is cultivated in the same field without rotation, insects will thrive. This is harmful. If one cooperative farm plants too large an area of tobacco, crop rotation will be impossible. So 20 to 40 hectares are suitable for a cooperative farm.

The cultivation of peppermint, hops and other crops for industrial purposes also deserves our attention.

At the moment, everyone is preoccupied with rice and maize farming and pays little attention to the cultivation of other crops. This is no good.

If we are to undertake peppermint farming, we must do it properly. Peppermint fields must be weeded and fertilized properly so as to increase considerably the per-hectare yield.

The same applies to hop cultivation. Hops are a good source of foreign currency. The present demand for hops is great throughout the world. There are 2,000 hectares of hop fields in Ryanggang Province. If the province cultivates them properly and increases the yield, it will earn a large amount of foreign currency. In order to increase the production of hops, the Administration Council must ensure that wires, plastic strings and other materials are supplied on time, as well as an adequate amount of fertilizer.

*Aegukphul* must be cultivated widely.

It contains a great deal of protein and makes good animal feed. The

campaign to cultivate it lasted for some time, but has now ended. This is wrong. In our country the sources of protein feed are extremely limited. We have built a large number of chicken plants, but we have not yet solved the problem of protein feed. The chicken plants cannot produce as many eggs as they should unless this problem is solved.

The chicken plants are not producing large amounts of eggs, and this is because protein feed is in short supply. If maize which contains a lot of carbohydrate and little protein is used as feed, the chickens get fat but do not lay eggs properly. At present, only cereals are fed to the chickens at these plants, the production of eggs is not as high as it should be, although a great deal of valuable grain is consumed. This also means that the cost of egg production is high.

If we cultivate *aegukphul* on a large scale, we shall be able to solve the problem of protein feed. At the Tanchon Chicken and Duck Plants in South Hamgyong Province the juice is squeezed from this grass and curdled by adding brine to it before it is mixed with other ingredients and fed to the poultry. I was told that, as a result, the chickens lay many eggs and the ducks grow fat quickly.

The protein content of *aegukphul* is 2.2 per cent. So if you produce 100 tons of this grass per hectare, you will be able to obtain 2.2 tons of protein. Cultivating *aegukphul* is no less productive than growing beans from the point of view of protein feed. The districts with chicken and duck plants must follow the example of the Tanchon Chicken and Duck Plants and cultivate *aegukphul* on a large scale and solve the problem of protein feed for themselves.

Next, I would like to touch on the question of fruit production.

It is 15 years since the Pukchong Enlarged Meeting of the Presidium of the Party Central Committee. Since then many orchards have been established through a mass campaign, and the fruit trees which were planted in those days are now 15 years old. This is a very productive, youthful age for fruit trees. So at least 40 tons of fruit must be produced per hectare of these orchards. At present, however, the per-hectare yield of fruit is very low.

Fruit growing is so inefficient that recently I made some enquiries

into work in this sector. There are various reasons for this inefficiency, the major reason being that the officials of the General Bureau of Fruit Farming adopted a foreign method of pruning fruit trees in three stages.

I do not think that there is anything wrong with this method in theory. The way the trees are shaped allows a great deal of sunshine to reach them and facilitates the circulation of air. But, if fruit trees are to be shaped in three stages, they must be grown in this form from when they are young. It will not do to cut off branches that are fully grown all at once. If you cut them off like this the fruit trees will suffer for some years and will not bear good fruit. But the senior officials of the General Bureau of Fruit Farming ordered the adoption of this method without even getting approval and so the branches of fruit trees were cut off at random.

Fruit farming must be revolutionized. If the work goes well, 20 tons of fruit can easily be produced per hectare of the orchards. With an estimate of 20 tons per hectare, four million tons can be produced from the 200,000 hectares of orchards in our country. This is an enormous amount. The workers in the fruit-farming sector must bring about a change in fruit production by widely introducing a scientific fruit-growing method while at the same time developing a powerful ideological struggle against conservatives and flunkeyists.

In order to raise good crops next year, industry must offer strong support to agriculture.

It must first ensure the satisfactory production and supply of fertilizer.

The production of nitrogen fertilizer is now on a steady footing. The output of this fertilizer recently was 23 per cent higher than in the corresponding period last year. The output of phosphorus fertilizer dropped to 62 per cent in the same period, and this was because the mining industry did not supply the raw materials as it should.

The Ministry of Chemical Industry must make absolutely certain that 1,848,200 tons of nitrogen fertilizer and 1,194,000 tons of phosphorus fertilizer are produced during the current annual fertilization period. In addition, the Ministry of Chemical Industry and the Mining Industry

Commission must ensure the production of 120,000 tons of magnesium fertilizer and various other kinds of trace-element fertilizers. Slaked lime is as indispensable as fertilizer. The Administration Council will have to take steps to produce 800,000 tons of it.

No matter how acute the power situation, the supply of electricity to fertilizer factories must never be cut, and these factories must also be supplied with adequate amounts of coal promptly.

Herbicides and other agricultural chemicals must also be produced and supplied properly. Those chemicals that are to be used next year must be produced and supplied in advance to the rural communities. The Ministry of Foreign Trade must import the herbicides and other agricultural chemicals and polythene sheeting that we have planned to buy and must supply them on time.

We must produce greater numbers of tractors, lorries and various other farm machines for the rural communities.

We must make the most of our existing tractor production capacity so as to increase tractor production to a considerable extent. If we are to complete the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture, we still need more tractors. As was decided at the last meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee, we must produce 1,000 *Phungnyon* tractors and 5,000 *Chollima* tractors without fail before next year's farming season.

The production of tractor spare parts is important, in addition to increasing the production of tractors. Every province must operate its tractor spare parts factory efficiently and meet its own needs for spare parts, instead of depending on central authorities.

We must increase lorry production. This year we are expecting a one million-ton increase in the production of cereals over last year's figure. So, if we do not supply more lorries to the rural communities, it will be impossible to transport this increased amount. Officials of the machine industry must make detailed calculations concerning how many more lorries they can manufacture, and must ensure that the maximum number of lorries possible is produced.

The metal industry must not fail to supply the steel needed for the

production of lorries, tractors and spare parts for farm machines and also supply an adequate amount for the repair of farm machinery.

In our foreign trade, we must ensure that fuel is imported. It is necessary to take measures now to import diesel oil and mobile oil to avoid autumn and spring ploughing being delayed by a shortage.

Furthermore, we must give efficient manpower support to the rural communities.

When the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture has been completed, the situation will be different, but until then we shall have to continue to give manpower support to the rural communities. If we are to overcome the effects of the cold front, we must finish the transplanting of seedlings on time. Next year, however, only 40 per cent of this work will be mechanized at the most. So, in order to transplant seedlings in season, next year, too, we shall have to offer powerful manpower support to the rural communities under the slogan, "The Party, the army, and the people must all support the rural communities!"

Industrial workers should be mobilized in support of the rural communities.

We can mobilize the workers of the manufacturing industries such as the machine industry, light industry and local industry, but not those of the power and metal industries which must not suspend the operation of their machines, and those of the mining industry. When planning for next year, the manufacturing industries must not consider producing in May and June, but regard these months as a period for the repair and maintenance of machines and equipment. The raw materials and other necessities which will be supplied during this period should be stored so that machines can be operated at full capacity once the supporting workers for the rural areas have returned. In the transplanting season, the workers in the manufacturing industries, except those needed for the repair and maintenance of their equipment, must all be mobilized in support of the rural communities.

The students at universities and senior middle schools must also be mobilized for this work. The urban senior middle schools should mobilize the students of the third year and above, and the rural senior

middle schools all their students down to and including the first-year students. Senior middle school students are good at transplanting humus-cake maize seedlings in spring and at breaking the cobs off the stem. It is no bad thing to harden and educate them through the work of supporting the rural communities.

As for the period of support for the rural communities, the workers should help them for two months, and the office workers, the People's Army soldiers and students, until weeding is finished at the end of July.

To proceed, we must improve the work of the Agricultural Commission.

At present, the Agricultural Commission is not performing its functions of organizing and directing the work of the agricultural sector as it should. Its chairman ought to perform his role as a commanding officer, but at the moment he is playing the role of a mere messenger. He must not only communicate our policy and the tasks we have given him to his subordinates, but also work out detailed plans to implement them and organize the work properly. But he does not do his work efficiently.

In order to strengthen the function of the Agricultural Commission, two new vice-chairmen must be added to its staff, one for planning and another for technical guidance.

One of the most important duties of the Agricultural Commission is to supply materials. No other function of this commission is more important than that of materials supply. There is no particular difficulty with technical guidance. We have detailed the tasks, so all that is needed is to implement them. The plan for agricultural production is also drawn and issued by the State Planning Commission, so I do not think that the Agricultural Commission will have a great deal of work to do. The point is that it should work out a proper plan for supplying materials and implement it punctually and to the letter. This decision to set up the post of vice-chairman for planning in the Agricultural Commission is also aimed precisely at getting the commission to establish a strict system by which materials are supplied from the higher levels down to the lower levels, as required by the Tsean work

system. The vice-chairman of the Agricultural Commission for planning must plan the supply of materials to the smallest detail. He must plan in detail how much fertilizer, how much plastic sheeting, plastic piping and oil, and which machine parts and how many of them must be supplied to which cooperative farms, and when. He must also have under his control manpower, farm machinery, spare parts, fertilizer, agricultural chemicals and everything else needed for agricultural production.

It is also necessary to strengthen the provincial rural economy committees and county cooperative farm management committees.

If we are to improve work in agriculture, we must intensify the struggle against empiricism and conservatism among the officials in charge of agriculture.

It is impossible to raise good crops if empiricists are left alone. Of course, experience can be taken into account to some extent for agricultural production. But with experience alone you cannot direct modernized agriculture scientifically and technically. Empiricism and conservatism are obstacles in the way of the advance of a revolution. The revolution endeavours to advance, but empiricists and conservatives stand in the way. The revolution cannot move forward unless outdated ideas are combatted. We must intensify the struggle against empiricism and conservatism among agricultural officials so as to continue to bring about new improvements in agricultural production.

In conclusion, I would like to talk about some tasks that must be tackled immediately.

We must bring this year's farming to a successful conclusion. Crops must be threshed thoroughly, and cereals stored with care to ensure that not a single grain is lost. In addition, surplus grain must all be procured, instead of being left on the cooperative farms.

A solution should be found to the problem of packing materials. Packing materials are needed so that cereals and also fertilizer can be transported. The only way to solve the problem of packing materials in the immediate future is to organize a campaign to weave straw sacks. I instructed that foreign currency should be earned so that some jute

sacks could be imported, but this will not solve the problem of packing materials completely. So the straw sacks factories in the counties must all be operated so as to mass-produce straw sacks.

We have to build a large number of granaries. These are needed to store grain securely, so that it is not wasted. We must save cement and build them in an all-people campaign.

We must try hard to use food grain economically.

Economizing in food grain and saving up a large amount is essential in making provisions for a possible war or natural disaster. We cannot expect that every year our agricultural production will be smooth. We have planned next year's farming prudently, but a typhoon may hit our country unexpectedly, or we may have torrential rain, or it may snow in May or June. If such things happen, tremendous harm may be done to our crops. We must, therefore, build up food stocks for the people sufficient for at least one year in view of the threatening effect of the cold front. If we have millions of tons of food in reserve, we shall have nothing to worry about even if war breaks out or if a natural disaster occurs.

If the campaign to save food grain is to be successful, we must intensify explanation and information. We must ensure that all the people clearly understand that the food situation is very serious because of the crop failure worldwide this year, so that they willingly participate in the save-the-food campaign.

In addition, everyone should be encouraged to eat flour meal once every day. All institutions, factories and other enterprises must organize the work of providing industrial and office workers with a meal of noodles every day. A flour meal every day is good for the digestion and food economy.

All Party organizations, state and economic bodies, factories and enterprises must strongly combat the practice of wasting food so that as much is saved as possible.

**ON PROMOTING PROJECTS  
TO REMODEL NATURE  
FOR THE GOAL OF TEN MILLION  
TONS OF GRAIN**

**Concluding Speech at the Twelfth Plenary Meeting  
of the Fifth Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

*October 14, 1976*

The task facing us today, that of maintaining the rapid increase in grain production, is a very important one.

Our population is increasing by hundreds of thousands every year. If, under these circumstances, all our people are to live prosperously, the rate of growth of grain production will have to rise faster than the growth of the population so that we reach the goal set by the Party of producing ten million tons of grain annually.

In order to increase grain production at a continuously high rate to reach this goal, we must forge ahead with projects to remodel nature. So far, we have concentrated mainly on the great opportunities for increasing grain production that improved farming methods offer. In the next year or two we shall be able to increase production considerably by such methods as the use of better varieties of grain, the application of the principle of the right crop for the right soil, growing healthier seedlings and bedding them out early, weeding carefully and using fertilizer more effectively. These methods, however, have limitations.

It will not be easy to produce ten million tons of grain annually in our country. To do this, we shall have to take more radical measures as

well as using improved farming methods. Therefore, I put forward a five-point policy of pressing ahead with projects to remodel nature at a meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee some time ago.

The five-point policy is: firstly, to complete the irrigation of dry fields; secondly, to build terraced fields; thirdly, to undertake land realignment and soil improvement work; fourth, to carry out forestry and water conservation; and, fifth, to reclaim tidelands.

Of these five different projects, irrigation, terracing, land realignment and soil improvement, and forestry and water conservation are those on which we should concentrate great efforts immediately. For, while the reclamation of tidelands is the best way to obtain a vast amount of new land, large-scale reclamation requires a great deal of engineering work and massive financial investment. It will also take a long time. Therefore, whilst the reclamation of tidelands will be undertaken over a long period, we must, for the present, concentrate on and accelerate the projects to make better use of the land we have.

First, we must make a great effort to complete the irrigation of dry fields.

Irrigation is the most important aspect of nature remodelling work for the development of agriculture. Since agricultural production is greatly affected by natural and climatic conditions, a rich and dependable harvest cannot be expected without irrigation. This year drought has caused serious damage in even such highly developed capitalist countries as West Germany and France. Mechanization is well advanced in these countries, but because of their lack of irrigation, they were hard hit and quite unable to cope with a serious drought, while our country suffered little and produced a fine harvest despite this year's bad weather, thanks to the fine irrigation system which had been built under the policy set out in the rural theses. The results of our farming this year proved beyond doubt that we were absolutely right when, in the rural theses, we identified irrigation as the most important aspect of the rural technical revolution.

Whilst consolidating what we have already achieved in irrigation, we must complete the irrigation of the dry fields.

Of the arable land in our country, 1.4 million hectares can be worked mechanically, and of this a million hectares of paddy fields and dry fields in the plains have already been irrigated. We have not yet irrigated 400,000 hectares of dry fields in the intermediate zones and mountainous regions, and this must be completed. We must start the work now and introduce irrigation into these 400,000 hectares of dry fields within a few years. Initially, we must deal with some 150,000 hectares in the first year, 150,000 in the next year and then 100,000 hectares in the final year as the second stage so that the work is completed within two or three years.

Once the irrigation of 400,000 hectares of dry fields has been completed, grain production can be increased considerably. Experience shows that irrigated dry fields yield almost twice as much as fields without irrigation, and always at least 30 per cent more. Supposing that the harvest is only 30 per cent greater, the 400,000 hectares of irrigated dry fields will yield 800,000 to 1,000,000 tons more grain.

Dry fields may be irrigated by various methods, depending on the conditions. Both furrow irrigation and water sprinklers can be used. The second method is particularly effective. Where possible, an extensive campaign must be initiated to sink pipes to draw on underground water.

In addition, terraced fields must be laid out on a large scale.

Our country now has nearly 200,000 hectares of dry fields on slopes with an incline of 16 degrees or more. If all these sloping fields are terraced and irrigated, we could increase the grain yield per hectare by several times as well as mechanizing all farm work in the intermediate zones and mountainous regions.

In our mountainous areas, terracing the sloping fields is an important way to increase grain production. North Phyongan Province, for example, has 12,000 hectares of sloping fields suitable for terracing, which could be done without difficulty; the per-hectare yield

of grain from these fields presently stands at only 1.3 to 2 tons. Since there is enough fertilizer, if the sloping fields were terraced and irrigated, five or six tons of grain per hectare could easily be obtained. And only five or six tons per hectare would mean tripling the harvest.

According to the chairman of the Kumchon County Cooperative Farm Management Committee, North Hwanghae Province, the sloping fields there used to produce only 800 kilogrammes of grain per hectare, but when they were terraced, the yield rose every year, and this year they have reaped 6.5 tons per hectare. That is an eightfold increase.

In the next few years a forceful campaign is needed to terrace some 150,000 to 200,000 hectares.

Fields with steep gradients should be terraced first. This work must be undertaken on a large scale in such places as North Phyongan and Jagang Provinces which have only a small area of dry fields that require irrigation or realigning and large areas of sloping fields.

In addition, great efforts must be put into carrying out land realignment and soil improvement.

Land realignment is an important step in obtaining a large area of new land and increasing grain production; it also facilitates the introduction of mechanization and the use of chemicals in farming and the industrialization of agriculture. In the past we set land realignment as an important task to develop agriculture and worked hard to bring it about. And though we achieved considerable success, we still have a great deal more to do before we have completed this task.

The ridges between rice fields must be adjusted.

If there are many ridges, the work in rice fields cannot be mechanized and grain production cannot be increased.

At present the ridges in individual rice fields account for a considerable part of their total area. The area taken up by ridges has recently been reduced slightly, but in places where land realignment has been neglected, the ridges still account for 15 to 20 per cent of the total area of the paddy fields, and where there are many terraced paddy fields, the figure is as high as 30 per cent. Since the ridges between rice fields occupy such a large area, the per-hectare yield for the total area

of rice fields does not amount to much, however high the assessed yield per *phyong* may be.

If we adjust these ridges and reduce the area they occupy by even ten per cent of the area of 600,000 hectares of our paddy fields, we shall obtain 60,000 hectares of new land. Then, supposing that one hectare of rice yields six tons, we shall have 360,000 tons more rice. Therefore, all cooperative farms must start a vigorous campaign to remove ridges and thus increase the area of rice fields.

We have to begin an energetic drive to remove the ridges between dry fields and clear them of the heaped and scattered stones.

Piles of stones and rocks are all included in the area of dry fields, and ridges are also largely included. Dry fields dotted with heaps of stones make it difficult to grow the required number of maize plants per *phyong*.

Unnecessary ridges between fields and every heap of stones must be removed and the fields cleared of loose stones. Willows should be planted on the ridges to prevent the fields from being washed away by floods and ditches must be dug straight so that no land is wasted.

This will add considerably to the area of fields, increase grain production, facilitate farm mechanization, and make it more pleasant for farmers to work in the fields.

In order to obtain new land, it is also necessary to improve the way the land along roads and railway embankments and on canal banks is laid out, fill in pools and move houses which stand in the middle of fields.

We must obtain more than 200 hectares of new land in each county by launching a mass movement to reclaim land by these methods. In the near future, we should be able to reclaim 100,000 hectares of land across the whole country.

The battle to obtain new land is not something which concerns only the farmers, but important work which involves everyone who eats. We still cannot produce rice by industrial methods, so we need a large area of land. This is essential to produce large quantities of rice, which will give the people enough to live on. Therefore, every single person must join the battle for new land.

At the same time as reclaiming a large area of land, we must work hard to improve the land we have.

Our country's soil was never very fertile. In the old days, our rivers were utterly neglected, so our farmland suffered severe damage from flooding. That is why the fields have such a thin layer of topsoil, and you reach stone after very little digging. Water flows underground, which keeps the land cold, and most rice fields in the mountains are so sandy that a great deal of water seeps out.

Every field must be made fertile by working hard at improving the soil.

In order to improve the cold and damp lands, ditches should be dug 1.2 metres deep at 20 metre intervals, into which stones should be thrown before covering them again with clay. If underdrainage is prepared in this way, underground water will be drained away quickly, removing the coldness.

Clay has to be spread on the rice fields where there is seepage to prevent the loss of water. I once instructed the chief secretary of the Kusong Municipal Party Committee in North Phyongan Province to spread clay over several hundred hectares of rice fields. Before this clay was spread, none of the paddy fields had produced more than 1.5 tons of rice per hectare, but after this had been done and the seepage stopped, their annual per-hectare yield increased by more than a ton. Apparently the yield is now five tons. In Changsong County, too, five tons of rice per hectare is harvested thanks to spreading clay over the seeping fields.

Acidified land must be improved. Because of the increased use of chemical fertilizer and the widespread use of various agricultural chemicals, all the land inevitably tends to turn sour. Just as an excess of acid in the system disturbs the digestion, if over-acidified land is not treated in good time it will harm the crops. To improve sour land, large quantities of slaked lime should be produced and applied to the fields, because slaked lime neutralizes the acid in the soil.

Next, forestry and water conservation must be properly managed.

We have not yet tamed all our large rivers. This year flooding

inflicted damage on part of the plains in South Phyongan Province including Mundok County. Both the Namchil and Songhak Cooperative Farms in Anju County are good at agricultural production, but this year they suffered a considerable loss in grain production because of flood damage. In the past these farms harvested at least 8 or 9 tons of rice per hectare, but this year the per-hectare yield dropped by more than a ton because the paddy fields were inundated.

Measures must be taken to tame all the rivers in line with our plans for the future. The rivers must be dredged and the embankments raised. In addition, sufficient pumping equipment should be made available so that the fields can be drained of residual water quickly.

Now, are we equal to these enormous tasks of remodelling nature?

Of course we are. Our situation today is different from the time when, according to the decision of the September 1958 Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, we launched a tremendous campaign to increase the irrigated area to one million hectares. At that time, conditions were very difficult. We had no bulldozers or excavators, nor any irrigation engineers. Nevertheless, we mobilized the strength and resourcefulness of the masses and carried out large-scale irrigation works admirably, including the Phyongnam irrigation system. Now we have a solid industrial base and a wealth of experience in the work of remodelling nature. If we decide to buckle down to it, we can carry out the five-point policy for remodelling nature successfully in quite a short time.

The nature-remodelling programme we intend to carry out is a vast undertaking which cannot be completed easily or at one fell swoop. Therefore, we must think boldly and attack it, fixing the length of time required accurately and mapping out a detailed plan.

Chief secretaries of provincial and county Party committees must attend to this huge endeavour and press ahead with it. Party workers in every institution and enterprise and senior economic officials must accomplish without fail the tasks that are assigned by the provincial and county Party committees for the nature-remodelling programme.

The successful implementation of this five-point policy will require thorough measures.

First, the manpower problem should be solved.

The vast nature-remodelling schemes require a great deal of manpower. But the rural areas are now short-handed. Because a lot of young men are serving in the People's Army the rural villages are short of able-bodied men. So, if the work is to be completed quickly, not only farmers, but workers, office employees, soldiers and students must all be mobilized.

Next year, as is the case this year, power supplies are expected to be very limited. So factories and enterprises should work out their production plans properly and organize labour carefully so as to provide a large manpower reserve. Many of the workers who are released in this way should be recruited not only for the campaign to bed out young rice plants but also for projects such as dry-field irrigation, terracing and land realignment.

It is also particularly important to provide an adequate supply of materials for these projects.

The supply programme for these projects calls for 30,000 tons of steel. In our country, where millions of tons of steel are produced each year, finding 30,000 tons is no great problem. But since we know that electric power and coking coal will be in short supply next year, every potential and possibility for increasing steel output must be tapped and a campaign should be launched to save as much steel as possible.

If 100,000 tons of scrap iron are collected, this should be more than enough to produce 30,000 tons of steel. Chief secretaries of county Party committees must organize a mass drive to collect scrap iron to meet the needs for steel in their own counties. There are 200 counties in our country, so if they organize their work efficiently and motivate the people to action, they should be able to collect not merely 100,000 tons, but several hundred thousand tons of scrap iron. All scrap iron lying useless in factories and at cooperative farms should be collected and all worn-out machinery and equipment should be tracked down and sent to the steel works. In particular, a large amount of scrap iron will be found in the munitions factories. All this must be collected.

The Kangson Steel Complex, the Hwanghae Iron and Steel

Complex and other metallurgical works must produce and supply a large amount of cast-iron, forged and welded pipes, rails and wire cables for the rural areas.

The problem of copper will also have to be solved.

Dry-field irrigation projects call for large numbers of new electric motors and transformers. Here the shortage of copper wire and silicon steel plates may be a problem. I have been told that the nature-remodelling programme will require 3,000 tons of copper.

In order to solve this problem, workers engaged in copper production must be called upon to produce more ore concentrates in the copper mines and to increase the rate of output of copper from the refineries. In the meantime, a mass drive should be started to collect any scrap copper. And those sectors which use copper must work hard to make greater economies and foreign trade organizations should import some copper. The supply of 3,000 tons of copper must be ensured at all costs.

The Ministry of Metallurgical Industry will have to produce its own silicon steel plates. If ferrosilicon, an element used in alloying, is produced and large amounts of it are provided for the steel works, silicon steel plates can easily be manufactured.

The engineering industry must produce and supply enough machinery and equipment for the nature-remodelling work. It is only when large numbers of bulldozers, excavators, tractors, electric motors, pumping machines, water sprinklers, winches and other machinery and equipment are produced and made available, that these projects can really progress rapidly.

In order to produce enough large machines, equipment and building materials for nature-remodelling work, the production bases for building equipment and materials must be consolidated.

Remodelling nature on a vast scale is not a simple job to be completed in a couple of months by mobilizing people for a brief burst of activity. It requires a great deal of manpower, equipment and materials, and it takes a long time to complete. Therefore, all the industries concerned have to improve their bases for the production of

building equipment and materials rapidly with a view to the future, so that they can produce and supply a larger quantity of modern building equipment and materials to the rural areas.

Party organizations must organize and promote nature remodelling forcefully in a movement involving all our people.

After the war we carried out irrigation works and constructed the vinalon factory and many other large factories through a movement of this kind. At that time all our people were mobilized and worked very hard, and so they are now living happily, free from worries about food and clothing, when large numbers of other people are starving to death because of the famine worldwide.

When the campaign to expand the irrigated area to a million hectares was initiated after the war, the revolutionary enthusiasm of the people ran very high. We must raise their revolutionary enthusiasm as we did at that time in order to carry out in splendid fashion large-scale nature-remodelling work in another mass movement.

While increasing grain production by means of these projects, we should plant groves of oil-producing trees, so that the problem of oil can be solved.

Oil is a great problem in our country at present. If this problem is to be solved, good use will have to be made of the mountains. In our mountainous country, where arable land is limited, it is very important to make good use of the mountains themselves. From our forefathers' times, there has been a saying in our country: "In the mountains people must live off the mountains and at the seaside, off the sea." We shall never be prosperous if we do not put our mountains to good use.

We must start an all-people drive to plant groves of oil-producing trees on the mountains.

As long ago as the December 1959 Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee, our Party discussed the question of planting trees of economic value to the country and set out the policy of creating these woods on a wide scale. In pursuance of this policy, there was a vigorous campaign for some time to plant oil-producing trees, but it petered out. When the Party first sets a task, our officials seethe with

activity for a while, but, before long, they all cool down. This is a great failing in their work. It is also a mistake on the part of the Party Central Committee and the Administration Council that after setting the task of launching a drive to plant economically valuable trees, they failed to keep a check on how the work was progressing. Because no survey was carried out, the task was tackled properly in some places but given up halfway through in others.

In future, Party organizations at all levels must undertake the work of planting oil-producing trees and press ahead with it.

First of all, we need to establish many walnut groves.

If walnut trees are to be planted on a large scale, this work will have to be launched in a mass movement. A drive should be started for every farming family to plant several walnut trees near its house and for every workteam to plant 100 to 200 trees on the edges of the fields or beside the road. Because there are one million farming households and 20,000 farm workteams in our rural villages, if each farming family grows two trees and every workteam plants 100, the total will be four million trees. If a great number of walnut trees are planted in this way around farmhouses and on the edges of fields and roadsides through a mass movement, it will be easy to tend them and a large amount of walnuts will be produced.

We have to plant good species of walnut trees which bear fruit within three years of the saplings being transplanted.

We must also take good care of the existing walnut groves.

We have already planted many walnut groves, which we must not leave unattended. We have to give them fertilizer to suit their biological characteristics and take good care of them using scientific techniques. Of these walnut groves, the ones which are worth tending by industrial methods should be looked after by a state enterprise organized for that purpose; the others should be placed under the care of fruit-growing teams on cooperative farms.

Leadplant shrubs ought to be planted extensively.

Leadplant is a good source of oil. The oil is not edible, but it makes good soap and it has a wide range of industrial uses. Oil can be

extracted from the seeds, and its stems also have various uses. They can be used as supports for plastic covers on rice seedling cold-beds and as stakes for tomato plants and the like in the vegetable fields, in weaving baskets and making various packing materials. When planted on embankments, this plant will provide good protection. Because it grows fully within a year, it can be cut for use annually.

Leadplant should be planted widely on railway embankments, river dykes and so on.

In addition, pine-nut and heartnut trees and toothache trees and similar shrubs must be established on a wide scale.

Walnut trees only grow in the warmer areas. Therefore, it would be best to plant them in the area south of Pyongyang, and to plant pine-nuts, heartnuts, toothache trees and the like in the regions north of the city.

An extensive movement for growing oil-producing plants must be launched among the children, young people and students.

It will be excellent for the Central Committee of the League of Socialist Working Youth and the Commission of Education to organize this movement extensively and responsibly and ensure that each school establishes 100 hectares of oil-producing trees.

The activities of the young greenery guards and wardens of the oil-producing woods should be increased. The children, young people and students should be encouraged to plant LSWY groves and Children's Union groves and to tend their trees very carefully.

At this plenary meeting we have discussed a very important matter. If the nature-remodelling programme for the better use of existing farmland and for the reclamation of new fields is carried out on a really large scale, and a mass movement to make good use of our mountains is carried out enthusiastically in accordance with the policy put forward at this plenary meeting, we shall make great advances in agriculture and in improving the people's standard of living.

After the September 1958 Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, we increased our irrigated area to one million hectares through large-scale irrigation projects. If, like that meeting, this

October 1976 Plenary Meeting achieves results in bringing irrigation to 400,000 hectares of dry fields, establishing 150,000 to 200,000 hectares of terraced fields, obtaining 100,000 hectares of land through adjusting all the ridges in paddy and dry fields, protecting these fields from flooding by extensive forestry and water conservation and pressing ahead with tideland reclamation, we shall undoubtedly reach the goal of producing ten million tons of grain annually.

With ten million tons of grain a year, we shall be rich. In fact, five million tons of grain is enough for our people's livelihood. So, if ten million tons of grain are produced, all our people will be able to eat their fill and we shall build up large reserves.

If all Party organizations and members and working people implement the decisions of this plenary meeting in response to the Party's call, we shall have no cause to envy anyone else and, in solving the socialist rural question, we will fly the flag of complete victory for all the world to see.

## **ON ENCOURAGING THE YOUTH, CHILDREN AND STUDENTS TO PLANT TREES OF ECONOMIC VALUE**

**Talk to Teachers and Pupils of the Phungyang Senior  
Middle School in Sinpha County, Ryanggang Province**

*October 22, 1976*

In a willing response to the Party's call, the pupils of the Phungyang Senior Middle School in Sinpha County, Ryanggang Province, began to plant pine-nut and larch trees in 1963 and have created 170 hectares of pine-nut woods and 10 hectares of larch woods, tending them carefully. They have gathered large quantities of pine nuts and donated them to the state. To mark the 50th anniversary of the formation of the Down-with-Imperialism Union, they sent me as a gift the pine nuts which they had picked one by one. This action is highly commendable.

I am fully satisfied with the fact that they have planted and tended the woods of oil-producing trees well, thus benefiting the state, with the honour and pride of living in a place that is associated with our Party's glorious revolutionary traditions.

On behalf of the Party Central Committee and on my own behalf, I express gratitude to the members of the League of Socialist Working Youth and of the Children's Union and to the teaching staff of the Phungyang Senior Middle School for having set an example in planting woods that are of economic value to the country through an energetic mass campaign, in a willing response to the Party's call.

The example set by this school is of great significance in

implementing the decision of the Twelfth Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Party to create woods of economic value on a wide scale.

As I have always said, we will never be prosperous unless we make good use of the mountains because in our country mountains account for nearly 80 per cent of the total land area.

Growing oil-producing trees is a case in point.

Our country has many mountains and its arable land is limited, so oil-producing crops cannot be planted on a wide scale in dry fields. The cultivated area of our country at present covers two million hectares and, if the orchards, mulberry fields and steep sloping fields are excluded from this figure, the area that produces grain and makes our agriculture secure is no more than 1.5 million hectares. If we were to plant oil-producing crops in this area, we would be unable to meet our country's needs for food by ourselves.

When cornstarch factories are put into operation in future to extract oil from maize embryos, a considerable quantity of oil will be produced. This alone, however, is not enough to solve the oil problem completely. Due to the shortage of oil, we have to sell rice to other countries and import soya beans from which we extract oil to supply to the people and make soap. Because we are short of oil, if we use it to make soap, we are in no position to provide the people with oil in sufficient quantities and, if we supply them with a little more, we will be unable to make enough soap, which will be an inconvenience to them.

If, however, we make good use of the vast mountainous area in our country to plant forests of oil-producing trees extensively, we shall be able to solve the oil problem by ourselves without difficulty.

If the mountains are put to good use, it will give us the means to solve the problems we have with pulp, furniture and various other wood products. If we remain idle without planting forests of economic value, we may encounter great difficulties in the future because of a lack of timber. Even today we are short of timber, so our people have to go to another country to fell trees and bring them back for us to use

after giving more than half to that particular country. Since our country has many mountains, establishing forests efficiently will make it possible for us to obtain the amount of timber we require ourselves.

A long time ago I put forward the policy of planting forests of economic value on a large scale. I emphasized this matter at the plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee held in December 1959, and referred to it during my visit to give personal guidance in Ryanggang Province. All the speeches I have made on this subject are contained in the Selected Works.

If all the senior middle schools and other schools throughout the country had, from then onwards, planted woods of oil-producing trees and other forests of economic value in response to the Party's call, as the Phungyang Senior Middle School did, our country would now be prosperous.

Immediately after the Party advanced the policy of planting forests of economic value, some efforts were made; however, they were given up before long.

When a task is set by the Party our officials will do it initially, creating a great fuss, but they soon abandon it. This is the worst habit of our people. Every task must be tackled persistently or no success will be achieved. Because our country has a large population yet limited arable land, it will be prosperous only when the economic life is managed assiduously and work is done conscientiously.

That was why the recent Twelfth Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Party re-emphasized the need to plant forests of economic value in a mass campaign.

The Central Committee of the League of Socialist Working Youth must make the example set by the Phungyang Senior Middle School known to all the senior middle schools throughout the country and encourage them to follow that example, so that the decision of the plenary meeting will be implemented. Organizations of the Children's Union and the youth league must create CU woods and LSWY woods on a wide scale. The work of planting trees of economic value can also be tackled without difficulty by urban schools.

Above all, many woods of oil-producing trees must be planted.

It is a good idea to plant many pine-nut, walnut, heartnut and leadplant trees as oil-producing trees. However, these trees must not be planted randomly. In establishing these woods the principle of planting the right crop in the right soil must also be observed. Walnut trees should be planted in wide areas south of Pyongyang, including South Hwanghae Province. They do not grow well in cold regions. Walnuts contain a lot of oil and their yield is high. In the garden of the Party Central Committee building there are three walnut trees, each of which yielded 13.5 kg this year. Collecting only 10 kg from each walnut tree is splendid.

As I said at the recent plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee, in the hot regions such as South Hwanghae Province, a campaign must be launched in which two or three walnut trees are planted around every farmhouse and each workteam of the cooperative farms plants 100 to 200 on the ridges in dry fields. Then, the trees can be given manure, they can be tended without difficulty and the walnuts will be gathered easily.

On the outskirts of Pyongyang and in the regions to the south, there are many places suitable for planting walnut trees. The hills in Junghwa and Kangnam Counties are perfectly suited to walnut and other oil-producing trees.

In northern areas large numbers of pine-nut, heartnut and similar trees which grow well in cool regions must be planted. Pine-nut trees thrive anywhere, but grow better in a cool climate.

Such places as railway embankments and dykes should be planted with lots of leadplant trees. The seeds of this tree yield a great deal of oil. This oil is not edible but can be used to make soap. When this plant is cultivated, oil can be extracted from its seeds and its stalks can be used to make various kinds of baskets, and they can also serve as supports in cold-bed rice-seedling nurseries.

Leadplant trees thrive anywhere. I went to Manpho a few years ago when I was giving personal guidance to Jagang Province. There, I saw leadplant trees, planted in large numbers by members of the LSWY and

CU at school in that city, growing densely on railway embankments and dykes. It must not be planted near reservoirs because it may spread its roots and damage the banks and when the reservoirs are full of water, the banks may burst. But there is no problem in planting it on the banks of irrigation canals.

A widespread campaign must be launched to grow castor-oil plants on roadsides. When they are cultivated in large numbers, their leaves can be used in raising silkworms and oil can be extracted from their seeds. As we are short of industrial oil, it will be very useful to produce castor oil for industrial use.

For planting woods of oil-producing trees on a large scale, it is imperative to cultivate a large number of saplings. They can be grown beside school grounds as well as on land that has recently been reclaimed. The recent plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee called for an extensive movement to obtain new cultivated land, and the schools must also be involved. They must each obtain a few hectares of new cultivated land and make them fertile so that saplings can be grown.

The walnuts picked from the garden of the Party Central Committee building and the pine nuts presented to me by the Phungyang Senior Middle School must be given as a gift to those schools which have set a good example in creating woods of oil-producing trees, so that they can plant the seeds.

You must plant a variety of forests of economic value on a large scale, not just those of oil-producing trees.

In 1958 when I visited Changsong County, I discovered that stones often fell down the hill opposite the holiday home, because there were no trees. So, the farmers were mobilized to plant trees. Now the hill is covered with trees. Then, once trees had been planted on the hill, I called the provincial and county Party committee chairmen to attend a demonstration lecture and instructed them to plant forests as they had been taught. But they have not carried out this task as they should. If they had done as I instructed, our country would perhaps have become rich in trees by now.

It is most important for Ryanggang Province to plant forests on a wide scale. This province is in a position to plant a great many trees even by transplanting ones that grow wild without having to cultivate saplings.

Such provinces as Ryanggang, Jagang and North Phyongan must plant a good number of larch and fir trees.

In the areas around Pyongyang and in North and South Hwanghae Provinces, fast-growing trees, including Pyongyang poplars and white ashes, must be widely planted. A man would need both his arms to encircle these poplars and ashes after they have grown for only ten years. Pyongyang poplars planted on Rungna Islet and by the side of the Mangyongdae road have already grown so thick that each of them measures one stretch of a man's arms round, although it is no more than seven or eight years since they were planted. A single tree of this variety may yield several cubic metres of good timber. If it is used to make paper, a huge quantity will be produced.

Cotton does not grow well in our country. Therefore, to secure the materials to make fibre, a widespread campaign must be launched to plant reeds, as well as creating forests of economic value on a large scale.

Although they have planted fine reeds on Pidan Island, North Phyongan Province produces only 40,000 tons of reeds because they manage it badly. This amount of reeds is equal to no more than 8,500 tons of chemical fibre. We used a great deal of manpower and materials in the construction of the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Mill, but it is unable to produce chemical fibre at full capacity because of a lack of reeds.

On my recent visit to give personal guidance, I took measures to supply cement and gave North Phyongan Province the task of completing the Pidan Island project. If irrigation work is carried out to ensure the flow of a mixture of salt and fresh water to the fields of reeds and fertilizer is spread by aeroplane, 15 tons of reeds will be harvested per hectare. If reeds are reaped by machine and the fields are fired the following spring, new buds will develop rapidly. The LSWY

had better form a shock-brigade to assist in this project.

The Department for Working People's Organizations of the Party Central Committee, the Central Committee of the LSWY, and the Education Commission should make detailed arrangements for the planting of LSWY and CU woods and then put these plans into operation. In this way, a major campaign must be launched so that the decision of the Twelfth Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Party will be implemented within three or four years.

The schools must breed a large number of rabbits.

Many schools are exemplary now in raising rabbits. But the Central Committee of the LSWY has neglected to make the example set by these schools widely known.

By breeding a large number of rabbits, many problems can be solved. The skins of three rabbits make a fur cap. So, if ten million rabbits are raised every year, three million fur caps can be produced. Then, all our children at kindergarten and school will be provided with rabbit fur caps within two or three years. By raising many rabbits, we can make fur caps for the pupils and students and export the surplus to earn foreign currency. This is why the LSWY Central Committee should organize a widespread movement to raise rabbits.

Gifts must be sent to the Phungyang Senior Middle School which set such a good example in planting woods of economic value in response to the Party's call.

Three colour television sets must be sent to this school for its CU members, LSWY members and teaching staff to watch separately. In addition, a 21-piece set of wind instruments and a set of our national instruments must be sent.

A good-quality fountain-pen and a notebook must be sent to each teacher and student, together with the Selected Works to the members of the LSWY and the books they need to the members of the CU.

A written article about the contribution made to socialist construction by the students of the Phungyang Senior Middle School through planting woods of oil-producing trees should be published in *Rodong Sinmun*.

# **ON CONSERVING AND PROPAGATING MARINE AND FRESH WATER RESOURCES IN EVERY WAY POSSIBLE**

**Presidential Decree No. 7 of the Democratic  
People's Republic of Korea**

*October 24, 1976*

The aquatic resources of our country are one of its most important natural resources and are of great value to our nation.

The efficient conservation and propagation of these resources is an important task in increasing fish and marine plant production for the development of the national economy and the improvement of the people's standard of living. It is a noble undertaking that will make our beautiful country more beautiful and it will mean that we bequeath a good environment, abundant in natural resources, to posterity.

It is particularly important for our country to protect and increase its marine and freshwater resources in every way possible, because it is bounded on three sides by the sea, has many large and small clear rivers and streams as well as lakes and reservoirs which have been built throughout the country in accordance with our Party's policy on irrigation.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic have adopted the important policy of protecting and propagating aquatic resources so that the fishing industry develops and we have taken a number of measures to implement this policy. As a result, all our coastal and inland waters are teeming with fish, and our aquatic resources are increasing with every passing day.

However, some state institutions, enterprises and cooperative organizations have allowed fish to be caught at will in violation of the Party's policies and the state law and regulations. This has meant a considerable loss to the nation's aquatic resources.

All the workers in state institutions, enterprises and cooperative organizations must be fully aware of the importance of the conservation and propagation of aquatic resources and work hard to protect these resources and maintain their growth.

In order to improve this work, I issue the following orders.

1. The marine resources in our coastal waters shall be fully protected.

a) The rules set out for the protection of marine resources, which dictate the close-season for fishing, the sizes of fish that may be caught, what fishing gear and methods may be used and where fishing reserves are to be situated in our coastal waters shall be observed strictly, and non-migratory fish and young fish in these waters shall be fully protected.

In the spawning season, fish and other marine animals shall not be caught, nor shall aquatic plants be picked in the coastal fishing areas.

In the fishing reserves, trawls, dragnets and other dredges shall only be used for catching winter pollack and sandfish, and only divers, gill nets and hooks shall be employed for collecting flatfish, crabs and sea cucumber.

The size of mesh that must be used shall be fixed according to the species of fish, and any young fish caught in the nets shall be released.

Those resources that have been depleted, such as clam, sea cucumber and scallop, shall not be touched, except with the permission of the state and the official quotas shall be adhered to strictly.

b) The marine environment shall be improved to ensure the extensive growth of resources.

The public security services shall re-allocate coastal fishing waters to each enterprise within the first half of 1977, and once they have received their allocation, each one shall improve the marine environment on a planned basis by cleaning rocks, putting stones into

the waters, scattering shells, and so on.

Shellfish sanctuaries shall be established in each district on the west coast, and in these areas shellfish shall not be collected; they shall be fully protected so that their numbers increase.

Aquatic plants that are essential to the people's livelihood and to the national economy, such as *miyok* seaweed, kelp and glue plant shall be gathered, leaving enough to ensure reproduction; the seaweed that is needed for spawning and for the protection of young fish shall not be removed.

c) The public security services and fishing organizations and enterprises shall undertake joint investigations into the marine resources in the major reserves every year and take effective measures for their protection.

2. Freshwater fish shall be fully protected.

a) In catching fish, the rules set out to dictate the close-season for fishing, the sizes of fish that may be caught and where fishing reserves are to be situated shall be observed strictly. Explosives, agricultural chemicals and other poisonous materials shall not be used when catching fish, nor shall electricity, and the rivers shall not be drained.

The units which manage reservoirs and pumping stations shall provide whatever is needed to prevent young fish from escaping through outlets.

b) Those fish which migrate between sea and rivers shall be fully protected so that their numbers increase.

Structures which are built to dam rivers and streams shall be provided with ladders for migratory fish such as trout, salmon, smelt, sandfish and eel.

Those organizations with fish-breeding rights in rivers and streams shall provide spawning grounds and refrain from catching the fish which come to spawn.

A mass movement shall be launched to catch the young eel, mullet, dace and lobster coming to the shore in spring so that they can be raised in nearby lakes and reservoirs.

c) The special fish, namely *Hucho isikawai*, *Thymailus jaluensis*,

Gonoproktopterus mylodon, Coreoleuciscus splendidus, Oncorhynchus masou mayangensis, Lota lota, Amiba sinensis, Sebastodes fuscescens of the Jangjin and Samjiyon crucian which are native to our country shall be registered and given special protection.

3. All factories, enterprises and cooperative farms shall not release poisonous materials into the rivers and the sea, all of which harm the resources.

All ore and coal mines shall take measures to prevent waste products flowing into rivers and to ensure that the residue from ore dressing plants settles so that only clear water flows away.

Metallurgical and chemical works and all other factories and enterprises dealing with toxic materials shall be provided with the facilities needed to purify the drainage water.

All cooperative farms shall take steps to ensure that herbicides, insecticides and other agricultural chemicals do not harm the fish.

4. The education of the masses shall be intensified to bring about an improvement in the work of protecting and increasing marine and freshwater resources.

All administrative and economic bodies, cultural and art establishments and the media shall explain and disseminate our Party's policy and the state laws and regulations concerning the protection and propagation of aquatic resources by various ways and means so that everyone will take part in this work, with a clear understanding of its importance.

Intensive education shall be given to the masses and young people, particularly during the "aquatic resources conservation month" which takes place twice a year.

5. A strict system and order shall be established in the work of protecting and increasing aquatic resources.

a) The Administration Council shall revise the regulations on the conservation and propagation of aquatic resources and on fishing operations according to the requirements of the current situation. It shall establish strict order in which the resources may be developed only with the approval of the state.

The Ministry of Public Security shall ensure that the forest guards who belong to coastal and other security sub-stations control the conservation of aquatic resources, instead of simply building up their staffs.

b) The public security services and prosecutor's offices shall tighten their supervision and control of the protection and propagation of aquatic resources and apply strict legal and economic sanctions against anyone who violates this decree.

6. The Administration Council and its commissions and ministries and local people's committees and administrative committees and all other institutions and enterprises shall take thorough measures to implement this decree properly.

## **SOME PROBLEMS IN DEVELOPING THE FISHING INDUSTRY**

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Officials  
of the Marine Machinery Manufacturing Sector**

*November 3, 1976*

At this consultative meeting I should like to talk about some problems in developing the fishing industry.

As I always say, the development of the fishing industry in our country is of great importance to raising the standard of living of the people.

In recent years our country has collected a fine grain harvest every year as a result of the successful application of our Party's Juche-farming method, even under the severe effects of the cold front. This year Kangwon Province has increased its production of grain considerably compared to last year. We can say that grain production in our country is now on the right track.

Vegetable production is also running smoothly. For as long as 10 years we have worked hard to solve the problem of vegetables, with the result that we are now in a position to provide an adequate supply of them to the people.

When all the cornstarch factories start operating soon, the problem of cooking oil will be solved satisfactorily.

However, we are still unable to provide the people with sufficient meat.

If we are to develop livestock farming so that the people have

enough meat, the problem of animal feed must be solved. Because no solution has yet been found in our country, we are unable to develop livestock farming extensively and provide the people with sufficient meat. It will be difficult for our country to resolve fully the matter of stock-breeding before 10 million tons of grain are produced annually.

The quickest way to solve our country's meat problem is to develop the fishing industry on a large scale. Since our country is bounded by the sea on three sides, we can catch huge quantities of fish for the people if we set to it with determination.

Our fishing industry is still not yet on the right track. We are short of vessels, and mechanization and modernization in this industry are at a low level. Our fishing industry can be identified as one of the most underdeveloped sectors of the national economy. Although we have abundant marine resources, we are unable to supply the people with adequate amounts of fish because of our failure to make big catches. It is most deplorable that we communists, who assume the responsibility for the livelihood of the people, are unable to provide them with fish regularly, even though our country is bounded by the sea.

We cannot remain as mere onlookers to the present state of affairs in our fishing industry. The entire Party and the whole country should strive to bring about a revolution in this industry so that it will reach a high level in a short time.

The main reason for my current visit to Kangwon Province is to learn in detail about the present situation in our fishing industry and discover how to bring about a revolution in this sphere.

In order to develop our fishing industry and take it to a high level by means of a revolution, the first thing we must do is to build a large number of vessels.

The construction of many ships will enable us to catch fish in deep seas and coastal waters, as well as migratory fish.

Some officials are not working hard to ensure that a large number of ships are built. Our revolutionary struggle is aimed, essentially, at ensuring a prosperous life for all the people. Indifference to the people's living conditions is not an attitude worthy of communists.

Under the pretext of building 20,000-ton vessels, the Wonsan Shipyard abandoned the construction of 14,000- and 3,750-ton ones which had already been started, thus leaving its workers to do no more than occasional work for three months and wasting huge amounts of materials. The responsibility for this has been attached to the senior officials of the Kangwon Provincial Party Committee and the Wonsan Shipyard, but it is the officials of the shipbuilding industry who are even more culpable.

At present the officials in this industry are severely affected by departmentalism and fame-seeking. These officials, as well as those of the Ministries of Land and Marine Transport and Fisheries, do not cooperate with each other because of departmentalism and, concerned only with fame-seeking, order their subordinates to manufacture this today and that tomorrow, causing confusion. This being the case, they are failing to build even one vessel properly.

The officials of the shipbuilding industry should make strenuous efforts to build many ships with an attitude worthy of masters of the revolution.

Next year the Wonsan Shipyard will have to build two 400-hp vessels, a shoal-finding ship, a 14,000-ton and three 3,750-ton ships. It must not build 200-hp or 20,000-ton ships. Even if it attempts to make a 20,000-ton ship next year, it will be unable to do so because no slipways have been prepared and materials are in short supply.

However, this shipyard will have to build 20,000-ton ships in the future. Foreign countries say that they will sell us coking coal, and so, if we are to import it, we need many merchant ships.

In order to ease the power situation, we are speeding up the construction of a thermal power station and, in order to increase coal production, we have ensured that a large number of discharged soldiers are sent to work in coal mines and that sinker drills, excavators and lorries are mass-produced. If coal production increases in the future, we shall be able to generate a large amount of electricity. When the problems of coking coal and electricity are solved next year, the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex will be able to produce a good deal of

steel plate, which will enable us to build as many large vessels as we need.

The Ministries of the Shipbuilding Industry and Fisheries and the Kangwon Provincial Party Committee must give effective assistance to the Wonsan Shipyard. Since Wonsan is a holiday resort and seaport, the shipyard must be developed properly. Otherwise, the city will look unsightly. At present Kangwon Province has no well-developed factories. In this province the Wonsan Shipyard and the June 4 Rolling Stock Factory should be developed to such an extent that they become model factories. This rolling stock factory and other industrial enterprises in the province must give energetic assistance to the Wonsan Shipyard. The rolling stock factory must reinforce the siding in the shipyard and build slipways, for example, for it.

I have been told that the Wonsan Ship Repair Yard intends to build piers, which must be constructed according to a design. We will provide the 200 tons of cement that is required as well as the 20 machine tools for which it has asked.

Next year the Chongjin Shipyard should build two shoal-detecting boats, four 3,750-ton ships and a 20,000-ton vessel.

I have been told that it is impossible to build 20,000-ton ships with the steel plate which is produced domestically. To construct this kind of ship, steel plate which is 14 to 18 millimetres thick is needed. But the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex is apparently capable of producing only steel plate which is 12 millimetres thick. If the steel plate produced at the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex is to be used to build 20,000-ton ships, it must be treated with heat. However, it is no easy matter to treat steel with heat.

Nevertheless, some senior official lied that the steel plate produced by the Kim Chaek and Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complexes was quite suitable for building 20,000-ton ships. This is seriously wrong. Because of the lies of officials, shipbuilding is being delayed considerably. If they had mentioned earlier that it was difficult to build large ships with domestic steel plate, we could have imported steel plate for them, as an item in the state plan.

We should provide the Chongjin Shipyard with the necessary materials for building two shoal-detecting boats next year.

Vessels of 3,750 tons are clean inside and stable even on the high seas. If we are to attain the goal of catching 5 million tons of seafood set by the Party, we need 100 vessels of this tonnage. It would be advisable to build them on an assembly line.

Large shipyards would do better to build many vessels of 400 hp rather than those of 200 hp. These 200-hp vessels can be built without difficulty by fishermen's cooperatives.

Next year the Ministry of Fisheries shall have to lay the foundations for building a large number of 100- and 200-hp vessels. The shipyards for building steel vessels of such a size should be established in industrial cities. If a shipyard is built on a site that is too far from the city, it will be difficult to provide welding rods, oxygen and other supplies. The Ministry of Fisheries should ensure that three shipyards which are geared towards the construction of 100- and 200-hp steel vessels are constructed in Chongjin, Hamhung and Wonsan.

It would be a good idea to organize fishermen's cooperatives to build small, wooden ships and each ship repair yard should also build a few. If we can supply these cooperatives with engines and timber, they will have no difficulty in building as many 100- and 200-ton vessels as they need.

The Sinpho Shipyard should build small vessels and then larger ones by stages. This will enable the Ministry of Fisheries to build many small and medium-sized vessels independently in the future. This ministry should make a detailed study of how many of these vessels can be built.

The ministry should also determine the number of 200-hp vessels that are in existence. Only then will we be able to produce enough engines for these vessels. A report must be submitted once the number of these vessels has been discovered as well as the number of those which can be modernized and of those that must be scrapped. The ministry should also calculate how many replacement vessels it can construct on its own and report this.

Thirty-eight 400-hp vessels in the West Sea should be taken to the East Sea. Once this is done, they will be able to catch more than 45,000 tons of fish. The Ministries of Foreign Trade and of Land and Maritime Transport must take the responsibility for the movement of vessels from the West Sea to the East Sea. The Ministry of Fisheries should work out a detailed plan for this project after discussing the matter with officials from the Ministries of Foreign Trade and of Land and Maritime Transport.

Now, on another question. Ships must be repaired without delay.

No matter how many vessels are built, they are useless if repairs are not carried out promptly. The number of ships which belong to the Ministry of Fisheries is by no means small; it is only considered small because not all of them are able to go out to sea at one time because of the failure to repair ships quickly.

On this tour of Kangwon Province I have learned that it takes several months for the Wonsan Ship Repair Yard to rebuild a single ship. If ship repairs are carried out in this manner, it will be impossible to catch a lot of fish. It is obvious that we are incapable of landing fish in large quantities because ships are in dock, being repaired for several months. Although fishermen are not going to sea to catch fish at present, we are in no position to urge them to do so because we are failing to repair their ships quickly.

The responsibility for the present failure to repair vessels on time rests on the officials of the ship repair yards, but the senior officials of the national organizations concerned are even more to blame for it.

As long ago as 1959 when I visited Kangwon Province, I stressed the need to institute a strict system for repairing a ship within 15 days of its arrival in the ship repair yard, by providing a sufficient number of spare engines. However, the officials of the shipbuilding industry have not properly carried out the tasks which I assigned.

To ensure that repairs are carried out quickly, the ship repair yards must be provided with an adequate supply of spare engines. Our country produces several hundred engines of various types a year. Therefore, it is easy to provide the few dozen engines that these yards

need. Because of the irresponsible behaviour of the senior officials of the national organizations concerned with this work, the ship repair yards have not been supplied with the necessary spare engines, which has caused the failure to repair ships quickly.

Officials of the shipbuilding industry should, as soon as possible, rectify the shortcomings revealed in ship repair work and establish a strict system for repairing ships within 15 days.

In order to establish this system we should select from among the ship repair yards one in Kangwon Province, two in South Hamgyong Province and one in North Hamgyong Province and provide them with more machine tools and sufficient supplies.

In particular, the repair yards should be supplied with the engines they need one month in advance. Suppose a certain yard repairs 20 ships in a month; it must be provided with 20 engines. This, however, does not mean that we should supply 20 engines every month. After 20 engines have been supplied we should supply another 20 when the first engines have become so worn as to be useless. This is all that is required.

The ship repair yards should keep spare engines and, when a ship in need of repair has come in, should quickly replace the old engine with a new one. The ship should also be welded wherever necessary, and then painted before it leaves. The engines removed from the ships should be kept in store after being repaired and be used quickly as replacements when other boats in need of repair arrive. This is the proper system to repair ships. This will make it perfectly feasible to repair a ship in a period of 15 days.

Since it has 6 slipways at present, the Wonsan Ship Repair Yard is able to repair 6 boats in 15 days and 12 boats in a month. So 12 spare engines will suffice, but, as the yard has to repair the boats from fishermen's cooperatives, we should provide it with 20.

In order to repair ships promptly many docks must be built.

There is no mystery in the construction of docks. These have so far been constructed on the coast, but there is no set rule that this must be done. It is difficult and requires a lot of manpower to construct them on the coast. From now onwards, the docks should be built inland as well.

If you dig the earth so that the ships can enter, cover it with concrete and build a lock-gate, this will make a good dock. This is the quickest way to build a dock. The site must be fixed where there is no stone, after test boring has been conducted.

It is advisable for Kangwon Province to build a dock alongside the Wonsan Structural-component Factory.

Since North Hamgyong Province already has docks for ships of more than 10,000 tons, there is no need to construct any more.

South Hamgyong Province has to construct a dock for 3,750-ton ships. You should study which area of that province is best suited to the purpose. There are many suitable places in the Sinpho district of that province.

Ports must also be developed properly.

In the future the Ministry of Fisheries will have to set up a subsidiary bureau with specific responsibility for shipbuilding and repairs. Since no such department exists at present, the shipbuilding and repair work is being done, based on the judgement of individual officials. When a specialized bureau, such as one in charge of shipbuilding and repairs, is established within the ministry, it will be able to offer co-ordinated supervision of this sector and guide it according to a plan, thus solving any problems promptly.

We should increase production of ships' engines.

The mass production of engines is essential to the construction of a large number of ships and their rapid repair. An increase in the production of engines is fundamental to the development of the shipbuilding industry and the mechanization and modernization of the fishing industry. The engineering industry should make every effort to increase the production of various types of ships' engines.

A large number of 200-hp engines must be produced.

Ships with 200-hp engines are highly efficient in catching fish, safe for fishermen to work and convenient for them. When they are converted into multi-purpose ships, they will be able to catch every species of fish. These ships are good because they are not too large. It is difficult for ships smaller than 200 hp to operate freely on the sea. No

one can fish successfully with small boats fitted with worn-out engines.

The August 8 Factory should strive to increase its production of 200-hp engines. If this factory continues to produce engines at the present rate, there will not be sufficient, even for ship repairs.

The factory should determine its production quota of 200-hp engines after conducting a detailed examination of its production capacity.

From now onwards we shall have to mass-produce engines of 8, 12 and 36 hp. Boats with these engines are suitable for small-scale fishing such as angling and gathering shellfish.

The use of hot-bulb engines should not be abandoned yet.

After the war we constructed fishing boats with these engines.

With a view to catching fish for the people in the postwar years, we tried to import fishing boats from abroad, but failed. So, I resolved that even hot-bulb engines should be manufactured by our own efforts and ships built, and assigned the Pukjung Machine Factory the task of making the engines. This factory carried out this task with credit. We built boats with the hot-bulb engines produced by this machine factory and so fish were caught. The production of hot-bulb engines marks the beginning of history in our production of engines.

According to the secretary of the Communist Party in a Northern European country who came to visit our country, the boats built with hot-bulb engines constitute as much as 25 per cent of the total number of ships in his country. Apparently the developed capitalist countries are currently using hot-bulb engines widely. Therefore, we should not discard these engines, claiming that they are outdated, but should continue to make use of them by repairing them. The fishing sector should cut the machine parts for hot-bulb engines so as to improve them and make them more effective.

There should not be too many types of ships' engines produced.

In capitalist countries there are a variety of ships' engines because capitalists make them randomly, but there is no need to do so in our country. We should manufacture only engines of 200 and 400 hp plus a limited number of other types; we should avoid the complications of

making too many different types. 100-hp engines should be phased out in the future. Those now in use should be discarded when they break down and new ones must not be produced.

We should arrange for 24- and 36-hp engines to be manufactured at the Chongjin Machine Factory.

From now onwards, the engines for the use of the fishing sector should be confined to 8, 12, 24, 36, 200, 400, and 1,000 hp.

We need 12- and 24-hp engines. Therefore, we should select a factory to specialize in the manufacture of these engines and improve its workers' levels of technical knowledge and skill so as to increase production.

The March 13 Fishing Machinery Factory must not manufacture engines. It has been reported to me that this factory produced 40-hp engines on a trial basis for irrigation projects in dry fields, but this was pointless. I do not know why these engines were manufactured there when its workers knew little about them, even wasting materials, when other factories were unable to produce engines because of a lack of materials. It is wrong that the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee is doing unnecessary work, infected by parochialism. Individual officials, sitting at their desks, must not order their subordinates to manufacture any kind of engine without first seeking approval. The production of a new type of engine must be approved.

The Chongjin Machine Factory initially belonged to the Chongjin Shipyard, but has become separate unnecessarily. The reason that is given for this separation is that the two were far apart, but this is unreasonable. The machine factory is only a stone's throw from the shipyard. In the past the machine factory carried out all its tasks, even though it was attached to the shipyard. If the factory had belonged to the shipyard, it would be considerably more developed now. Since they have now separated, it would be pointless to amalgamate the two again.

Next, we should work strenuously to install modern machinery and equipment in our ships.

If we work hard to this end for about two years, the fishermen will be able to catch larger quantities of fish, whilst working in more comfort.

Refrigerators, water purifiers, shoal detectors, net throwers, windlasses and so on, must be mass-produced for installation in ships.

The August 8 Factory should be assigned the task of producing refrigerators of 30,000, 60,000, 100,000 and 450,000 calories as well as fast freezers with 110,000 calories.

If refrigerators which are used on land are installed in ships, a number of problems will have to be resolved. So, we should ensure that many special refrigerators for ships are produced. This, however, does not mean that the production of ordinary refrigerators should be stopped.

Increasing the production of refrigerators is a matter of great importance to the development of industry. The demand for refrigerators increases in line with industrial development.

Because standing refrigerators will be used widely in chemical factories, meat-processing factories and fruit warehouses, their production will have to be continued.

Now that the August 8 Factory makes 20,000-caloric refrigerators, there is no need for the Hamhung Commercial Machine Factory to go to the trouble of producing them. The commercial sector seems to be manufacturing these refrigerators on its own, because the Ministry of Machine-building Industry has neglected their production. The Hamhung Commercial Machine Factory should be allowed to produce six hundred 15,000-caloric refrigerators a year if it has sufficient capacity. But the task of making refrigerators for ships should not be given to it on top of that.

Water purification equipment must be produced and installed in ships.

At present, the 400-hp ships are not able to take sufficient water on board, so that the fishermen cannot wash their clothing and faces properly. If the water purifier produced by the Wonsan University of Fisheries proves efficient, a factory should be given the task of manufacturing this machine exclusively. Ship repair yards and other machine factories must not manufacture it. If they are asked to do so these factories may not produce it properly, and simply treat it as a sideline.

There is no need to install water purifiers on small boats which go out to and return from the sea on the same day. However, they should be installed on ships of a 400-hp capacity and greater, because they remain at sea for several days at a time.

We shall have to manufacture machines for making chipped ice.

Since no boats carry these machines at present, we are unable to supply fresh fish to the people. So, we should perfect the machines rapidly and mass-produce them for the fishing stations. They must not be provided to vessels of 200 hp and greater, but to the small boats which return to shore on the same day that they catch the fish. This perhaps means that we do not need to produce large numbers of such machines.

The production of machines to purify water and make chipped ice must be assigned to the Chungsong Tractor Factory or to the Wonsan Motor Factory.

A large number of shoal detectors must be manufactured once the radar from a warship has been adapted so that it is suitable for fishing boats.

In the future we should see to it that factory ships do not carry out such work as extracting oil from fish and making fish meal; their job is to freeze all the fish they have caught. But if machines to make fish meal have been imported, it would be best to install them on factory ships.

Sailing boats must be converted into power-driven boats. It is ridiculous to be using still, in the second half of the 20th century, backward sailing boats like those used in the 16th century. Moreover, it is shameful that we are using them in our country—a socialist industrial state. We should produce large numbers of small engines for the fishing sector so that all sailing boats can be powered.

Plenty of fishing nets should be woven.

We should accelerate the construction of the vertical spinning shop in the February 8 Vinalon Complex so that from next year onwards it will produce the vinalon yarn needed for making nets.

Net-weaving machines must also be mass-produced. The Pyongyang Korea-Cuba Friendship Weaving Machine Factory should

be asked to produce additional weaving and spinning machines and. on the other hand, the Sinuiju Spinning Machine Factory should be organized to produce a large number of net-making machines.

In order to effect a revolution in fishing, we should lay solid material and technical foundations for the fishing industry and. at the same time, encourage the fishermen to raise their sense of responsibility and enthusiasm as far as possible.

Our Socialist Constitution stipulates that every citizen is in duty bound to work eight hours a day.

In 1959 when I was on a tour of personal guidance in Kangwon Province, I stressed that the fishermen should put to sea more than 300 days a year. During my present visit to this province, however. I have discovered that few fishermen are striving to do this.

The reason that the fishermen do not go out very often to catch fish is partly because ship repairs are not carried out promptly, but mainly because the senior officials of the fishing sector and the fishermen themselves lack a proper ideological viewpoint. In order to increase the number of days spent fishing and catch plenty of fish, the fishermen must receive effective ideological education and, at the same time, they must be motivated with material incentives.

We provide every fisherman with 800 grammes of rations daily, but we should supply not 800 but 600 grammes on the days when they are unable to go out to fish, and no provisions at all on those days when they do not go out to sea for no proper reason.

At present we reduce only the pay of the officials of the materials supply agencies in the fishing sector, but do not do so for their rations, when fishermen fail to fulfil their fish quotas. This seems wrong. These officials neglect their work more than anyone else. They do not transport even existing materials on time and, when supplying them, they distribute them carelessly, thus hampering production.

From now onwards, we should not supply them with provisions when they interfere with fishing operations by neglecting to provide materials on time to the shipyards, ship repair yards and fishing stations. When we return to Pyongyang, we shall have to discuss in

more detail the matter of giving material incentives to the officials working in the materials supply agencies of the fishing sector.

You should catch a great deal of fish and also store them properly.

Our country has a great many refrigeration plants for storing fish. In the whole country, the total capacity of the plants in the fishery stations and those in the areas of consumption is some 200,000 tons. If the capacities of the plants built in the counties and those owned by the industrial enterprises are calculated, the total capacity in the consumption areas is 57,000 tons. The Ministry of Fisheries, however, is unable to fill these refrigeration plants in the areas where the fish is consumed. It says that a large amount of fish has been supplied to the local areas, but this is a lie. Like the old accountant in the film *Girls of a Fishing Port*, the fishery officials are now sending fish to the local areas after measuring it by rule-of-thumb, instead of weighing it accurately on scales. Therefore, the exact quantity of fish sent to the local areas is not certain.

The Ministry of Fisheries should supply fish in volume to the local areas so that their refrigeration plants are filled.

The fish should also be properly preserved in salt. Some people say that this fish is too salty to eat. They must take it or leave it. Fish must be preserved in salt on a large scale until all the ships have been equipped with freezing facilities.

The role of the Local Fishery Guidance Bureau should be expanded.

In the past when the Ministry of Fisheries had charge of all the fishing stations and fishermen's cooperatives, its officials supplied materials, for instance, only to the fishery stations, neglecting to do the same for the fishermen's cooperatives, because of a self-centred attitude. This was why we separated the function of guiding the fishermen's cooperatives from the Ministry of Fisheries and set up the Local Fishery Guidance Bureau as an independent organization. In spite of this, its work of directing these cooperatives seems to be inefficient.

From now onwards, the bureau should improve its guidance of the

fishermen's cooperatives so as to encourage them to catch fish in larger quantities.

The fact-finding teams for the fishing sector should be dispatched to the fishery enterprises on the east coast to discover how things stand in this area.

We should form two teams, which will have to acquaint themselves fully with the fishery enterprises and fishermen's cooperatives in that district. These teams should cover the whole area from Thongchon County in Kangwon Province to North Hamgyong Province; the team led by a Vice-Premier should inspect the situation from North Hamgyong Province down to Sinpho in South Hamgyong Province, and the other should do the same moving up from Thongchon County towards Sinpho.

These teams should make a detailed study of the capacities of the fishery enterprises for shipbuilding and ship repair. They should discover in detail: how many ships' engines should be manufactured for the fishing sector; how many vessels can be built by the shipyards and ship repair yards; how many wooden boats now in the fishery stations and fishermen's cooperatives need new engines and how many should be scrapped.

The relevant Vice-Premier of the Administration Council should pay particular attention to the ship repair yards and become fully acquainted with the conditions there. He should also obtain a full report of how many vessels the yards can build whilst carrying out repairs.

If the Wonsan Ship Repair Yard has the capacity to repair 20 ships every month, we can allow it to repair 15 vessels and build one. It is only when each ship repair yard builds a vessel whilst making repairs that we can quickly increase the size of our fleet. However, the size does not grow if we simply repair or scrap damaged vessels as we do now. The point is to increase the number of vessels.

We should study whether every fishery station, too, can build one boat while making repairs for itself.

The ship repair yards and fishery stations must never be allowed to neglect the repair of broken vessels on the plea that they are building others, thus putting obstacles in the way of fishing operations.

We must fully investigate the Sinpho Shipyard. It has been reported that it is capable of building 10 vessels a year, but this seems too few. We provide it with large quantities of engines and steel plate, so, we should not allow it to take things easy by building only 10 vessels annually. The fact finding team for the fishing sector should discover the shipyard's real annual shipbuilding capacity.

It should also discover the number of ships that the Tanchon Ship Repair Yard can build and repair a year. Since we have a good understanding of the actual situation at the Rajin Shipyard, there is no need to go there. It is a long time since the Chongjin Shipyard was inspected, and so the team should go and make a detailed investigation of the situation there.

The teams should study which places are suitable to be used as bases for the building and repair of ships and as docks.

The net-weaving mills should be examined.

The investigation work must be finished as quickly as possible.

Since it will be necessary for the teams to stay for only a short time at the fishery stations and fishermen's cooperatives in order to understand them, it will not take them long to make a round of visits to them. They need not visit all the fishermen's cooperatives. They should select and investigate only the major fishermen's cooperatives. If Kangwon Province has 24 fishermen's cooperatives in all, four or five must be chosen and examined. By selecting only four cooperatives in each province for this purpose, the teams will be able to gain a full understanding of the situation in all the cooperatives.

The Organizational Leadership Department of the Party Central Committee should also become acquainted with the cadres in the fishing sector.

The fact-finding teams should start this work today and finish it within 10 days, and compile all the information so that a report can be submitted around November 13. We shall hold a consultative meeting of the officials of the fishing industry after this work has been completed. This meeting may be held in Sinpho, Hamhung or here in Wonsan, but, in my opinion, Sinpho is the best place.

## **ON DEVELOPING FRESHWATER FISH FARMING**

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Officials  
in Charge of Freshwater Fish Farming  
in South Hamgyong Province**

*November 8, 1976*

There is a considerable number of lakes, both large and small, in our country. On the east coast, for instance, there are 15 lakes suitable for breeding freshwater fish, among them. Lakes Kwangpho, Hapho, and Homanpho in South Hamgyong Province. There are also many such lakes in North Hamgyong Province and Kangwon Province. If we make good use of these lakes for the development of fish farming, we shall be able to supply the people with fish all the year round.

South Hamgyong Province must first develop the Jongphyong Fish Farm.

The Jongphyong Fish Farm can be developed into a splendid freshwater fish breeding centre because it is located on Lake Kwangpho, which is ideal for fish farming. If this farm breeds fish over the next twelve months, it will be able to produce a large amount of fish for the people from 1978 onwards. It will be able to produce five tons of fish per hectare, without difficulty, although 10 tons may not be easy.

The Jongphyong Fish Farm must endeavour to produce 5,000 tons annually in the first stage, and then 10,000 tons at the next stage. If the Kwangpho Duck Plant produces 10,000 tons of duck meat, and if the

Jongphyong Fish Farm produces 10,000 tons of fish. Lake Kwangpho will prove valuable.

In order to develop the Jongphyong Fish Farm to be a reliable freshwater fish breeding centre, it is necessary in the first place to take thorough measures to conserve fish resources.

At present, thorough measures are not being taken to conserve fish resources, so that quite a few fish are swimming away from the fish farms along rivers and ditches. Barriers must be set up to prevent them from escaping along rivers and ditches. If you do not prevent their escape, you will be unable to develop the breeding of freshwater fish no matter how many young fish you introduce into the freshwater fish farms.

These barriers for the fish farms can be constructed easily. All that need be done is to erect cement posts in the rivers and ditches and then fix wire nets to them. If wire nets are not available, bush-clover screens, for example, can serve instead. You say that five rivers, and these only the major ones flow into Lake Kwangpho. You must put up fish barriers in all the rivers, both large and small.

The pumping stations which raise water from freshwater fish farms must dig canals. Pumping stations should be moved away from freshwater fish farms, canals should be dug to these pumping stations, and artificial ponds built from which water can be raised. At the mouths of these canals concrete posts should be erected, and the canal beds at their mouths should be covered with concrete and wire nets. If this is done, fish will not escape when the water is being raised. There will be no particular problem in moving the pumping stations away from freshwater fish farms. The only materials needed for these projects are some wire nets and cement for the concrete posts and beds to be built at the mouths of the canals. All 17 pumping stations at the Jongphyong Fish Farm should be moved away from the fish farm so that fish conservation can be improved.

Freshwater fish farms which adjoin the sea must also erect barriers to permit the influx of fish from the sea and prevent them from escaping. Quite a few dace and grey mullet swim into and out of Lake

Kwangpho. If you lay such traps, you will be able to catch a large number of fish. Dace and grey mullet are good fish which live in the rivers and lakes adjoining the sea. These traps can be laid by constructing sluices at the sea-water entries and setting up wire nets or something similar in such a way as to permit the entry of fish into the farms and prevent their escape.

You should set grey-mullet traps at the entrance of the shell-fish swamp in the lower part of Lake Kwangpho. If there is a place there where about 50 tons of grey mullet flowing into this lake from the sea can be caught, you should take steps to catch them at that place. You say that there are many corbicula in the shell-fish swamp, but you must not catch them.

The Jongphyong Fish Farm must hatch large quantities of grey mullet spawn and raise the young fish. The Nampho Fish Farm started breeding them on a large scale a few years ago, and the fish have now grown very large. If you breed grey mullet in this manner, you will be able to catch quantities of them without too much effort.

The officials of Hamju and Jongphyong Counties must educate the cooperative farm members living in the vicinity of the Jongphyong Fish Farm in fish conservation, so that they will refrain from catching fish at random. On my way to Nampho some time ago, I saw people catching fish with scoop nets. I approached them and discovered that they were catching small fish swimming out of a fish farm. I asked them why they were catching such young fish. They answered that small ones are tastier than large ones.

I was told that cooperative farm members living in the vicinity of Lake Kwangpho catch a great deal of fish which are leaving the freshwater fish farm and swimming up the river. This is because the county Party committees concerned have not taught the cooperative farm members how to conserve fish resources. If you explain to them that the state has built freshwater fish farms at great expense, that catching fish before they are fully grown is wasteful, that fish will be sold to them when they are fully grown and that they must not catch young fish, then they will not catch fish swimming away from the

farms; nor will they do so if the fish which have been raised in freshwater fish farms are supplied to them. Notices should be put up around freshwater fish farms, a declaration made warning against catching fish at random, and violators dealt with by the social security authorities. People who catch fish from freshwater fish farms without permission must be fined and dealt with by law.

Lake Kwangpho will have to be dredged every year.

I was told that the upper part of the lake is only 50 centimetres deep because it has not been dredged. It should be dredged deep and an embankment built with the dug-out earth. The depth of the lake can also be increased by building a high embankment and flooding it, but this is not the way to prevent flood damage. If the lake is damaged by flooding, all the fields of the neighbouring cooperative farms will be submerged. Therefore, the depth of the water at the Jongphyong Fish Farm should be ensured by dredging the lake.

Dredgers will have to be constructed for digging out Lake Kwangpho. There are many shipyards and ship repair yards in South Hamgyong Province. If they are given the task, the Sinpho Dockyard, Hongwon Ship Repair Yard and Soho Ship Repair Yard are all capable of building a dredger. It should be the Soho Ship Repair Yard, located near the Jongphyong Fish Farm, that is given the task. The dredger for digging out the lake can be made with steel or wood, but it need not be motor-driven because this will require a complicated structure; its structure should be simple, with a deck-mounted digging machine, which can be operated by being towed around the lake. If the dredger for the Jongphyong Fish Farm is motor-driven, its equipment will be complicated and difficult to manufacture and, when it has been built, it will be difficult to take it to Lake Kwangpho.

The dredger should not be assembled fully at the ship repair yard, but be transported to the lake in parts and sections, to be assembled later on the lake. A digging machine will have to be supplied for the dredger.

If you are to develop the breeding of freshwater fish, you must solve the problem of feeding them.

As is the case with livestock farming, feed is important in freshwater fish farming. Fish farms adjoining duck plants should use duck excrement to feed the fish, after microbiological treatment.

I have been told that some freshwater fish farms are now catching sandfish and using them as fish feed in order to solve this problem. They must not do so. Some time ago I heard that the people at the Kwangpho Duck Plant had been catching crucian carp and feeding them to the ducks. I criticized them. We are developing freshwater fish farming for the purpose of supplying the people with fish. So, what is the use of breeding freshwater fish if we have to catch sandfish and feed them to the fish? If freshwater fish farms apply microbiological treatment to the excrement from duck plants and use it as feed, they will be able to raise the fish without wasting cereal feed. I have been told that abroad not only duck excrement but also pig and human excrement is used for fish feed after microbiological treatment.

If you are to use duck excrement to feed fish you must introduce measures to transport it from the duck plants to freshwater fish farms. This can be done by digging a large hole near the freshwater fish farm and laying a Hume concrete pipeline from there to the duck plant; then the duck excrement can be sent through the pipeline. If Hume concrete pipes are not available, you can dig a ditch from the duck plant to the fish farm and reinforce it with wooden planks so that duck excrement can flow along. Excrement from the duck plant must not be allowed to flow as it is into the fish farm; it must be kept in a pool for several days and microbiological treatment applied before it is sent into the fish farm. If the plankton is channelled into the fish farm from the pool through a net, it will make good fish food.

The remainder of the duck excrement in the pool should not be drained into the fish farm, but should be sent to the neighbouring cooperative farms and used to fertilize the crops. If duck excrement is used in this rational manner, ten tons of fish can be produced per hectare of the fish farm, and the per-hectare crop yield can also be increased on the cooperative farms.

The Jongphyong Fish Farm must apply microbiological treatment to duck excrement from the Kwangpho Duck Plant and use it as fish feed. In order to do this, a Hume concrete pipeline should be laid between the two farms. Excrement from the Kwangpho Duck Plant must not be channelled into just one pool, but divided into many pools and sent directly to the freshwater fish farm. The Pongdae workteam of the Kwangpho Duck Plant is located far from the Jongphyong Fish Farm, so the pipeline project for carrying duck excrement should be undertaken at a later date. I have been told that a microbiological treatment pool has been built near the spawning pond of the Jongphyong Fish Farm and that duck excrement is being taken there by cart. A lorry should be supplied to perform this task.

This year the Kwangpho Duck Plant has not been supplied with sufficient grain feed, so that it has not produced meat at full capacity. Next year we are going to supply it with the total amount of grain feed planned. Then, the duck plant will be able to supply sufficient duck excrement to the Jongphyong Fish Farm. Duck plants must supply large amounts of excrement to freshwater fish farms, thus helping them.

The Jongphyong Fish Farm must be supplied with boats. Apparently, the fish farm has 22 vessels including a 75-hp motor boat, but it does not need this 75-hp motor boat. If many large motor boats operate on a fish farm, they impede the growth of the fish by polluting the lake with oil. Fish farms do not need 16-hp vessels, either. Boats of 4- and 8-hp are suitable for fish farms. The Jongphyong Fish Farm should be supplied with four 8-hp boats and one 4-hp boat. A prototype 4-hp boat has been built for the Wonsan Fishery Station. This should be given to the Jongphyong Fish Farm.

The Jongphyong Fish Farm will also be supplied with a fish van. A lorry equipped with a container for loading and unloading fish will serve the purpose.

The Jongphyong County Party Committee must offer considerable assistance to the Jongphyong Fish Farm. The county Party committee must in no way impede the work of freshwater fish farming.

In South Hamgyong Province, Lakes Homanpho and Hapho will have to be developed into fish farms to complement the Jongphyong Fish Farm.

There is a chicken plant near Lake Homanpho in Sinpho. If microbiological treatment is applied to the chicken excrement from this plant and it is used as fish feed. Lake Homanpho can be developed into a fine fish farm. This lake is 110 hectares in area. So, if fish are bred in this lake, at least 1,000 tons of fish can be produced every year. A study should be conducted of the lake and steps taken to develop it as a freshwater fish farm.

Lake Hapho in Yonghung County is also suitable for the breeding of freshwater fish. It would be a good idea to set up a barrier to channel grey mullet into the lake and raise them there. The unit of the People's Army stationed in Yonghung County should be given the task of building a duck plant near Lake Hapho, and duck excrement from the plant should be used in raising grey mullet. There is a dairy farm in Kwangdok-ri. If the excrement from the cows there is treated, it will make good fish feed.

In North Hamgyong Province, too, a survey will have to be made of all the lakes suitable for the breeding of fish and these should be developed as freshwater fish farms. There are many places suited to fish farming in Unggi County, Rajin and other districts in North Hamgyong Province. I paid a visit to Sosura, Unggi County, soon after the armistice and saw the lake there simply teeming with grey mullet.

Lake Sijung and Lake Tongjong and other lakes in Kangwon Province should also be developed into freshwater fish farms. The paddy fields near the Munphyong Smeltery should be converted into a freshwater fish farm. On my recent visit to Kangwon Province I gave instructions that if rice and reeds do not thrive in the fields near the Munphyong Smeltery because of the fumes from the smeltery, an artificial lake should be dug in the fields for the breeding of fish. If an artificial lake is dug and a duck plant built in the vicinity, fish can be raised using excrement from the duck plant. Five tons of fish can be

produced per hectare of this artificial lake, which is more profitable than producing three tons of rice per hectare.

On the west coast, fish farming in the tideland will have to be developed on a large scale. Reservoirs are not favourable for fish farming because the water is released in large quantities to irrigate rice fields. However, fish can be raised well in the tideland.

In the future we must also raise fish in warm water.

According to information from one foreign country, 1,000 tons of fish are produced per hectare by farming them in warm water. This figure indicates intensive fish farming. If 1,000 tons of fish are produced per hectare of a fish farm, it is no less profitable than breeding chickens by building chicken plants.

In our country there are many hot springs which can be used for warm-water fish farming. I was told that the Rothan Hot Spring, Poptong County, Kangwon Province produces a large volume of hot water. Soap is not used at hot spring sanatoria, so water drained from the hot springs is completely harmless for fish farming. However, if a fish farm is to be built at the Rothan Hot Spring in Poptong County, it will require large amounts of building materials. Apparently, 4,000 tons of cement and 9,000 metres of pipes are needed for the construction of a two-hectare warm-water fish farm. A factory can be built with 4,000 tons of cement.

If you build a warm-water fish farm and breed fish, you will, of course, be able to recover the cost of construction within one year. But in a socialist society, capital construction is not undertaken solely in the interests of the immediate period ahead. Priority in construction must be determined on the basis of the importance of the project to be undertaken. At the moment we cannot supply a large amount of cement for the construction of a warm-water fish farm because we are unable to supply an adequate amount of cement for major construction projects. In view of the shortage of cement and steel, we intend to discuss this matter again next year.

The planned experiment on warm-water fish farming at the Rothan Hot Spring in Poptong County will have to be cancelled. It is better for

the experiment to be conducted at the Sinchon Hot Spring. This hot spring is better suited to warm-water fish farming than the Rothan Hot Spring because it contains no noxious elements.

We would like to raise fish in the warm water from thermal power stations, but it is difficult to provide cement for the construction of fish farms.

Cooperative farms should breed fish in swamps and ponds.

During my visit to China in 1958 I made a tour of the provinces by air with Prime Minister Zhou Enlai. On our way back from this tour we flew over his home village and, looking down, I noticed that every house had a pond of approximately 200 to 300 *pyong* in size. I asked him what they were, and he said that every household had a fish farm and was raising fish. He explained that different kinds of fish were cultivated at different depths—near the surface, halfway down and at the bottom—and that there were pigsties and duck pens near the fish farms. He said that they were producing 15 tons of fish per hectare by feeding them with excrement from the pigsties and duck pens. From olden times the Chinese people have called Jiangsu Province and Zhejiang Province the “land of fish and rice” because they produce large quantities of fish and rice.

A long time ago I emphasized the need for cooperative farms to raise fish extensively by making use of swamps and ponds. But it seems to me that no other cooperative farm except the Thaegam Cooperative Farm, Sunan District, Pyongyang, has carried out my wishes. Because of the shortage of feed even the Thaegam Cooperative Farm is not breeding fish as it should, although it is reportedly raising fish.

You say that state mixed farms are fairly good at freshwater fish farming, but they produce only five tons of fish per hectare.

As yet, cooperative farms do not know how to breed fish properly, so that they show no interest in fish farming, and only show consideration for the profitability of the undertaking. If they are to succeed in fish farming, cooperative farms will have to apply microbiological treatment to the excrement of pigs and ducks and feed

it to the fish. However, our people are reluctant to adopt this method, in the belief that it would make the fish unwholesome.

It is reported that the cooperative farm in Phyongwon County town, South Phyongan Province, has been conducting freshwater fish farming well for the past seven or eight years and that it produces four or five tons per hectare. I intend to pay it a visit at some time in the future. Almost every cooperative farm in our country which I have visited has swamps or ponds suitable for fish farming. On this occasion I have visited Munchon County, Kangwon Province, and the county town cooperative farm had a number of ponds which are not suitable for rice cultivation. If cooperative farms raise fish by making good use of swamps and ponds, they will be able to supply their members with fish all the year round. Cooperative farms should raise fish widely in swamps, ponds and other areas that are not suited to cultivating crops, without touching farm land.

State fish farms should sell young fish to the fish farms of cooperative farms, where they can be raised. Apparently, there are not enough breeding fish in South Hamgyong Province, North Hamgyong Province and Kangwon Province. Fish farms on the west coast will have to turn over a certain amount of young fish to these provinces. There are plenty of fish such as the grass carp on the east coast, so the young fish of this variety can be obtained locally.

The fish farming research institute should be turned over to the Fish Farming Management Bureau. The fish farming research institute is part of the Academy of Sciences at present. That is wrong. The institute must be located in Nampho, South Phyongan Province, and in Jongphyong County, South Hamgyong Province, rather than in Pyongyang. Fish farming scientists must be concentrated within the fish farming research institute.

The Political Committee of the Party Central Committee will discuss the work of freshwater fish farming at some time in the future when it considers the fisheries. The Fish Farming Management Bureau of the Agricultural Commission must investigate the lakes in our country and make a detailed study of the area of lakes suitable for

freshwater fish farming, the places where duck plants can be situated, and the measures for transporting duck excrement.

The Political Committee of the Party Central Committee will adopt a decision on the development of freshwater fish farming. Since the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee is going to discuss only realistic proposals and set definitive tasks, nothing should be exaggerated.

The organizational structure of the freshwater fish farming sector will be examined by the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee.

## TALK TO A JAPANESE PUBLIC FIGURE

*November 9, 1976*

Firstly, I would like to welcome you warmly on your visit to our country.

I am delighted to hear that you as a Japanese have come with a feeling of great sympathy towards the Korean people and with a desire to share our fate as our intimate friend.

Today the Korean people are suffering an intensely bitter fate. A single nation is divided in two. The Korean people are suffering helplessly in the same way as a man whose body is cut in two. Many of the world's people express their sympathy with the sad plight of the Korean people. The Japanese people in particular, who are our neighbours, feel deep sympathy. This is not without reason.

I congratulate you for having convened the "Emergency International Conference on South Korea" last summer and on the great success of that conference. We were fully informed of the success of the conference through the newspapers and the officials of Chongryon.

As you so rightly say, the world's people know little of the movement for democracy in south Korea. So holding that conference last summer was particularly significant, because it represented the first voice to be heard informing people throughout the world of the fact that a movement for democracy was being carried out in south Korea. Although the scope of attendance was limited, I think that the conference was the first of its kind to have dealt with the democratic movement in south Korea.

You have said that the next step is to organize a “symposium on the Korean question”. I quite agree with you on this, because your idea coincides with our view that a Great National Congress should be convened, composed of representatives of the people from all walks of life and the political parties and social organizations in the north and south.

It is still impossible to hold this congress. Therefore, if such a symposium is held in Japan before a congress can be held here, it is something to be applauded. Organizing this kind of symposium in Japan will not only make the Japanese people aware of the situation here, but also assist the struggle for democracy in south Korea as well as making a major contribution to encouraging a feeling of greater sympathy amongst the people in the northern half of Korea towards their fellow countrymen in south Korea. In addition, it will be of great help to those of the world’s people whose voices are raised in support of the peaceful reunification of Korea, the people of the third world in particular. We shall help you in all aspects of your undertaking as far as we can.

In my opinion, it is perfectly justified for the symposium to be organized under the auspices of Japanese people. As well as being attended by representatives from the “National Congress for the Restoration of Democracy in South Korea and the Promotion of Reunification”, members of the “South Korean Youth League in Japan”, democrats from abroad and Japanese democrats, the symposium should also invite certain political groups and parties, including the Democratic Republican Party from south Korea. This would be a good thing. It would also be good for representatives from the Democratic Republican Party, the New Democratic Party and other parties and groups from south Korea to attend, as well as representatives of the workers, peasants, students, petit bourgeois and other people from various backgrounds in the south. Obviously, terrorists may infiltrate the conference. For all that, “should we not make bean paste from fear of maggots”, as the Korean saying goes? It is preferable for the symposium to be held and for as many people as possible to attend.

I count it is a good idea to invite the representatives of political

parties and social organizations from both north and south Korea. I am not sure how many representatives will accept the invitation to attend the symposium, but we warmly applaud the determination which you have expressed, and fully intend to help you as much as possible.

Of course, no government delegation will be able to attend the meeting. South Korea will not send its “government” delegates and we, too, shall be unable to attend as a government delegation. However eagerly our government delegation may wish to attend the meeting, the Japanese government will not allow it. I think, however, that the attendance of ordinary delegates from north and south Korea, without the status of government delegations, will be possible.

How wonderful it would be for the representatives of political parties and social organizations from north and south Korea to get together with the assistance of the Japanese people! It will contribute not only to laying the basis for a Great National Congress to be convened at some future date, but also to achieving the peaceful reunification of Korea. From this point of view, I consider that it would be a wonderful thing for the people of north and south Korea to meet even though it is in a third country. Therefore, if you succeed in this undertaking we shall be highly delighted.

As far as the attendance of delegates from third world countries is concerned, we can persuade all those who fall within the sphere of our activities to take part. I consider it would be better if you hold the meeting only after making full preparations; you should not rush ahead with it.

From now onwards, you may contact our officials concerned to consult them and discuss matters in detail.

You have asked various questions, and now I shall refer to them briefly.

First, regarding the “Panmunjom incident” and the question of our country’s reunification.

As you know, the “Panmunjom incident” was brought about by the provocative action of the enemy. The incident came as a complete surprise to us. The enemy planned the incident and our soldiers were caught out by their provocation.

You will realize that this incident was planned provocation, if you carefully consider the details.

On August 18 this year the enemy began, all of a sudden, to cut down a tree in the joint security area at Panmunjom under the pretext that it hampered their surveillance. The tree had been standing there for more than 20 years. It had been left untouched because it constituted no hindrance to surveillance during the dozens of years that both sides had been keeping guard, face to face. Why, then, did it suddenly become an obstacle, having been no hindrance for so many years? It was an excuse to cause provocation for them to claim that the tree was a hindrance to surveillance.

The US imperialist aggressor troops used a groundless excuse to incite the south Korean puppet soldiers and labourers to cut down the tree. But our soldiers did not allow it. Our soldiers are very patriotic and have a strong sense of national dignity. They said to the enemy who tried to cut down the tree that when a tree had to be cut down in the joint security area, both sides should agree and that it must not be done by just one side without any agreement. With our men dissuading them from cutting it down, the south Korean soldiers and labourers did not know what to do, looking from the faces of our people to the Americans, and wavered. Seeing this, a US imperialist aggressor soldier took an axe from a south Korean puppet soldier and threw it at our man. He was hit by the axe and his nose bled.

At that moment there were ten of the enemy side present, but our men numbered only four. In such circumstances our men had to protect themselves. One of our men took the axe that had been thrown and tossed it back to the Americans; it hit one of them, causing him to fall over. A hand-to-hand fight broke out between friend and foe. All the south Korean puppet soldiers and labourers ran away and the fight was joined by our four military policemen and the Americans. In consequence, two Americans died and some of our men were wounded. No one from our side was killed. This is what the "Panmunjom incident" was all about.

We can judge how well the enemy had planned to provoke the

incident from the fact that they photographed it throughout. They set cameras on the hillsides beforehand and shot the whole incident from beginning to end. Because we, on the other hand, could not anticipate such an event, we were unable to take even a single photograph.

Although it was they who had planned to provoke the incident, the US imperialist aggressors alleged that we made the first move. They always behave in this manner. They insist that we have provoked something even though they are always the first.

As soon as the incident had occurred, Kissinger threatened us, saying that we should pay indemnities and that we should apologize. They issued an emergency order, to the effect that the US imperialist troops in south Korea and their puppet army should take up their positions in full preparation for war. Since they had issued an order for deployment and made preparations for war first, we were obliged to take countermeasures. So we ordered the People's Army units, Worker-Peasant Red Guardsmen and Young Red Guardsmen to establish a battle position. There was no reason for us to pay indemnities and make an apology. Needless to say, the "Panmunjom incident" was a regrettable matter.

In the course of this incident we saw through their intention to use it for political purposes. Ford attempted to demonstrate his might and Park Chung Hee tried to use the incident to bring Kim Dae Jung and other democrats to trial. Therefore, we needed to settle the incident efficiently to avoid it being used by the enemy for their political ends.

We thought it right that in order to foil the enemy's schemes, we should settle the incident reasonably. We decided not to aggravate the situation and, to this end, proposed the division of the joint security area at Panmunjom. As a result of this partition, the state of conflict has disappeared. It is quite possible that an incident may occur if the enemy provokes it, even though the military policemen now stand apart. But at that time we made the proposal to divide the joint security area and thus settled the incident without any aggravation of the situation.

To sum up, all the facts reveal that the incident was, without doubt, planned by the enemy.

Apparently, following the incident there has been a public reaction

in Japan, and this may be true. But we do not fear the public opinion because our action was justified.

You have said that there was a certain amount of public debate concerning whether opinion was divided within north Korea in dealing with the incident, but there was no disagreement on that issue. Opinion is not divided because we deal with every issue only after collective discussion.

Furthermore, you have said that the public believes that we have economic difficulties, and also that people are of the opinion that our military power is weak. As far as these matters are concerned, I consider it better to leave each person to judge for himself.

Of course, we have some trouble currently in our foreign currency situation because of the world economic crisis. I also spoke of this problem to Utsunomiya Tokuma.

It is because we are unable to sell our goods that our foreign currency situation is strained. When business was brisk on the capitalist market, our goods were bought in large quantities, but now there is an economic depression, and so our commodities are not bought.

Another reason for the strain on our foreign currency situation lies in the fact that we are failing to export even those goods which we could sell, because of a lack of ships. In the past we traded mainly with the Soviet Union and China using rail transport. Then we began to trade with capitalist countries, and ever since we have used many foreign ships. At present, however, the ships are being monopolized by several other countries, particularly the major powers who are importing grain because of their food crisis, and this has meant that the charges for chartering ships have increased more than three times. Therefore, we could not charter ships even if we had the money.

It is true that we are experiencing some difficulties in our foreign currency situation at the moment because our goods are not selling well due to the depression in the capitalist market and because we are unable to export even those commodities which could be sold due to a lack of ships. We do not hide this fact.

For all that, we are not experiencing a recession in our economy. On

the contrary, our economy is developing at a high rate all the time.

Nowadays many of the countries of the world are suffering from a food crisis due to bad farming, but a bumper harvest is always reaped in our country. This year we produced over a million tons more grain than last year. We envisaged an increase in production of one million tons as a rough estimate, but it seems to be 1.2 or 1.3 million tons from what we can gather when visiting the provinces.

Farming does not succeed of its own accord. An increase in agricultural production requires the use of various fertilizers and chemicals as well as modern farm machinery. An economic depression, therefore, makes agricultural development impossible. Economists are well aware of this.

Our economy is now making rapid advances thanks to our grand socialist construction programme. The plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee held some time ago adopted a decision to undertake irrigation projects in 400,000 hectares of dry fields in order to avert the effects of the cold front. Since irrigation in the areas of the plains has already been finished, we are now working hard to complete the introduction of irrigation in dry fields in mountainous areas. Grand socialist construction is being carried out in all factories and enterprises. I am afraid we are undertaking too many construction projects.

This year our country's Six-Year Plan will be completed. We are now formulating a new long-term plan.

You have asked if there has been any change in our position towards the question of national reunification since the "Panmunjom incident". We continue to maintain our principled position towards this question.

We would still like to talk with the US side about the question of concluding a peace agreement. We keep knocking at the door, but the Americans do not open it. But I believe that they will open the door of dialogue to us some time, for the time will come when they will awaken to the fact that their policy is misguided.

Following the "Panmunjom incident", McGovern, Mansfield and many other people in the United States have expressed the opinion that it is high time for the US to make some changes in its Korea policy. We do not consider that this opinion is limited to just a few people there.

The time will come when the Americans will realize that it is useless to assist the Park Chung Hee puppets while maintaining their obstinate and unfair attitude to the solution of the Korean question. Therefore, we intend to continue to knock at the door of dialogue until the US opens it. Our insistence will never waver because it is just.

As you have said, in order to realize the country's reunification it is important to intensify the struggle for democracy in south Korea. When south Korean society becomes democratic and Park Chung Hee's dictatorship is ended, the question of Korean reunification will be solved readily, in a peaceful way.

We are not against Park Chung Hee himself. We are opposed to the policies pursued by Park Chung Hee. He must not oppress democrats such as Kim Dae Jung and he must never again call for "reunification by prevailing over communism." We have declared that we will not force communism on south Korea. Why, then, do they try to achieve "reunification by prevailing over communism"?

Since Park Chung Hee continues to oppress the south Korean people and clamours for "reunification by prevailing over communism", there is no point in us holding talks with him. If he were to change his attitude, we would hold dialogue with him. In other words, if the south Korean authorities do not oppress democrats, refrain from advocating national partition in favour of reunification, and abandon anti-communism in the interests of great national unity, we are ready to resume the dialogue with them.

We advocate the convocation of a Great National Congress. It is our assertion that we must unite with all the people who desire the country's reunification. Our position is to establish this unity, irrespective of whether a man is religious—Buddhist, Christian or whatever. I hope you will convey this fact to the people affiliated to the "National Congress for the Restoration of Democracy in South Korea and the Promotion of Reunification".

It is important to establish great national unity. Currently, the imperialists are seeking to divide and rule. Essentially, to divide and rule is the axiom of imperialism. The Korean nation has suffered a

great deal from this evil policy.

That is why we maintain that we should oppose those who are working towards division and unite with people who desire reunification. If Park Chung Hee wants reunification, we shall talk with him. However, it is not reunification he wants, but division. He tries to maintain the present state of affairs by every means possible. To this end, he endeavours to keep the Americans in south Korea indefinitely. This is the real ulterior motive of Park Chung Hee.

I hope that the “symposium on the Korean question” to be held in Japan will be a gathering of the people who desire Korea’s reunification. It would be good for everyone who wants reunification to be encouraged to attend. This kind of gathering is of great significance to the efforts of the Japanese people to help us.

As I say whenever I meet my friends or public figures from Japan, the peaceful reunification of Korea, Japan’s nearest neighbour, will be of benefit to the Japanese people as well. I hope that they will offer assistance to the reunification of our country.

Next, you have asked about the results of the recent Summit Conference of Non-aligned States, and they are good.

The Summit Conference of Non-aligned States held a short time ago adopted a decision on the Korean question, as we had wanted, although it is true that there were some countries which expressed reservations.

The current situation of the non-aligned countries is very complex. The circumstances and conditions vary from country to country, but they all genuinely desire independence and sovereignty and are trying to achieve this.

There are a few non-aligned countries which can express neither their desires nor their intentions fully because they are experiencing some difficulties. This is attributable to the fact that if they were to speak openly, the major powers would immediately stop supplying them with food and they would starve at once. Even Japan, which is called a developed country, cannot speak openly. So it is small wonder that the newly-independent, non-aligned countries cannot speak freely, as they would like.

After expressing some reservations when adopting the decision on the Korean question, the people of some countries came to meet our delegates and begged to be forgiven, saying that unless they had taken such action, they would not be given food and so starved immediately. I think you are also fully aware of this. This is what happened.

Although their circumstances vary, the non-aligned countries share the same anti-imperialist idea and aspire to independence and sovereignty. Because they have these objectives and desires in common, they all maintain a position of solidarity and are fundamentally united.

Compared to the past, the non-aligned countries cannot be considered reticent concerning the Korean question. Of course, there are regrettable instances when there was a failure to speak and support us openly because the circumstances and conditions were different and some difficulties existed in internal affairs. The people of one country are very sympathetic to us, but they cannot support us openly at sessions of the UN General Assembly nor vote in favour of the resolutions submitted by our side. They ask us to understand the reasons for such action. We fully understand the position of the countries in this situation. There are many countries whose relations with our country are favourable, but they are unable to vote for the resolutions proposed by our side at the sessions of the UN General Assembly and other international meetings.

Those countries which are unable to support us openly with their votes on the Korean question for various reasons, do in fact support us. Those who expressed reservations when a resolution on the Korean question was adopted at the recent Summit Conference of Non-aligned States belong to this category. That is why we do not regard the level of support by the non-aligned countries on the Korean question as being reduced.

The fact that some countries refrained from supporting us openly does not mean that their stand has altered concerning the Korean question. They are in an awkward position due to their economic difficulties, but since there is no hope of immediate relief for them, we have to understand their actions in the correct light. We do not think there is any call for tormenting them on account of their attitude towards the Korean question.

Recently some dissension has arisen between some of the non-aligned countries due to the aftereffects of imperialist colonial rule and to their present schemes for division and alienation. We should view this, too, in the correct light.

Progress is being made by many of these countries. Their resolve to be self-reliant, in particular, is growing. They are advancing, though at a slower pace than the politically-organized socialist countries, and they are becoming more aware of what must be done.

Let me cite a good example. The non-aligned countries are now trying to solve the food problem by raising crops themselves. I have met many delegations from third world countries and learned that most of them intend to find a solution to the food problem by being self-reliant. I consider this attitude to be highly commendable.

They must provide their people with sufficient food before anything else. Unless they are supplied with sufficient food, political slogans, no matter how good, will be useless. It is excellent that the non-aligned countries should approach the question of solving the food problem by raising good crops themselves. This will enable them to maintain independence and lay the foundations for the development of an independent economy.

Another promising sign from these countries is that they are gradually becoming aware that they should not be manipulated by foreign monopoly capital, so that they can develop their own national economy.

The third world countries are making great advances. Although the imperialists are perpetrating subversive activities and sabotage against the third world and non-aligned countries in order to divide them, they will not succeed. All the delegates who attended the recent Summit Conference of Non-aligned States advocated solidarity. This is a fine example.

Now, I shall refer briefly to the international situation.

Currently, the international situation is highly volatile. US imperialism, with its dream of world domination, is languishing in difficulties. A short time ago I read a foreign magazine which states that now the United States has only three monopolies throughout the

world, having been relieved of all the others.

The US monopolies in the world constitute: first, the existence of its oil companies in many countries; second, the ownership of a little more grain than other countries; and third, its weapons. The magazine states that the US has a say in these three fields alone. It goes on to say that in all the other fields the monopolies have been taken over by West Germany, Japan and other developed capitalist countries. I do not know who the writer is, but I think he is quite correct.

It is a fact that the US is now in difficulties. Because it is experiencing economic problems, its foreign policy has also fluctuated. This does not mean that the aggressive nature of US imperialism has changed. It is inflexible and will in no way change. We must always be on the alert and watch how matters develop, particularly as the US is experiencing hardship.

It is a historical practice for imperialists to try and find a way out of their difficulties by means of aggression and war. Therefore, the peace-loving people of the world must unite to frustrate their schemes and manoeuvres. This is the only way to stop the imperialists making preparations for war behind a screen of “peace” and taking mankind along the road to ruin.

I think that you are fully appraised of the international situation, so I shall go no further.

Next, I shall deal with the relations between Korea and Japan.

As for the opinions you have expressed concerning the relations between our two countries, I fully agree with you. You have said that you will start a campaign to persuade the Japanese government to recognize the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea on the precondition that it does not help to create “two Koreas” nor admit “cross recognition”. This is a praiseworthy idea. I believe that this matter of our relations will never be settled unless it is connected with the question of Korea’s peaceful reunification.

I also fully agree with you when you say that the struggles of the Japanese and Korean peoples share a common destiny. In order to preserve peace in Asia, it is particularly important to strengthen the

friendship between the peoples of our two countries. Whether the Japanese government recognizes our country or not is unimportant; what is important is that the Japanese people support and recognize us. We are concerned with the Japanese people, not the rulers of Japan. The rulers may retire from power, whereas the people always remain as they are. That is why I think it important to make efforts to strengthen the friendship and solidarity between the peoples of Korea and Japan. In the future, too, we shall strongly support the struggle of the Japanese people in all areas.

You have suggested the expansion of exchange on a non-governmental basis between our two countries; it is desirable to conduct wide-scale exchange in the cultural and many other fields. Your opinion on establishing cultural exchange is excellent.

As you have said, there are still many shortcomings in our external information work. After seeing what our country is actually like, many foreign visitors say that our external information fails to capture even one-hundredth of the reality.

There are certain reasons for the inefficiency of our external information work. There are still only a few people here who know foreign languages. The number of trained translators is barely sufficient; we lack people who are capable of extensive external activities.

You have said that we need to improve the methods employed in our external information, and I agree with you in this respect. From now onwards we shall see that your views are introduced into our external information work.

I will send you the Korean film *The Family of Choe Hak Sin* which you have requested.

This film portrays real events in our country. The events actually happened in the days of temporary retreat during the Fatherland Liberation War. Originally, the pastor in the film did not lend proper support to the Republic's policies. He harboured certain favourable illusions about the United States. When US troops entered his village during the retreat, he went out with a US flag in his hand to welcome them. As soon as they had left their vehicles, however, the Americans

shot chickens owned by the people and ransacked their property. At the sight of this the pastor's worship of the US crumbled. Later, the Americans raped and killed his daughter. At this point, he discarded his worship of the US completely. This is a fact.

*The Family of Choe Hak Sin* is not fictitious, relying on invented incidents to condemn the Americans, but it is a true representation of actual facts. We need to show films of this kind to the people.

Quite frankly, the worship of the US which some of our people still retained, disappeared instantly because the behaviour of the Americans was so bad. They alleged that the communists destroyed every church and banned religion, but communists did not demolish any churches. They were destroyed by US bombing. The Americans killed people irrespective of whether they were Christian or not. In the northern half of Korea there used to be quite a few people who worshipped the US, but having seen the outrages committed by the US during the war their eyes were opened. You have just said that the violation of human rights by Park Chung Hee has encouraged you to establish solidarity with us. Likewise, it was the Americans themselves who convinced our people to abandon their US worshipping ideas. At present the south Korean people harbour certain illusions about the US, but the people in north Korea do not.

The Japanese students of the "Red Army Faction" staying in our country are all fine. In the past they thought that the revolution could be carried out by a few people, divorced from the masses of the people, but now they have apparently learnt that this view is wrong. As for your request to meet these students, I shall convey it to them through the organization concerned and, if they agree, I shall ensure that you meet them.

I shall accept all your requests. What can we deny you when so many of your activities are devoted to the reunification of our country? After consulting with the officials of the areas concerned, I shall see to it that all your requests are granted.

# **TASKS FOR DEVELOPING AGRICULTURE AND IMPROVING THE STANDARD OF LIVING OF THE PEOPLE IN SOUTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE**

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior Officials  
of Central Authorities and of South Hamgyong Province**

*November 10, 1976*

I shall talk first about agriculture.

This year the crops raised in South Hamgyong Province were fairly rich. The amount of grain produced in the province this year was 70,000 tons greater than last year. If a proper fertilizing system had been established and the drought overcome effectively, the province would have produced an even greater amount of cereal. It also raised a fine crop of vegetables. The amount of vegetables supplied to the inhabitants of Hamhung for pickling *kimchi* last year was scarcely enough to meet demand. This year, however, 130 kilograms were supplied per head of the population of the city, and a surplus of 10,000 tons was put into store. For several years we have been working hard to improve vegetable growing and the results seem to show that the fundamental problems have now been solved.

This year every province achieved success in agriculture, so that we have a sizeable amount of cereal in reserve. If the harvest is good for a further two years, we shall have no real cause to worry about food.

This, however, does not mean that we can reduce our efforts to increase grain production. There is now a serious shortage of food

worldwide. At the moment, as many as 700 million people are suffering from hunger, and 10,000 people are starving to death every day.

However, our people are living well, free from any worries about food. The children of our country do not know what it means to go hungry, nor do the young people in their twenties and thirties have a clear idea of it because they have grown up happily without experiencing hunger.

In my childhood I frequently went hungry. In those days we could not even afford to eat rice porridge, so usually we had to eat sorghum-meal gruel. If they were asked what sorghum-meal gruel is, few young people nowadays would be able to describe it. It is a kind of gruel made of sorghum and its bran, ground on a millstone. It is coarse and very difficult to eat. In those days I could not afford to eat even as much of this as I would have liked. The young people who were born and have grown up since liberation would probably make a great fuss if their stomach was empty for just one day. Agricultural work must be further improved so that sufficient food and a continued good life can be provided for the younger people who are growing up happily under the socialist system.

An increase in grain production is also very important in guaranteeing the nation's independence. Of course, if the country's independence is to be guaranteed, industry has to be developed quickly. However, industrial progress alone cannot bring prosperity to the country and fully guarantee independence in state activity. Japan is now a developed industrial country, but she is politically subordinate to the United States because, unable to meet her own needs for food, she imports cereal from the United States. It is obvious that one cannot provide one's people with enough to eat and maintain the dignity of one's country without producing sufficient food. We must, therefore, continue to concentrate on agriculture and steadily increase cereal production.

In order to increase grain production in South Hamgyong Province, micronutrients must be applied properly. The Hamju Plain and

Yonghung Plain and other farming areas near the coast are desperately short of micronutrients. Every year rice plants in these plains rot at their roots before the crop has ripened, and this is because of a deficiency of trace elements. Farm lands in the Hamju Plain in particular are deficient in silicon. Silicon is a very important element indispensable to the growth of crops. In future, you must pay close attention to the question of applying silicon to crops. Silicon fertilizer must be applied to those lands which are deficient in silicon.

You must analyse the soil composition of all the farm lands in South Hamgyong Province and take steps to make up for any deficiency of micronutrients.

If you are to increase grain production, you must also reduce acidity in the soil by every means possible.

The farm land in South Hamgyong Province is very acidic because it was reclaimed a long time ago and because land improvement has been neglected. Moreover, it so happens that a fertilizer factory was located in the province, and during the years of Japanese imperialist rule and since then chemical fertilizer has been used carelessly, so that the farm land has become almost sterile. As many as 110,000 hectares in the province have become sour. South Hamgyong Province must take positive steps to improve the acidified land.

Sour land will have to be neutralized by applying carbide ash and slaked lime. Many years ago I paid a visit to Jongphyong County in connection with the construction of the Kwangpho Duck Plant. At that time I dropped in on the chairman of the Jongphyong County Party Committee and talked to him. I asked him why the per-hectare crop yield was low. He could not give a clear reason. So I talked with the farmers of that county and I learned that the reason was that the land was sour. I told them to fetch carbide ash from Hamhung and spread it over their land. Afterwards, the people of that county worked hard for a while to improve the land.

Slag is also good for neutralizing acidic soil. It has less neutralizing effect than slaked lime, so a little more of it must be used. Large quantities of slag and other industrial by-products are available to

South Hamgyong Province. This is of great benefit to improving the soil. So the province must launch a strong campaign to make all the sterile lands fertile.

One important aspect of increasing grain production is to solve the problem of seeds.

If you are to increase grain production to any great extent, you must plant good seeds suited to the weather and soil conditions in South Hamgyong Province. This is important for agriculture not just in this province but in all the other districts on the east coast.

The officials in charge of agriculture in South Hamgyong Province and the workers of the Academy of Agricultural Science must work hard to obtain new varieties of rice which will thrive in the local weather and soil conditions. South Hamgyong Province needs a variety which ripens early and is immune to blight.

Under the effects of the cold front, the yield of late-ripening varieties of rice will be neither high nor stable. Certainly, this year rice seedlings were transplanted early in general, so that only a few failed to ripen. But we cannot predict how the weather will change. You must, therefore, make great efforts to develop early-ripening varieties.

Rice strains 409 and 609 developed by the workers of the South Hamgyong Provincial Branch of the Academy of Agricultural Science seem fairly good. The strain 409 ripens ten days earlier than *Ryongsong-25*, is not affected much by blight, and its yield is much higher than other strains, I have been told. You must examine the experimental data on strains 409 and 609 in detail, and if you are certain about them you should plant them in the area south of Tanchon. As you have not yet produced a variety to suit the weather and soil conditions in South Hamgyong Province, you will have to choose and cultivate the one that is most suitable from amongst the existing varieties.

*Hamnam-15* ripens comparatively early and is resistant to rice blight, but its yield is low. So it is not good. *Pyeongyang-8* is not suited to northern regions. *Aeguk-72* seems to be the best rice strain for South Hamgyong Province. It is advisable to plant *Aeguk-72*, instead of

*Hamnam-15*, on an experimental basis, in the area south of Tanchon.

You must carefully consider farming in the mountainous regions. Farming in these areas accounts for a great deal of the agricultural production of South Hamgyong Province. In this province there are quite a few counties in the highlands including Jangjin and Pujon Counties. You must, therefore, concentrate on farming in these districts, and allot the crop areas properly so as to increase cereal production.

From next year onwards the highland districts of South Hamgyong Province must cultivate potatoes widely just as is done in Ryanggang Province. This year the per-hectare yield of potatoes in Ryanggang Province was 20 tons. If the potatoes are cultivated properly, the highland districts of South Hamgyong Province will also be able to produce a large amount.

There is no need to grow flax in such districts as Jangjin and Pujon Counties. Flax is not highly productive, and, worse still, it is difficult to transport the flax from these counties.

The yield from oats is not high. It is 700 to 800 kilograms per hectare at the most. People in Jangjin and Pujon Counties say that they grow oats for cattle feed. But it is difficult to produce meat by raising cattle in this region. Even if they produce milk, it is difficult to dispose of it.

It seems to me that formerly, the people living in the highlands grew oats so that they could prepare special dishes for festive occasions or to welcome guests. When I went to Changbai Prefecture with my men during the anti-Japanese armed struggle, the local people served us oat cakes. They told me a story that one of them had served oat cakes to an old man from the family of his in-laws, and that the cake was so slippery that it slipped out of the guest's chopsticks and flew over the Chonhwa Ridge and dropped at Tanchon. I burst out laughing on hearing this story.

In future, potatoes, instead of flax, should be cultivated widely in Jangjin and Pujon Counties and similar highland districts. If these districts produce potatoes in large quantities, some of them can be

taken to Hamhung to be traded for cereal.

The role of agricultural leadership bodies must be enhanced.

The Agricultural Commission, provincial rural economy committees and other agricultural leadership bodies must give efficient technical guidance in agricultural production, direct management activities properly and ensure the supply of materials in a responsible manner. In particular, the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture requires a good supply of materials and spare parts as well as technical guidance for the cooperative farms. At present, however, the agricultural sector is not being supplied with all the materials and spare parts it needs.

The inefficient supply of materials to the agricultural sector is due to the irrational system of materials supply, although it is also due to the irresponsible work attitude of the officials concerned. Therefore, the system of materials supply must be put right so that the Agricultural Commission can undertake to supply materials directly, at the same time as giving technical and managerial guidance to the agricultural sector.

Next, I shall proceed to some questions relating to the development of the fishing industry.

If we are to improve quickly the people's diet, we must bring about a large-scale development of the fishing industry.

It will be several more years before we are able to provide our people with a lot of meat. Because of the serious grain situation we cannot afford to use large quantities of cereal for the development of livestock farming.

However, with a little attention, we shall be able to solve the problem of supplying fish to the people. It all depends on the work of our officials in developing the fishing industry on a large scale.

In order to ensure this development of the fishing industry, large numbers of fishing and searching vessels must be built and an adequate amount of fishing gear produced. In other words, we have to increase state investment in the fishing industry. Without such investment, no fish could be supplied.

In recent years agricultural work has improved and grain production has increased to a great extent. The secret of this great change in agricultural work lies in the fact that Party and state leadership has been strengthened, and that a major investment has been made in this sector. In recent years we have improved and extended fertilizer factories and produced large quantities of nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers and micronutrients as well as other kinds of fertilizer for the rural communities. We have built a large, modern tractor factory and supplied thousands of tractors to the rural areas every year.

With a little more investment, we shall also be able to improve the fishing industry rapidly. We have established good foundations for developing fishing. In South Hamgyong Province, for instance, there are modern fishing ports including Sinpho, large fish processing factories and refrigeration plants. There are also many large fishing vessels.

We must work hard to ensure a large-scale development of the fishing industry by relying on the existing foundations.

We must first make efforts to build more fishing vessels, large and small.

If fishing boats are available, we can catch as many fish as we need. You have no idea how many millions of tons of migratory fish such as sardine come to the waters off our coast every year. If it has approximately a hundred 3,750-ton stern trawlers and two hundred 400-hp vessels, the fishing industry will have no difficulty in catching four million tons of fish every year.

We must supply more steel and ships' engines to the shipyards so that they can build many large fishing vessels.

Shipyards must build many modern shoal-spotting vessels, in addition to fishing vessels.

It will be a good idea to let fishing enterprises and fishermen's cooperatives build 200-hp wooden vessels themselves. In view of the serious steel situation, we cannot afford to use steel for all the fishing vessels to be built. Wooden ships, too, can be used for a long time if they are well built.

Fishing enterprises and fishermen's cooperatives should launch a

campaign to build wooden vessels themselves, on condition that the August 8 Factory produces ships' engines for them. There is no need to build vessels smaller than 200 hp. Small ships cannot withstand heavy seas.

Some time ago, we heard on the radio that several small fishing boats from the south had been wrecked on the heavy seas and that 300 fishermen were missing. Concerned only with profit, capitalists send fishermen in small boats onto the high seas.

We catch fish for the good of the people, so we cannot send fishermen into danger.

The existing small boats have to be used for small-scale inshore fishing or for sea farming; in addition, small boats must all be motorized, if this has not already been done.

Fishing nets and other kinds of fishing gear must be mass-produced.

Several days ago I paid a visit to the Hongwon Fishing Station and had a talk with the workers there. They said that they had been unable to catch any sardine because their nets were not good. They had discovered a shoal of sardine and cast their net, but they all escaped because the mesh was too large. They reduced the size of the mesh and cast the net again, but the sardine all escaped because this time the net itself was too narrow. They returned to shore and increased the width of the net, and then went out to sea again, but by that time all the sardine had gone, being the end of the sardine season. Unless the proper fishing nets are prepared, it will be impossible to catch a large amount of fish. Therefore, we must mass-produce different kinds of fishing nets for the fishing enterprises and fishermen's cooperatives.

We must also supply a large quantity of the wire ropes needed for fishing. At present, wire ropes are needed by coal and ore mines and many other sectors of the national economy. But those needed for the fishing industry will have to be supplied before this year's pollack season.

The ranks of the cadres and workers of the fishing industry must be strengthened.

Fishing enterprises must appoint workers rationally. Young fishermen do not like being assigned to little boats for small-scale inshore fishing. All the young fishermen must, therefore, be assigned to large vessels to fish on the high seas, and older fishermen should be assigned to small-scale fishing and shallow-sea farming.

I intend to talk about the work of the fishing industry in greater detail at the forthcoming conference of fishing activists in the east coast region.

Steady production must be ensured at the Hamhung Cornstarch Factory.

This has been constructed well by Hamhung through a mass campaign. The production capacity of the factory is by no means small and its oil-pressing machines and other equipment are quite good. The inside of the factory and its compound are very clean. The factory must be put into operation as soon as possible so that different kinds of food can be produced.

First of all, cooking oil must be produced on a large scale there.

In recent years we have concentrated on agriculture and solved the problem of cereals and vegetables to a certain extent. If we solve the problems of fish and cooking oil, we shall be able to improve the people's diet considerably. The problem of meat can also be solved in the near future. If we raise fine crops for another year, we shall be able to develop full-scale meat production from next year onwards.

As is the case with all other work, improving the people's diet must be done by solving each problem in turn. Since South Hamgyong Province has solved the problems of food grain and vegetables, it must initiate another finish-one-task-at-a-time campaign so that the problem of cooking oil can be solved as soon as possible.

You say that the Hamhung Cornstarch Factory can produce six tons of cooking oil every day. In that case, you can supply ten grams of it per day per head of the population of Hamhung.

There is no need to supply cooking oil to the members of cooperative farms in Hamhung. The farmers will have to produce cooking oil for themselves.

On this occasion I have paid a visit to the Tongbong Cooperative Farm, Hamju County, and found that the local people were managing their economy very assiduously and efficiently. This year they planted the ridges between rice fields and vacant land with perilla and distributed 15 kilograms of the harvest to every farm household, I was told. From now onwards, all the cooperative farms must follow the example of the Tongbong Cooperative Farm in the management of their economies and produce cooking oil to meet their own needs.

The cooking oil produced by the Hamhung Cornstarch Factory should be supplied to the industrial and office workers of Hamhung and to the industrial workers in the Tanchon, Komdok and Kowon districts. The workers in the chemical industry and those engaged in other kinds of potentially harmful work in particular must be supplied with adequate amounts of cooking oil. In Hamhung, too, cooking oil must be put in bottles with attractive labels and supplied to the inhabitants just as is done in Pyongyang. The people of Pyongyang like the bottled cooking oil supplied very much, I have been told. South Hamgyong Province must speed up production of glass bottles for the cooking oil for its inhabitants.

The Hamhung Cornstarch Factory must increase the amount of starch yielded from maize. I was told that the Pyongyang Cornstarch Factory had increased the yield of maize starch from 66.7 per cent to 67 per cent. It can be counted a great success to have extracted as much as 67 percent of maize starch. In fact, it is difficult to extract 70 per cent of flour from wheat. A 67 per cent yield of starch means 670,000 tons of starch to be used for food from one million tons of maize once the oil, sauce and paste have been extracted.

The Hamhung Cornstarch Factory must increase its yield of starch to the same extent as the Pyongyang Cornstarch Factory. The Hamhung Cornstarch Factory must produce as much dry starch as possible. If it is difficult to produce only dry starch because its capacity for drying is not sufficient, the factory may also produce some wet starch and process it to make noodles. Wet starch can be used to produce sugar, but we cannot yet afford to use a large amount of staple

food for this purpose. That is why wet starch should be mixed with maize flour and processed to make noodles so that industrial and office workers are supplied with noodles for lunch every day.

The Hamhung Cornstarch Factory should produce a lot of sauce and paste from oil-cakes and supply them to the city's inhabitants.

If production is to be steady, the Hamhung Cornstarch Factory must quickly solve the problems it has with water and its boiler. At the moment, this factory uses 14 tons of steam every day, including some which is supplied from the boilers of the Hamhung Woolen Textile Mill. With this amount of steam the factory is scarcely capable of working at one third of full capacity.

You must organize a campaign in South Hamgyong Province to finish quickly the installation of the 10-ton boiler at the factory. At the same time, you must include a 35-ton boiler in the state plan and produce and install it as soon as possible. There are many large factories and enterprises, including machine factories, in Hamhung. So there will be no problem in making a boiler, if the work is properly organized. The South Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee must call on the factories and other enterprises in Hamhung to give active support to the Hamhung Cornstarch Factory in its project for installing boilers. The Hamhung General Chemical Equipment Assembling Enterprise must commit itself fully to this project.

In addition to accelerating the boiler project, the problem of water must be solved quickly. I was told that a lot of colon bacilli are now breeding in the Horyon River, from where water is supplied to the Hamhung Cornstarch Factory. Food factories must on no account use contaminated water. The South Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee must organize a social campaign to provide the reservoir at the cornstarch factory with filtering and purifying facilities.

The Hamhung Cornstarch Factory has been using water pumps borrowed from another enterprise and now it has to return them, I have been told. The work attitude of the officials concerned is wrong. Major factory equipment which is used all the time must be provided from the outset. Borrowing it from other sources will not do. The Hamhung

Cornstarch Factory must be supplied with two 12-inch centrifugal pumps and three turbine pumps.

The proportion of rice in the food rations for industrial and office workers must be increased slightly. As for the maize, which is one of the minor items provided, it must be processed into riced corn flour rather than being crushed.

The problems relating to the people's diet must be solved one by one until a considerable improvement has been achieved.

The riced corn flour mills in Hamhung must all be completely re-equipped. Even if they are supplied with whole maize grains, rural inhabitants can process them for themselves, but city dwellers cannot do so. It is necessary, therefore, to investigate the situation at these mills and take prompt action to re-equip them to the highest standard. If the mills are short of the electric motors needed, they will have to be supplied from state reserves. At the same time, the equipment at the riced corn flour mills in the Tanchon, Komdok and Kowon districts must also be improved.

If we are to supply wheat Hour to industrial and office workers, we must speed up the construction of the Hour mill that is now under way. South Hamgyong Province must accelerate the construction of this flour mill so that it is finished in the first half of next year and flour is produced from the latter half of the year. The flour mill is supposed to have been built right from the start by provincial efforts through a social campaign, so the officials concerned must not turn to higher authorities, but fully mobilize provincial reserves for the construction of this mill.

The cement needed for the construction of the Hamhung Flour-Processing Mill should also be obtained from provincial sources as much as possible. When the Sunchon Cement Factory comes into operation in the future, the output from the small cement factories in the provinces can all be made available to the provinces. South Hamgyong Province must operate the Puraesan Cement Factory at full capacity and use the cement from this factory for the construction of the flour mill. The present capacity of the Puraesan Cement Factory is

200,000 tons. Another kiln with a capacity of 100,000 tons should be built at the site I have chosen so as to expand the factory's capacity to 300,000 tons.

At present, we import 180,000 tons of wheat in exchange for 100,000 tons of rice. The yield of white flour from the wheat is 70 per cent, so, at this rate of exchange, we can gain a little on balance even after putting aside the wheat bran for animal feed.

We are planning to supply the wheat from socialist countries to North and South Hamgyong Provinces and Kangwon Province, and that from capitalist countries to Pyongyang and North and South Phyongan Provinces and other districts on the west coast, so that the provinces will process their supplies for local consumption. That is why the flour mill must be built quickly.

The materials needed for the construction of the Hamhung Cornstarch Factory must be obtained from provincial sources. From the outset the cornstarch factory is supposed to be built by provincial efforts, so you should refrain from insisting on receiving these materials from higher authorities.

The existing food-grain processing factories must not produce flour. If they are given this task they will grind the wheat without completely removing the bran, so that the flour produced will be slightly brown. People do not like it. In fact, flour is as good as rice. The Chinese prefer flour to rice. As rice is a staple food of Koreans, the Koreans like rice most and flour next. Nowadays, however, brown flour is produced and supplied, so that the people regard it as inferior to maize.

Should food-grain processing factories produce flour, they must remove the bran and produce white flour. Some officials say that if white flour is produced by removing the bran, the supply of food is put off balance. They are mistaken. At present, grain feed is supplied to chicken plants and pig plants. If wheat bran is supplied instead of grain, it will be financially better. Wheat bran is very good as chicken feed. Because wheat bran contains a great deal of protein, the chicken fed with bran will grow quickly and produce many eggs.

We must increase shoe production.

Footwear is the most acute problem facing us in providing the people with a good standard of living. Children's shoes in particular are in short supply. The officials concerned must adopt positive measures to accelerate the production of footwear so that a regular supply can be ensured.

Cloth should be produced with cut vinalon yarn for the manufacture of footwear. As this cloth is very durable, it will be suitable for children's shoes. Footwear made from it will also be good for young people and cadres. From now onwards, polyvinyl chloride should be used only for women's shoes and men's walking shoes, and cut-vinalon-fibre cloth should be used for all other types of footwear.

In order to increase shoe production, the officials concerned must have a higher sense of responsibility and enhance their role. At present, officials in charge of the footwear industry do not take their responsibility for the shortage of footwear seriously. Officials of the Ministry of Light Industry are extremely irresponsible. On this occasion we have studied the situation at shoe factories, and the results show that the Hamhung Shoe Factory cannot produce any shoes because it has no material to use as lining, although it has the outer material, whereas the Wonsan Shoe Factory cannot because it has no outer material, although it has lining. Officials of the Ministry of Light Industry lack the spirit to serve the people faithfully. The ideological struggle must be developed amongst them.

The Hamhung Woolen Textile Mill should be provided with the materials and equipment needed for the construction of its cutting and spinning workshop so that the project is finished soon. If they are available in state reserves, these materials should be supplied. Otherwise they will have to be supplied from other sources even by adjusting supplies to other sectors. The 1,000-kva transformer and the 12-km cable for the woolen textile mill should be produced by the Tae'an Electric Machinery Plant.

We must take steps to introduce large-scale production of soap.

I have been told that a certain amount of rice-bran oil has been

produced this year, but that it is not enough to solve fully the problem of oil needed in the production of soap. We shall have to import approximately 10,000 tons of oil even though it may mean spending some foreign currency. Ten thousand tons of oil is enough to produce approximately 10,000 tons of soap even after putting aside the amount of oil needed for the production of toothpaste and face-cream. We must produce soap even if we have to import oil. Soap is indispensable for our lives. Since we are going to import oil to produce soap at the cost of precious foreign currency, the provinces will have to work hard to earn foreign currency.

We must study ways of making soap without using oil. I was told that synthetic cleaning materials can be made from paraffin, but this requires a very complicated process and is not financially viable. Worse still, the amount of paraffin produced in our country is too small to meet even the needs of the health service.

It seems desirable to produce soap powder from petroleum. If you can produce one ton of soap powder from 600 kilograms of petroleum, it will be fairly profitable. Soap powder is convenient for use at laundries, for instance. It will be inconvenient if it has to be carried from place to place, but very effective in laundries and hostels. We must complete our study of soap powder manufacture and produce it on a large scale in the future.

## TALK TO A PROFESSOR OF SOKA UNIVERSITY IN JAPAN

*November 13, 1976*

I am currently staying here to give personal guidance. Professor, I should have met you in Pyongyang, but I called you to this distant district. I apologize to you for this.

At present I am giving guidance to the work of the fishing industry. The sea in this area abounds with fish. There is a large fishing port not far from here. Since it forms a bay and, moreover, there is an islet at the mouth, it is very convenient. Fish gather in this area in shoals because it is a point where cold and warm streams meet. Large quantities of sandfish are caught; I have been told that they are so abundant that people can scoop them freely with ordinary containers.

When you visited our country in 1956, the situation here was very difficult. In those days we were short of food, clothing, cement, steel, in fact everything.

In December 1956 we held a plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee at which we adopted the decision to bring about a great revolutionary upsurge in socialist construction. In the course of our efforts to implement this decision, the Chollima Movement was started. Since then, socialist construction has continued at a fast pace in our country.

The first to light the torch of the Chollima Movement were the workers of the Kangson Steel Plant. We built the Chollima Statue in Pyongyang to commemorate this movement.

Over the past 20 years the advances made by our people have been rapid. As we look back to that time now, we could have had no idea

that our people would make such rapid advances.

During the war everything in our country was destroyed: the country was reduced to ashes. Hamhung was a city with hundreds of thousands of inhabitants before the war, but everything was destroyed by the US imperialists' indiscriminate bombing. This city was reduced to ashes not only by the bombing but also by bombardment from their warships. The same was the case in Wonsan and Chongjin. In Hungnam there used to be a fertilizer factory with an annual capacity of 100,000 tons, but this was also destroyed during the war. I visited the factory immediately after the armistice and found it so completely ruined that I could not pass through the gate. It was a pitiful sight. That was my own feeling, so you can imagine what the feelings of that factory's workers must have been.

However, we were not dispirited: we roused the people, being convinced that nothing is impossible as long as we have the Party, the government, the people and our land. At that time I called upon the workers to reconstruct a fine factory by their own efforts, grinding the arrogance of the US imperialists into the dust, the Americans who had claimed that Korea would not rise again within 100 years.

There is a saying, "Man can conquer the sky". This is a very good saying. The power of the masses of the people is inexhaustible. Through uniting and rising courageously, they were able to reconstruct the demolished factory and make it a better one.

Nowadays the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex produces a million tons of fertilizer annually. As a matter of fact, it is more difficult to restore a completely wrecked factory than to build a new one. In the project to rebuild destroyed factories after the war, the students and apprentices who had been sent abroad to study during the war played a major role.

Over the past 20-odd years we have not only reconstructed the factories which were demolished and made them more modern, but also built a large number of new ones. The February 8 Vinalon Complex which you have inspected today is one of these.

Vinalon is an invention of Dr. Ri Sung Gi from our country. Under Japanese imperialist rule he graduated from university in Japan and

published a paper on vinalon. This paper is now kept in the German Democratic Republic.

As soon as our country was liberated, he returned from Japan to south Korea where he was born. In those days the Syngman Rhee puppet clique was concerned only with introducing US capital into south Korea, neglecting the development of national industry. As a result, his research on vinalon came to nothing.

Out of a sense of patriotism, he came over to the northern half of Korea, bringing his family and students with him. As he entered the north in wartime, the situation in the country was very difficult. However, we provided him with the facilities he needed so that he could carry out his research in a safe place. We supplied funds and imported laboratory equipment and, after the war, built the pilot plants he needed for his research.

Afterwards, we constructed a modern vinalon factory in Hamhung, where the results of his research were used to produce vinalon.

The vinalon industry is stable and good because it relies on domestic raw materials. Our country has inexhaustible deposits of anthracite and limestone, which are the raw materials used to produce vinalon. One of the advantages of vinalon is that it is two or three times more durable than cotton. Clothing for students made of vinalon blend does not wear out quickly.

Presently, the situation in our country is very good. Because we have created an industry relying on our own raw materials, our country is unaffected by the worldwide fuel and raw-material crises and, when the prices of commodities were rising in other countries, we reduced the prices of fabrics and other industrial goods by 30 per cent on average. From this fact alone, the advantages of developing an industry which depends only on domestic raw materials become evident.

Many of the world's countries are now suffering from a food crisis, but our country is not. According to a foreign magazine, these days hundreds of millions of people take only one meal every two days and more than ten thousand people are starving to death every day in the world. Such a situation is not seen at all in our country, nor are there

any unemployed people here. In fact, we have a manpower shortage.

Our military burden is heavy because we are standing face to face with the US imperialists. Without this burden the life of our people would be far more prosperous than now.

Our country has no pollution, either. We do not concentrate factories in cities; instead they are scattered and homes for the working people are built far from the factories.

We solve every problem by regarding man as the central factor and show deep concern for the lives of the people. In Pyongyang alone, for instance, there is no large factory other than a thermal power station which was built for heating the citizens' houses. There are only a few machine factories and textile mills which do not pollute the atmosphere. The Hungnam district has a large number of factories, but we have built the workers' houses in the Hamhung district far away from the factories, where the air is fresh.

The dispersal of factories, rather than concentrating them in the cities, has many advantages.

First of all, it is good because the air and water in the cities and in the residential areas are not polluted. All our cities and residential areas are built in a modern style and the air and water are fresh. Because our people live in areas where there are beautiful mountains as well as fresh water and air, free from any worry, the average life-span has greatly increased compared to the pre-liberation years. Once I went to the village which is the source of *Sindok* spring water, and met some old people. I found that many of them were over the age of 100. They said that the people live for a long time because they are now light-hearted, living in places with fresh air and water, free from any worries about food, clothing and housing, whereas this was impossible in days gone by, as they suffered because of debt and farm rent.

The dispersal of factories is also good for the transportation of raw materials and for the supply of vegetables and other non-staple food to the workers. In addition, it draws the working class and the peasantry closer together. When factories are situated near farming villages, the workers are able to go to the villages and give substantial political and

ideological, material and technical assistance to the farmers. With this, differences between town and country areas will be reduced rapidly. Many of our county seats are built just like towns.

You have asked about the prospects for Korea's reunification in relation to the present volatile international situation. The reunification of Korea is a very complex matter the solution of which will require a great deal of time. It is a problem for the Korean nation itself but, at the same time, this issue is the concern of the major powers.

Today the international situation is quite volatile and complex.

Currently, the US imperialists are facing difficulties because of a serious economic crisis.

Some time ago I read a foreign magazine, in which it was stated that the worldwide monopolies of the US now number no more than three. The magazine explained that the monopolies still possessed by the United States worldwide are: firstly, the existence of oil companies in many countries; secondly, holding a little more grain than other countries; and thirdly, her armaments. It added that the United States now has a voice in only these three spheres, and that the monopolies in other sectors have been taken over by other developed capitalist states such as Japan and West Germany.

The United States is now trying hard to find a way out of her economic crisis. This is expressed in her foreign policy.

In this policy the United States seems to have a real headache over deciding whether her military bases and armed forces overseas should be maintained as they are or withdrawn.

The US imperialists have sent their military forces to south Korea, Japan, West Germany and many other countries throughout the world.

In order to keep intact their forces dispersed throughout the world, the Americans not only require large amounts of money but also meet resistance from the revolutionary people of the world. Even in the United States itself, many people do not like the fact that US troops are stationed in various countries. In his manifesto for the recent presidential election, Carter said that the US army in south Korea would be withdrawn gradually. This serves to reflect the actual situation.

On the other hand, they are concerned about whether those countries formerly occupied by US troops and the neighbouring countries would become communist if they withdraw their troops. Also, they are worried that the withdrawal would lower their prestige and their allies would not welcome it.

In a nutshell, they are uneasy about the problem of whether they should maintain or withdraw their troops in other countries, since they are now experiencing an economic crisis.

They still maintain their evil design of world domination, but their efforts to carry it out have put them in a difficult position.

Apart from the US imperialists, other capitalist countries are having difficulties due to the worldwide fuel and raw-material crises. In these countries it is becoming harder for the people to live because of price rises and the number of unemployed is increasing. People in capitalist countries demand price reductions and an increased supply of food.

In contrast to the imperialists and their difficulties, the third world and non-aligned countries are making a bold advance. The countries of the third world demand independence, as well as the abolition of the old international economic order and the establishment of a new one. This shows their determination not to sell their raw materials and fuel at low prices and to prevent foreign monopoly capitalists from plundering their wealth at will. This can only be a severe blow to the capitalist countries and especially to the US imperialists.

Therefore, the US and other imperialists are plotting to split, alienate, bribe and overthrow the third world and non-aligned countries in an attempt to prevent them fighting in unity, and are resorting to tactics to destroy them one by one. US Secretary of State Kissinger has said openly that if the oil-producing countries of the Middle East do not lower the price of oil, the use of armed force against them could not be ruled out. This is a deliberate move.

Under the banner of "peace", the US imperialists are now clamouring that peace must be preserved, tension removed, armed forces reduced and the production of nuclear weapons stopped. In actual fact, they are increasing their military forces and stepping up their preparations for war.

Although the US imperialists continue to scheme for war, the general situation is changing in favour of the revolution. However, we must be on the alert. All the peace-loving people must work hard to prevent the imperialists from sparking off a war.

We are monitoring any developments in the policy of the United States towards Korea. In the presidential campaign Carter gave a commitment to withdraw US troops from south Korea step by step, but we must wait and see. According to information received yesterday, the deputy minister for defence of Japan stated that US troops must not be withdrawn from south Korea because it would be dangerous.

US President Ford acted desperately to have a white poplar in Panmunjom cut down. He provoked the “Panmunjom incident” on purpose in order to justify the occupation by US troops of south Korea and to collect a larger number of votes in the presidential election.

The white poplar had been left alone for more than 20 years in the joint security area of Panmunjom because it had not hampered the surveillance of either side, standing face to face. But the enemy began to cut it down without informing us beforehand; our soldiers did not allow this. Then the enemy were the first to hurl an axe at one of our men and caused his nose to bleed. Our soldiers have strong patriotic feelings and a high sense of national pride, so when they were struck by the US troops, they could not accept it meekly, could they? So, a fight broke out between our men and the US soldiers.

The “Panmunjom incident” had no sooner happened than we realized that our soldiers had been taken in by the enemy’s political scheme. So, we decided not to aggravate the incident any further so that they would be unable to use it for their political ends. We made a proposal to separate the joint security area, and thus settled the incident without aggravating it further. It is unprecedented and utter nonsense for the president of a major country to command an “operation” to cut down a tree in another country.

Those who are opposed to Korea’s reunification are the puppet clique in south Korea, a small number of reactionaries in Japan and the belligerent elements in the United States. But for the obstructing

moves of the US imperialists and Japanese reactionaries and their support for the south Korean puppet regime, the question of Korea's reunification could be solved easily.

The south Korean "regime" cannot be maintained without the assistance of the United States and Japan.

Last year, when a group of interested Dietmen affiliated to the Japan Liberal-Democratic Party came to our country, I told them: the south Korean "regime" is likened, figuratively, to a horsehair hat which used to be worn by Koreans in the old days; it is kept on the head only when tied by two strings; the role of one string of the horsehair hat called the Park Chung Hee "regime" is played by the US imperialists and the other by the Japanese reactionaries; if you cut Japan's string, even though you cannot cut the US string, we, the Koreans ourselves, will be able to reunify our country peacefully. On hearing this, a young man said that he and his colleagues would cut Japan's string serving to maintain the Park Chung Hee "regime". Then, another person remarked that it was difficult to cut the string in the prevailing circumstances, but it could be loosened by making efficient efforts. So I agreed that it would be good if the string was only loosened.

Since the US imperialists and Japanese reactionaries oppose the reunification of Korea and assist the south Korean puppet clique, I think the Japanese people should fight to preclude the reactionaries in Japan from hampering the independent, peaceful reunification of Korea. I also consider it important for the many progressive people in the United States to dissuade the Carter administration from assisting the south Korean "regime" and to make it withdraw US troops from south Korea, without interfering in the internal affairs of Korea. In this way, conditions will surely be created for the country to be reunified by the Koreans themselves.

That is all I have to say in answer to your questions.

Thank you for your attention.

I hope that upon your return home you will convey my greetings to Mr. Yasue Ryosuke and Mr. Takagi Takeo.

## **LET US THOROUGHLY IMPLEMENT OUR PARTY'S FISHING POLICY**

**Concluding Speech at a Meeting of Activists  
from the Fishing Industry on the East Coast**

*November 14-15, 1976*

The development of the fishing industry is very important in improving the diet of the people.

Many countries of the world are suffering from famine as a result of a crop failure caused by the cold front.

However, a fine harvest is reaped every year in our country in spite of such severe effects of the cold front, because the Party's Juche-oriented farming method has been fully implemented. So we have no cause to worry about food these days and our people are receiving enough to eat. We are convinced that our grain yield next year will be much higher than this year.

Vegetable production in our country has also been put on a steady basis. We have worked hard during the last few years to improve vegetable growing, with the result that now we are able to supply the people with fresh vegetables all the year round.

We will also be able to supply them with sufficient cooking oil from next year onwards. Large, modern cornstarch factories have been constructed in the provinces. If our officials had worked a little harder, they could have supplied sufficient cooking oil to the people this year by fully equipping these cornstarch factories last year. However, some factories, including the Wonsan Cornstarch Factory and the Hamhung

Cornstarch Factory, are still not processing maize at full capacity because they have not solved the problems they have with water and boilers. With a little more effort, we shall be able to equip the cornstarch factories fully and produce sufficient cooking oil, soy sauce and the like for the people.

We are now in a position to solve the problems of rice, cooking oil, vegetables, soy sauce and bean paste, which are basic components of the people's diet. If the fish catch and meat production are increased in the future, the standard of living of our people will improve markedly.

However, finding a solution to the meat problem is difficult at the moment. If we are to develop livestock farming and increase meat production, we must provide sufficient grain feed. We can solve the meat problem gradually by raising fine crops and increasing grain production over the next two years.

However, the fishing industry has little to do with farming. The easiest and quickest way of solving the problem of non-staple foodstuffs for the people is to develop the fishing industry and increase the amount of fish caught. Moreover, our country is bounded by the sea on three sides and its marine resources are very rich. It is impossible to say how many millions of tons of migratory fish come to our East Sea every year, let alone how many live in our coastal waters. Shoals of sardines, which disappeared at the beginning of the 1940s because of a change in the currents, have begun to revisit the waters off our east coast over recent years.

If only we make the effort, we shall be able to catch as much as we need and improve the people's diet. But our fishing industry is not on the right track as yet.

From ancient times our forefathers have said that the mountains should be made good use of in the mountainous regions, and the sea in coastal regions. Indeed, in our country we cannot hope to live well without making good use of the sea. So in the days immediately after liberation our Party put forward the policy of making good use of the mountains in the mountainous areas and making good use of the sea in the coastal areas, and afterwards took various firm

measures to develop the fishing industry.

Some time ago the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee, in view of the fact that shoals of sardines began to visit our East Sea again, discussed the matter of catching sardines, adopted a decision on the matter and issued it.

However, the officials in the fishing sector are not implementing fully the Party's policy of developing the fishing industry. Frankly speaking, few of our officials are now interested in the development of fishing. Large shoals of sardines came this year, but only a small amount was caught because the officials of the fishing industry did not work hard to carry out the Party's fishing policy.

According to the secretary of the primary Party organization at the Hongwon Fishing Station, sardines were teeming in our eastern waters this year, but the station was unable to catch a large amount because the fishermen had no experience of catching them. At first the nets they cast had too large a mesh and all the sardines escaped through the mesh; then they used nets with a small mesh, but the fish all slipped beneath the lower edges of the nets because they were too narrow. So they widened the nets and went to sea again, but it was already too late; by that time the sardines had left.

If we are to catch sardines, we must be fully informed of when and where and how many sardines appear and how they move about. You can succeed in the struggle to conquer nature, as in the revolutionary struggle, only when you have a good knowledge of how your objects exist and move. However, with no knowledge of the characteristics of the sardine, the officials of the fishing sector failed to ensure that they were caught even though they appeared in vast quantities. Those people who used to catch sardines during the period of Japanese imperialist rule have no experience of landing them using large ships, but know only how to catch a few by using small boats.

During this visit to Kangwon Province I spoke to an old man of 70 who had been engaged in fishing ever since the time of Japanese imperialist colonial rule. He said that in the past he used to put to sea in a small boat and caught some sardines when the shoals were moving

inshore and that he had never seen a big ship landing them.

Our fishermen's experience of catching sardines does not suit the present situation at all. Therefore, the officials of the fishing industry should have made great efforts to ensure that sardines were caught by displaying their creative initiative, but all the shoals of sardine were lost because they relied only on the experience gained at the time of Japanese imperialist rule.

The fishing industry has not implemented the Party's policy on fishing all the year round by motorizing and modernizing vessels and keeping them in good repair.

If fishing vessels are to work on the sea throughout the year, small boats should all be motorized and modernized and ship repairs should be carried out promptly. But there are still quite a few sailing vessels and old motor-driven boats in the fishing industry because the officials of this sector have not worked hard to motorize and modernize vessels. With sailing vessels and old motor boats you cannot catch fish in the grounds 30 to 50 miles offshore. It will take you at least five hours to sail 30 to 50 miles in the old motor boats. These boats are too slow for this purpose. At present the fishermen cannot catch fish offshore easily because they have few high-speed boats and often they cannot put to sea because the ships are not repaired promptly.

I have already given the officials of the fishing industry the task of supplying ship repair yards with spare engines so that they can repair vessels within 15 days of their arrival in the yards. But they are not yet implementing the task properly. The fishery stations have only a few motor vessels each and even these are not repaired promptly so they are prevented from fishing. This is a very serious matter. The sandfish season is at its height and before long it will be the pollack season, but ships are still waiting to be repaired at dockyards and ship repair yards. How deplorable it is!

If the Administration Council and the Ministry of Fisheries had organized the work with care, the ships would have been repaired quickly. The August 8 Factory is now mass-producing 200-, 400-, 1,000- and 2,500-hp engines. So, if they had been concerned about ship

repairs and supplied the repair yards with just a few spare engines every year, there would have been no instance of suspending fishing operations as happens now, because of the delay in repairing ships.

Yesterday I met the president of the Japanese press society and asked him if Japanese waters abound in fish. He replied that the fish in Japanese waters have all moved to Korean waters in reverence for us.

The officials of the fishing sector should have made full preparations for catching the fish that teem in our waters, but they did not, so they are catching only a few. If they had made every effort to carry out the policy which I put forward at a meeting of Party activists in the field of fisheries of Kangwon Province in 1959, they would have caught large quantities of fish.

All this shows that the officials of the fishing sector lack the revolutionary attitude to carry out the Party's policy without question and that they have not established the Party's monolithic ideological system thoroughly.

What, then, is the reason for the failure of the fishing industry to strictly adhere to the Party's fishing policy and to catch large quantities?

It is because, in the first place, the senior officials of this sector have not directed fishing operations properly.

Fishing operations are more difficult than the production of iron or machinery. Iron is produced if concentrates and coke are put into a blast furnace, with hot air blown according to the technical regulations, but fishing is not so simple. Sea fishing is more difficult than farming. Maize, for instance, can be grown by planting seeds in humus-cakes according to the technical regulations and bedding out the seedlings when they have grown and then applying fertilizer, weeding and watering them as they grow. Of course, crop farming requires that various conditions should be properly calculated, including the soil and weather conditions, but it is not as difficult as sea fishing.

Fish swim to the surface of the water and down to the bottom suddenly or appear in shallow waters from the deep sea and teem back to the deep sea again or migrate as the current changes. Also, sea water

is cold or warm, the weather is windy or still, and the sea is heavy or calm. In short, the migration of fish and the climate are constantly changing.

Under such circumstances the senior officials of the fishing sector must always study the migration of fish and the weather conditions at sea and organize fishing operations flexibly. Just as the commanders of the People's Army should command a battle flexibly in case an unexpected situation arises, so as to defeat the enemy, so the senior officials of the fishing industry should direct fishing operations flexibly to allow for the movement of fish and changes in the weather conditions at sea so that fish can be caught in large quantities. But they are not directing fishing operations flexibly.

At present the senior officials of the fishing industry are not directing production by properly combining modern science and the good experience gained in the past. They must not ignore modern science and simply stick to past experience or vice versa. If you are to direct fishing operations well by properly combining modern science and experience gained in the past, you should read many foreign books, acquire a knowledge of the historical changes in our coastal waters and the resultant movements of migratory fish, and also be well-versed in the mechanics of fishing boats. However, the officials of the fishing industry are directing operations haphazardly instead of doing it based on their knowledge of the oceans and with a clear understanding of how the fish are migrating.

I will cite an example of the haphazard way in which they do their work. In the past the senior officials of the Ministry of Fisheries asked for nylon thread to make sardine nets. So the state imported it, spending some precious foreign currency. But they could not catch the fish in large quantities because they made the nets carelessly. They should have formed a technical group and made a close study of the characteristics of the sardine and then woven nets that were suitable.

Although there are a lot of sardine, the catch is small because the officials direct operations in a slipshod manner, without knowing the characteristics of the sardine. Sardine fishing does not necessarily

require experience. If you direct fishing operations with a good knowledge of the size of a sardine, how fast it moves and what is the best net for catching it, you will be able to catch plenty.

We defeated the US imperialist aggressors in the Fatherland Liberation War, but that was not because we had experience. When the People's Army was advancing southward one of our soldiers captured an American on the Suwon-Osan line. It is said that the American begged for his life, trembling and offering a gold ring to the People's Army soldier. The People's Army soldiers who witnessed this fact recognized the weakness of the US aggressor troops and destroyed them mercilessly. The US imperialist aggressor army soldiers are more cowardly than any other soldiers in the world. They unleashed the war in Korea, counting on their technical superiority, but were miserably defeated by our courageous People's Army soldiers.

Identifying and attacking the weaknesses of the target is the surest way to gain victory both in the revolutionary struggle and in the effort to harness nature. However, the senior officials of the fishing industry simply shout commands and issue instructions to catch fish. They do not know the characteristics of the fish and do not direct fishing operations skilfully by drawing on scientific methods of fishing and the good experience gained in the past.

They also do not plan their work properly; they are working by rule of thumb.

Since the socialist economy is a planned economy, no step forward can be taken by working by rule of thumb. But the Ministry of Fisheries is working haphazardly, without planning carefully materials supply, ship repair and the production of fishing gear.

It is not until I telephone the ministry and ask what problems they are having that they complain of the shortage of wire ropes, nets and so on and ask for them to be supplied. If they continue to work in this slipshod manner, the officials will never be able to improve the fishing industry in our country.

The commanders of the People's Army give detailed orders after forming a meticulous plan of operations when directing a battle; they

give clear-cut combat orders which specify the amounts of food rations and ammunition each battalion must carry, the speed of march and destination and the time of arrival and the enemy forces that must be destroyed, as well as orders which specify the numbers of guns and howitzers and the rounds of shells which the battalion should use and the location of the enemy forces that must be destroyed.

The economic guidance officials must plan their work in detail just as the People's Army commanders do, and on this basis direct production along clear-cut lines. However, senior officials of the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council are working by rule of thumb without a detailed plan. So it is obvious that their work cannot be successful. Currently there is much talk about drawing up detailed plans, but few people do it properly. Neither commissions and ministries nor the State Planning Commission do it as they should. Detailed plans are supposed to be drawn up first by the commissions and ministries and then consolidated and coordinated by the State Planning Commission. But the commissions, ministries and State Planning Commission are not performing this task, shifting the responsibility onto each other. As a result, the Ministry of Fisheries cannot repair ships promptly because a few metres of wire ropes and a few tons of steel are unavailable.

As a matter of fact, there is no particular difficulty in supplying ship repair yards and fishery stations with a few metres of wire ropes and a few tons of steel. However, the Ministry of Fisheries, idling away its time without working out a detailed plan, cries for one thing and another at the height of the fishing season. More often than not, therefore, we are obliged to sidetrack supplies of wire ropes and steel intended for the mines to the Ministry of Fisheries. Then, the mines complain that they are unable to mine ore because of a lack of wire ropes and steel. This work attitude of our officials is now restricting the development of our economy, which would otherwise develop faster.

Our country is now perfectly able to meet the fishing industry's needs for materials to repair ships. The failure to repair vessels because of a lack of a few metres of wire ropes and a few tons of steel is entirely

due to the improper planning and careless work attitude of the Ministry of Fisheries.

The Ministry of Fisheries' inefficient guidance of production can also be ascribed, to a certain extent, to the inefficient guidance that is given to it by the department of the Party Central Committee concerned and the Administration Council, but it can be explained mainly by the fact that the senior officials of the ministry are not working assiduously with the attitude that all masters should have.

Because the senior officials of the fishing industry have not given proper guidance to operations in the past, the speculative method of fishing has not yet been eliminated.

The Party has already put forward the policy of ensuring a 300-day fishing year. However, on this tour of inspection of the fishing industry on the east coast we have found that few fishermen go out to sea 300 days a year and that most of the fishermen are idling their time away, without doing anything in particular after fishing in a speculative manner in the pollack season for three or four months. This is not the attitude befitting fishermen who live under the socialist system.

For the fishermen to work only three months and idle away nine months when everyone else is working hard is a very serious matter.

The state has neglected the fishing industry and has made only a small investment in this sector. This is also a major cause of the implementation of the Party's fishing policy being unsatisfactory and of the catch being small.

Over recent years agriculture has developed rapidly. This is because I took direct charge of this field and saw to it that the entire Party, the whole country and all the people gave powerful support to the rural communities. The success did not come of its own accord.

The state has put large investments into the chemical industry over the past few years in order to increase the production of fertilizer. As a result, the production of chemical fertilizer has been put onto a steady basis.

We have made great efforts to increase tractor production, with the result that we have built the large, modern Kum Song Tractor Factory

and also become able to mass-produce small tractors. With the development of the tractor industry, three or four tractors are now available per 100 hectares of cultivated land in our country. We have also produced a large number of bulldozers, with which we are making wide-scale improvements to the way fields are laid out. The mechanization and application of chemistry in the rural economy have reached a remarkably high level, and grain production has increased rapidly. This is entirely due to the fact that the Party and the state have intensified their guidance of agriculture and concentrated investment in it.

In socialist society none of the economic sectors can develop quickly without state direction and increased investment. But the state has shown little concern for the fishing industry and put little money into it, so that the fishing sector is very backward.

Certainly, we have built many large ships, as well as many harbours, with a view to developing the fishing industry. But the state has not improved ship repair centres, so vessels are not repaired on time and fish are not caught in large quantities. In addition, fresh fish are not even supplied to the people once they are caught and the fishermen cannot do their laundry and wash their faces on board vessels at sea because such machines and equipment as refrigerators and purifiers are not manufactured for the fishing boats. It is not right that fishermen who struggle with rough seas are unable to wash their faces properly because such things as purifiers are not provided despite the fact that we have many machine factories. This shortcoming is simply a result of our officials' incorrect viewpoint and attitude to the working class.

Some years ago I gave the task of producing a lot of ship equipment including purifiers and machines for producing chipped ice and of installing them on board vessels. I even ensured that samples were imported by sending an inspection group to a foreign country. But the fishing industry has arranged none of these things as yet. If our officials had one iota of a correct viewpoint and attitude towards the working class, they would have made such things already

and installed them on board fishing boats.

Purifiers and chipped ice producing machines are not very difficult to make. The only problem is that the state has paid no attention to this matter and neglected to organize the work. In Kangwon and North and South Hamgyong Provinces alone there are dozens of machine factories, and if every factory had been given one task, the chipped ice producing machines, purifiers and similar machinery would have been manufactured and installed on ships a long time ago.

Yesterday evening I asked an official concerned over the telephone if he could produce a shoal detector, and he replied that he would make it if he was assigned the task. However, the department of the Party Central Committee concerned has not made any arrangements so far, nor has the Administration Council taken measures either.

Because the state has not taken any measures, the Ministry of Fisheries, in an attempt to make machinery and equipment for fishing boats itself, has ordered the March 13 Fishing Machine Factory to produce 20-hp engines and purifiers and is giving similar assignments to other factories. Although the senior officials of the Ministry of Fisheries give various tasks to the factories and enterprises under the ministry on the spur of the moment, nothing can be done if the facilities are not provided by the state. The March 13 Fishing Machine Factory, for instance, has only 40 to 50 machine tools and makes only ropes. How can it possibly deal with all the tasks? Without state investment, the fishing industry will never develop quickly.

We must correct the shortcomings in the fishing industry as soon as possible and revolutionize it so that more fish are caught.

Next year the fishing industry must produce 700,000 tons of frozen fish, 300,000 tons of pickled fish, 200,000 tons of fresh pollack or fresh sandfish—1,200,000 tons in total. In 1978 it must produce 1,600,000 tons. Next year's quota of 1,200,000 tons does not include shellfish and seaweed. If we are to produce 1,200,000 tons of processed and fresh fish next year, we must, in fact, catch between 1,400,000 and 1,450,000 tons. This is not an easy target, but we shall be able to reach the target if we set to work with determination.

In order to catch plenty of fish, the fishing industry must first increase the rate of operation of the existing fishing boats to the maximum by establishing a 15-day ship repair system.

With our existing boats we could catch 1,150,000 to 1,200,000 tons of fish annually, but we cannot do so because of the delay in ship repair work. Therefore, a 15-day ship repair system must be established without exception by building up ship repair centres.

In order to set up a 15-day ship repair system, the ship repair yards must be supplied with an adequate number of spare engines.

If the spare engines needed for one repair cycle are supplied in advance, the 15-day repair system can be established without difficulty. During this visit to Kangwon Province, I talked with the workers of the Wonsan Ship Repair Yard, and they told me that they could repair a ship within 15 days without difficulty if spare engines were supplied. If a spare engine is made available to the ship repair yard, it can be used to replace the engine of the ship coming in to be repaired. Then, the broken engine can be repaired and used to replace the engine of the next ship coming in for repair and so on and so on; in this way not even 15 days will be needed to repair a ship.

In the future ship repair yards should be better equipped and supplied regularly with spare parts and the materials necessary to repair ships. The Administration Council, the Ministry of Fisheries and the Ministry of Materials Supply must set up a system by which ship repair yards can be readily supplied with spare engines, materials and spare parts.

In order to set up a 15-day ship repair system, it is also necessary to give ship repair yards no extra tasks other than repairing ships. If they are given several different tasks by the Ministry of Fisheries and the provincial Party committees, they will be unable to repair ships on time. The fishing sector should concentrate all its efforts on ship repair and regard the work of establishing a 15-day ship repair system not as a matter of business but as a Party task and a legal requirement.

The next important task in increasing the fish catch is to build a lot of vessels.

It is only when we build many ships that we can catch a variety of fish in large quantities by working at sea throughout the year. If many boats are built and launched, it will be extremely favourable to the defence of the country. Although the People's Security Forces are now guarding our shores, it is difficult to police so long a coastline closely. However, when large numbers of fishing boats are built and launched, our enemies will not dare intrude into our coastal waters, and even if they do, they can be captured immediately.

The shipbuilding and fishing industries must work hard to build many modern fishing vessels which are highly efficient.

In the years to come many different-type boats should be built; mostly 400-hp vessels, not ones under 200 hp. It is better for fishing to have many 400-hp ships rather than 3,750-ton ships. Apparently, nowadays a 3,750-ton ship catches 212 tons of fish per head of her crew annually, but a 400-hp ship catches 155 tons. There is a difference of no more than 60 tons between the annual catches per head of the crew of the two types of ship.

However, I am told that it is possible to build nearly six 400-hp vessels with the labour and materials needed to build a 3,750-ton vessel. These six 400-hp vessels together can land more fish than a 3,750-ton ship. According to the officials of the Sinpho Fishing Station, a 3,750-ton ship lands 20,000 tons a year and a 400-hp ship 8,000 tons. So the six 400-hp ships can catch 48,000 tons a year. This means that if 400-hp ships are built with the labour expended on the manufacture of a 3,750-ton ship, 28,000 tons more fish can be caught annually. It is much more economical to build 400-hp ships than 3,750-ton ships. Therefore, more 400-hp ships must be built in the future.

Apparently, 400-hp engines are installed in 270-ton ships nowadays. It would be better to build 450-ton ships rather than 270-ton ships. 200-hp vessels should be built by fishermen's cooperatives, if possible.

Next year the Chongjin Dockyard must build two 20,000-ton vessels and two 3,750-ton vessels.

The Wonsan Shipyard should complete the 14,000-ton ship it is

currently building and deliver it to the Ministry of Fisheries. This ship should not be fitted with refrigerators, but with pickling tubs. It would be better if it was made a refrigeration ship, but in that case it would be impossible to transport cargoes when the need arises because our country still does not have many carriers. Therefore, the 14,000-ton ship now being built by the Wonsan Shipyard should be fitted with pickling tubs and transport the fish from the coastal waters or from the distant sea.

The Wonsan Shipyard must build three 3,750-ton ships and twenty-three 400-hp ships, in addition to the 14,000-ton vessel.

The Kim Chaek Shipyard should produce three or four 400-hp vessels.

I have been told that currently there are thirty-eight 400-hp vessels in the fishery stations on the west coast. Just 14 ships should be left there and the remaining 24 moved to the fishery stations on the east coast. Then, five 3,750-ton and fifty 400-hp boats will be added to the number on the east coast.

If one supposes that a 3,750-ton ship catches 20,000 tons of fish a year, then five ships can catch 100,000 tons; and if a 400-hp ship lands 6,000 tons, 50 ships will fish 300,000 tons. If all the existing vessels operate at full capacity, they will be able to catch 1,200,000 tons annually. Then, you will have no problem catching 1,600,000 tons in 1978.

When building factory ships, there is no need to take the trouble to install all the equipment such as refrigerators, oil presses and machines for producing fish meal. Only refrigerators should be installed. If we are short of refrigeration capacity, the problem can be avoided by salting the catches. Salted sardine and mackerel are tastier than fresh.

The new ships to be built should be general-purpose vessels so that they can fish with purse nets, gill nets and trawlnets. In building ships we should not copy foreign models but build them to suit the specific conditions of our country. We now have thousands of fishing boats, but most of them are not of a general-purpose nature. Some are made to use purse nets, and some only trawlnets and some only gill nets. In fact,

most of our vessels are incomplete. If we have separate purse-net ships, separate trawlers and separate gill-net ships as is the case at present, it will be impossible to catch large quantities of fish no matter how many ships the state may build. We have a large number of ships, but because most of them are deficient they often have to stay idle, instead of going out to sea. If a capitalist did business in this manner, he would surely have gone bankrupt long ago.

I do not understand why our fishing industry has such a great variety of ships. The Wonsan Fishery Station, for example, has 10 different types of ship—300-hp general-purpose ships, deep-sea drag-net ships, large-engine drag-net ships, 75-hp drag-net ships, large purse-net ships, medium purse-net ships, small purse-net boats, whalers, large gill-net ships and small gill-net ships. The same can be said of the Sinchang Fishery Station. It also has a large variety—400-hp purse-net ships, 200-hp purse-net ships, 200-hp hot-bulb drag-net ships, 100-hp hot-bulb drag-net ships, 200-hp drag-net wooden ships and 75-hp purse-net iron ships.

As the fishery stations have different types of single-purpose vessels, fishermen cannot go and fish even if they want to. We can say that, in fact, the fishermen were not to blame for being idle for months in the past; the officials who have neglected to provide general-purpose fishing vessels are to blame. If all the vessels of the fishing enterprises had been converted into general-purpose ships, the fishermen would have been able to work throughout the year, catching anchovies and sardines.

We may not be able to modify all the existing vessels so as to meet every purpose, but we must ensure that those which will be built from now onwards can perform different fishing operations. This is the way to bring about a sharp increase in the time vessels are used and in labour productivity. The Ministers of Machine-building Industry, Shipbuilding Industry and Fisheries must ascertain in a little more detail the horse power units and number of ships they can build.

Next, we must modernize ships and put fishing operations onto a scientific basis.

Modernizing ships means building ships capable of carrying out mechanized and automated fishing operations. Only when ships are modernized will it be possible to free fishermen from hard labour and carry out the tasks of the technical revolution which the Fifth Party Congress assigned to the fishing industry. The fishing industry must provide the existing vessels and the new ships to be built with modern machinery and equipment so as to increase their speed and mechanize and automate all fishing operations.

The most important thing in modernizing ships is to motorize all the vessels.

At present, fishing stations and fishermen's cooperatives have quite a few sailing boats and other vessels which have not yet been motorized. It is disgraceful that we still have such vessels in the age of mechanization and automation.

If sailing boats are motorized, we shall not only save a lot of labour but also increase the amount of fish caught by increasing the speed and operating rate of vessels to a considerable extent. The Administration Council and the Ministry of Fisheries should form teams to make an inventory and register the fixed capital of the fishing industry with the officials of state and economic bodies, and get them to inspect the fishing stations and fishermen's cooperatives, checking and listing the date of construction of each vessel and the number of repairs it has undergone and the number of vessels which can or cannot be motorized. Then they must take steps to motorize them.

Sailing boats should be motorized with 8-, 12-, 24- and 36-hp engines, and since we cannot motorize them all at once, we shall have to do it gradually according to annual plans.

Engines must be mass-produced in order to motorize ships.

On my visit to some European socialist countries after the armistice, I approached foreigners concerning the matter of importing fishing boats to provide fish for the people in spite of the difficult circumstances immediately after the war. But no agreement was made. So I abandoned the idea of importing them and made up my mind that we should build them by making hot-bulb engines ourselves. On my

return home I gave the Pukjung Machine Factory the task of manufacturing hot-bulb engines.

The workers of this factory made heroic efforts and succeeded in making them in a short time. With these engines we built vessels and caught fish. This was the beginning of ship engine production in our country. This factory does not make the hot-bulb engines any longer but is mass-producing 200-, 400-, 1,000- and 2,500-hp diesel engines. The hot-bulb engines can be made easily if they are needed in the future.

On my recent tour of on-the-spot guidance in Kangwon Province, I talked to the officials of the fishing industry, and they said that the hot-bulb engines were sturdy and reliable, although they vibrated a little. At present even the developed capitalist countries are using hot-bulb engines widely. When the delegation of the Socialist Left Party of Norway was visiting our country, I asked the head of the delegation about this fact, and he said that there were a great number of vessels with hot-bulb engines in Norway, too. I do not, of course, mean to say that we need to equip our vessels with these engines again.

Ships' engines should be produced as we discussed at the consultative meeting of the officials in charge of ship machine production held recently in Kangwon Province.

If we were to develop a 100-hp engine we should have to build a new factory; there is no need to build it if these engines are not required in large quantities.

When a lot of 200-hp ships are built in the future, they should use 75-hp auxiliary engines.

In order to modernize ships, it is necessary to mass-produce water purifiers, net casting and drawing machines and the like and install them on board the ships. Water purifiers should not be provided for all the ships, only for 400-hp vessels and larger. Vessels of 200 hp and less do not need water purifiers because they do not stay at sea for long.

We must adopt scientific fishing methods extensively, in addition to modernizing vessels.

If we are to fish scientifically, we must prepare an adequate number of shoal detectors.

The Ministry of the People's Armed Forces must equip two planes with shoal detectors and deliver them to the fishing industry. The fishing sector must build four modern shoal-spotting ships. Two of them should be used in South Hamgyong Province, one in North Hamgyong Province and the remaining one in Kangwon Province.

It would be a good idea to equip all 200-hp vessels and larger with shoal detectors. This will enable them to find the exact locations of shoals and set the nets properly. We can produce as many shoal detectors as the fishing industry needs. Yesterday I asked the officials concerned about the production of this equipment, and they said that they had about 40 shoal detectors now and that they could make as many as ordered. We must produce a large number of shoal detectors in future.

Loran receivers should also be produced. Fishing vessels equipped with them can identify their own position and inform other vessels of it for efficient cooperation. The task of producing loran receivers must be assigned.

All vessels must have wireless equipment. The equipment should be registered by the authorities concerned and a proper communication system be set up so that ships can exchange messages over suitable distances.

The landed fish should not be left to rot. To this end, machines for making chipped ice should be mass-produced. In this way large vessels should be equipped with chipped-ice producing machines so that chipped ice can be made and mixed with the caught fish: small vessels should carry chipped ice from the shore and use it to preserve the fish. This will enable us to supply the people with fresh fish.

Large vessels must be equipped with refrigerators.

To this end, the August 8 Factory will have to develop shipboard refrigerators. Those refrigerators currently being produced by this factory are bulky and difficult to install. Even if they are set on board, they are not good because liquid ammonia is leaked at every roll of the

ship. The August 8 Factory must take prompt action to make shipboard refrigerators and produce them in large quantities.

As a large number of shipboard refrigerators will be produced in the future, the Ministry of Fisheries should ensure that refrigerators are installed on every possible ship, particularly 200-hp and 400-hp vessels.

Some fishermen's cooperatives should build cellar-like cold storage units. They can do so by making a small tunnel, setting a door at the entrance, and installing a refrigerator at the door so as to send cold air into the tunnel. If they build a simple cold-storage unit this way, they will be able to preserve the fish properly without them rotting.

Refrigeration plants should also be built. Since refrigerators for use on land can be made by both the Commission of Public Welfare and the August 8 Factory, there will be no problem in meeting the needs of the refrigeration plants.

As well as freezing some fish, others must be salted. We do not need to construct a lot of pickling tanks around the country. We should build them, taking our fish refrigeration capacity into account. You can build a pickling tank by digging a hole, cementing it inside and then roofing it.

The fishing sector must organize the work of freezing and pickling fish well so as to ensure this work substantially.

Furthermore, nets and other fishing gear should be mass-produced.

It is a good idea to produce nets as proposed in the report made at this meeting. Thread-plying machines, twisting machines, net-weaving machines, extruding machines, boilers, weights, buoys and ropes which are needed to make nets will have to be produced at different places.

Kangwon, North Hamgyong and South Hamgyong Provinces should give each of their machine factories the task of manufacturing one machine needed to make nets and other fishing gear.

A satisfactory solution must be found to the problem of wire ropes.

I have already given instructions to the Songjin Steel Plant to make

wire ropes as well, because if any one factory were to perform the task, it would become overburdened. However, the Songjin Steel Plant has simply erected a large building, but installed nothing in it.

The Ministry of Metallurgical Industry must designate the Songjin Steel Plant or the Kangson Steel Complex to undertake the production of the wire ropes needed for the fishing industry. If the Songjin Steel Plant is to produce wire ropes for the fishing industry it should finish the building and install machines in it quickly. The Ministry of Metallurgical Industry must ensure that wire ropes are mass-produced for the fishing and mining industries and other sectors.

If the fishing industry needs 1,200 tons of wire ropes annually, producing only 100 tons monthly will suffice. But the Ministry of Fisheries does not even have a clear idea of the amount needed per year. Things in the fishing industry are currently worse than in the agricultural sector formerly. While directing agricultural work in 1973, I discovered that no accurate statistics existed on agriculture. The statistical reports sent to me from the departments of the Party Central Committee, from the Administration Council, from the Agricultural Commission and from the Central Bureau of Statistics were all different.

At present the fishing industry has no clear statistics. So different people say different things. In olden times a fisherman was regarded as one of the three great liars. The best liar is a man from the battlefield, the second is a sailor and the third is a hunter, people said. The man who has killed ten enemy soldiers on the battlefield claims to have killed a hundred. The sailor who has caught ten fish claims to have caught a hundred. The hunter who has seen a lynx in the mountain claims to have seen a tiger.

On this tour of inspection of Kangwon and South Hamgyong Provinces, I discovered that there were no accurate statistics on the fishing industry. The fishing sector claims to land 800,000 tons of fish every year, but only a tiny amount is being supplied to the people. Without accurate statistics it would be impossible to manage the national economy rationally in a socialist society.

I am of the opinion that the wire ropes needed for the fishing industry must be supplied on time, although other industries will have to wait a little. Then, we shall be able to eat fish. If you fail to mine ore today, it can be done tomorrow, but such fish as pollack and sandfish cannot be caught if you miss the season. Therefore, we must never be too sparing of supplies for the fishing industry.

The Administration Council must set up a solid netting material production centre. Nets should be woven with domestically produced threads. The cutting and spinning shop of the Hamhung Woolen Textile Mill should produce vinalon threads quickly, with which nets can be woven. Some nylon threads will have to be imported. The purse nets should not be made too large; they should be convenient for carrying aboard and for fishing operations.

Small-scale fishing and seafood farming must be developed.

Although this matter has not been discussed a great deal at this meeting, we ought to pay due attention to it. If we concentrate on only major items and neglect small things, we cannot live well because our country has a small area of land and a large population. Nowadays some fishing stations keep five or six metre-long wooden boats idle. They must not do so. For instance, the Odaejin Fishing Station in North Hamgyong Province has 31 wooden boats of this size. If they make good use of them, they will be quite able to develop small-scale fishing. The fishing stations and the fishermen's cooperatives must take a keen interest in developing small-scale fishing.

In order to develop small-scale fishing and seafood farming the manpower must be allocated rationally. The people who are accustomed to working on the sea prefer going to sea to farming even when they are old. Veteran fishermen should be encouraged to fish in coastal waters using a hook and line, gill nets and fyke nets.

We must improve scientific research on fishing and the training of fishing technicians.

An investigation of the situation in the fishing industry gives me the impression that scientific research on fishing is not going well. If we are to improve this work we must set up fishery research institutes and

expand their role and function. I have been told that the fishery research institutes have been taken over by the Academy of Sciences, simply for the purpose of amalgamating the scientific research institutes. This does not seem right.

They should not have been taken over by the Academy of Sciences automatically, simply because the scientific research institutes had to be amalgamated. The fishery research institutes, as the scientific research bodies under the Ministry of Fisheries, should be guided by the ministry. The fishery research institute should comprehensively study the sea conditions and the migration of fish, and how the weather conditions and the migration of fish are related, as well as closely examining fishing vessels and gear. The East Sea Fishery Research Institute and the West Sea Fishery Research Institute should be separate organizations, staffed with competent scientists and technicians so that they carry out effective scientific research into fishing. The East Sea Fishery Research Institute must be located in Sinpho, Hamhung or Wonsan. It does not need to be located in the capital.

Fishing in the East Sea is fundamentally different from that in the West Sea. The West Sea is not deep, and is abundant in fish which do not move in large shoals. We should encourage medium- and small-scale fishing in the West Sea, instead of fishing with large vessels. The West Sea Fishery Research Institute should establish a system for research work, the main task of which should be to study medium- and small-scale fishing in the West Sea.

The East Sea is rich in migratory fish, so we should catch fish both as they come and go. The East Sea Fishery Research Institute must, therefore, study the sea conditions and the migration of fish in the East Sea, how the weather conditions and the sea conditions as well as the weather conditions and the migration of fish are related and must also study other changes and laws of the sea. Then, we shall be able to build vessels and make fishing gear suitable for use in the East Sea so as to catch large quantities of fish.

It would be impossible to improve the fishing industry by relying

on outdated experience and conventional methods, instead of developing fishing science. Therefore, the Party and the state must pay particular attention to research work on the science of fishing.

In addition to improving scientific research on fishing, we must train competent technicians for the fishing industry.

In order to train large numbers of Juche-oriented fishing scientists and technicians, the University of Fisheries must improve its educational work.

The University of Fisheries should reject dogmatism in its educational work and adhere to our Party's Juche-oriented education policy. It must teach the Juche-oriented methods of fishing and breeding seafood and the use of fishing boats and gear which suit our coastal waters. It must do this for both the West Sea and the East Sea.

In addition, it must radically improve the quality of its education. The fishing industry has a lot of up-to-date fishing gear, but few people can handle it properly. Neither the staff of the University of Fisheries nor its graduates know how to handle it properly. The University of Fisheries must improve the quality of its education, so that the students learn how to handle different kinds of boats and fishing gear skilfully before they graduate.

We must improve the guidance given to the University of Fisheries.

The provincial Party committee must inspect the University of Fisheries regularly to see if the Juche-oriented fishing science and technology which suit our coastal waters are being studied and if they are being taught to the students; the committee must also help it to rectify any shortcomings revealed promptly. We do not know whether the University of Fisheries teaches its students as required by our Party's Juche-oriented education policy, because we have not yet inspected the university.

In the recent investigation of the universities of agriculture, we discovered that many of the things being taught to the students ran contrary to our Party's Juche-oriented farming method. For example, take the system of fertilization outlined in the textbook used by the universities of agriculture. It deviates a great deal from the

Juche-oriented farming method of our Party. This farming method requires that fertilizer be applied at different times to suit the biological features of the crops and that a small amount be deposited at the time of ploughing. But the textbook says that a large amount should be deposited and that it is bad to apply fertilizer to the crops later than June 15.

The textbook also contradicts our Party's Juche-oriented method of crop cultivation. Our Party's method calls for planting crops densely, but the textbook says that it is bad to do so because it hampers the circulation of air. This is what the students of the universities of agriculture are taught, so how can the graduates possibly manage agriculture properly?

It seems probable that the University of Fisheries may also be teaching ideas that conflict with our Party's Juche-oriented fishing policy. So the Science and Education Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee and the Economy Commission of the Central People's Committee and the Education Commission should make an inspection of the work of the University of Fisheries.

Cadres and technical workers in the fishing sector should be given refresher training. If they are ignorant of Juche-oriented science despite graduating from the University of Fisheries, they will not be able to keep abreast of the continually developing situation. Therefore the cadres and technical workers of the fishing sector should be given systematic refresher training so that they fully understand modern fishing science and technology and carry out the Party's fishing policy properly. A short course should not be given at the height of the fishing season, but intensively during the low season.

The technicians of the fishing industry must study science and technology more closely.

At present our scientists and technicians dislike reading foreign books of science and technology. That being the case, our scientists and technicians are not so advanced, and are ignorant of world trends in science.

Last spring I visited North Hamgyong Province, where I found that

it had more than 10,000 hectares of tobacco fields, and that only 12 tobacco plants were planted per *phyong*. I examined the textbooks at the Wonsan University of Agriculture, because sowing 12 tobacco plants per *phyong* in North Hamgyong Province is not scientific. The textbook said that 12 plants per *phyong* would thrive because the air circulation would be good. At that time the director of the institute of the North Hamgyong branch of the Academy of Agricultural Science also said that 12 tobacco plants should be sown per *phyong*.

I read some foreign technical information on tobacco cultivation and it said that in one country 35 tobacco plants and even 37 plants were being sown per *phyong*. This year we cultivated more than 20 tobacco plants per *phyong*, and thus produced considerably more tobacco than in the past. Because our agricultural scientists and technicians are reluctant to read foreign books on technology they know nothing about world trends in agricultural science and retain outdated ideas.

The same can be said of the scientists and technicians of the fishing sector. At present our coastal waters are teeming with sardines, but we cannot catch them because we do not know how to use scientific methods. If the fishing scientists and technicians had studied foreign information on catching sardines and introduced it widely, we would have caught large quantities of them even though we ourselves lack the experience. Nowadays they simply rely on the old men who used to catch sardines using small wooden boats in the old days without thinking of reading foreign books in the library. Foreign books may give them excellent information on sardine fishing. There is no mystery in catching sardines. There is nothing mysterious in the world.

The scientists and technicians of the fishing sector must study hard to raise their technical standards and professional qualifications and make every effort to carry out the fishing policy of the Party.

The Ministry of Fisheries must enhance its role and function in every way.

Its main mission is, essentially, to ensure an increase in the amount

of fish caught by giving efficient guidance.

If it is to discharge its duty, the Ministry of Fisheries must first plan its work properly.

However good the fishing gear and vessels of the fishing industry may be, they will not prove their worth unless the work is planned properly. It is only when the Ministry of Fisheries plans the work in detail and gives efficient economic guidance that effective use can be made of vessels, fishing gear and processing facilities and an increase made in the amount of fish caught.

Detailed planning is essential in a socialist society. When the economy is underdeveloped, you can manage it properly to some extent even if you are only given major statistics, but you cannot do so without detailed planning when the economy has developed comprehensively and on a large scale.

In the past our Party put forward the policy of unified and detailed planning and implemented it successfully. But in recent years the commissions and ministries have neglected and discarded the policy of detailed planning. They simply shut their eyes to this policy, thinking as if it were intended only for the State Planning Commission, and not for them. They are seriously misguided. Clearly, the State Planning Commission must make detailed plans. But if it is to plan the national economy in detail, the commissions and ministries must also make detailed plans and submit them.

In a socialist society many branches of the national economy are connected with each other like cogwheels, so plans must be unified and detailed. In a socialist society the economy must on no account be decentralized. In this society a plan must be unified and so it must be detailed.

In future the Ministry of Fisheries must plan down to the minutest detail and on this basis give substantial economic guidance. It must draw up a detailed fishing plan by specifying the amounts of pollack, anchovy and so on to be caught, and give assignments for each fishery station instead of giving total amounts as it is doing now. This will encourage the fishery stations to try hard to catch different kinds of fish

even if it involves modifying the existing boats.

In past years fishermen have not gone to sea except in the pollack and anchovy seasons. This is, in effect, due largely to the fact that the State Planning Commission and the Ministry of Fisheries have not given them detailed quotas. In future the Ministry of Fisheries must strictly observe the Party's policy of detailed planning and so meticulously draw up fishing quotas.

If the Ministry of Fisheries is to work out detailed plans, it must discuss each plan fully with the fishermen by adhering to the mass line in planning. Only then will it be able to work out a reasonable plan.

The senior officials of the fishing industry must become proficient in giving leadership and guide work carefully.

Whilst guiding agriculture over the past few years, on several occasions I criticized the officials of this sector for their careless work attitude and now it seems to me that the senior officials of the fishing industry are working more carelessly than those of the agricultural sector ever did.

Although the senior officials in charge of the fishing industry have inspected the fishing stations on many occasions over the past few years, they have not discovered why the catch is small, nor have they compiled accurate statistics because their direction has been careless. If they work as if licking the rind of a watermelon, it will get them now here, however often they might go on a tour of guidance. Just as we can feel whether a watermelon is sweet or not only by cutting and tasting it, so we can discover problems at work and solve them promptly only by guiding work in detail.

The senior officials of the fishing industry are responsible for supplying the people with fish. Therefore, if they find that the people have no side-dish with their meals, they should feel remorse and do their work more fully. By implementing our Party's method of mass leadership, they should always mix with the masses and work amongst them, studying everything without missing the smallest detail and help them to solve their problems at work promptly.

The Ministry of Fisheries must have a production guidance

department to perform functions similar to those of the operations department of the People's Army.

The ministry does not have this kind of department. So the minister is as good as a commander without a staff. For this reason, the senior officials of the ministry are very busy travelling about the East and West Seas, but they are not directing fishing operations properly. Just as the army needs an efficient staff if it is to win a battle, so the Ministry of Fisheries must have a well-staffed production guidance department and increase its role in order to catch large amounts of fish.

When planning a battle, the staff officers study probable enemy attacks and organize the defence, posting watches, so as to strike the enemy when he appears. If the enemy attacks from a different direction, the staff immediately moves a force there to destroy him. In the same way, the production guidance department of the Ministry of Fisheries should direct fishing operations in a flexible way, to suit the sea conditions. Then large quantities of fish will be caught.

The Ministry of Fisheries needs a deputy-minister to take exclusive charge of planning work. This will ensure accurate planning for the fishing industry and efficient management. In addition to establishing the post of deputy-minister in charge of planning, the Ministry of Fisheries must adjust its staff in such a way as to strengthen the planning department.

The Ministry of Fisheries must have a well-qualified deputy-minister in charge of production.

The local fishery guidance bureau should enhance its function and role. Its present staff is not small. If it performs its function satisfactorily, it will be of great help to improving fishing. Therefore, the bureau should be staffed with competent officials and its function enhanced in every way.

Party guidance to the fishing sector should be intensified.

The Party organizations in this sector must enhance their role substantially.

They must intensify their political work, and thus organize and mobilize the Party members and the working people in the

implementation of the Party's fishing policy and supervise and control its execution. In other words, their main task is to encourage, supervise and control the implementation of the Party's fishing policy. But in the past they have not performed their duty satisfactorily. The fishing industry's neglect of the Party's fishing policy in the past is due entirely to the fact that the Party organizations in this sector failed to perform their duty properly. The fishermen were allowed to work at sea for only three months and idle their time away for nine months a year because the Party organizations and officials in this sector did not work according to Party principles.

In future the Party organizations in the fishing sector must carry out the political and ideological education of Party members and working people in good faith.

In capitalist society people are governed by money and by the stick. Capitalists dismiss or refuse to pay any workers who do not work hard. If the workers do not earn money, their families have to starve, and that is why they have to work in a factory, putting up with all manner of hardship. The same can be said about the fishermen of south Korea. They try to fish at sea even in small boats, because they can survive only by catching a few kilogrammes of fish.

In our society the workers have no cause to worry about food, clothes and the education of their children because the Party and the state take care of all this. In our society people do not work to eat and live but for the good of the society and their fellow people, displaying voluntary enthusiasm and creative initiative. But some of the workers even in our society are loafing on the job, influenced by outdated ideas, instead of working honestly for the society and people. Therefore the Party organizations of the fishing industry must intensify political and ideological education amongst the workers so as to remove any outdated ideas from their minds and give full scope to their enthusiasm to work voluntarily and their creative initiative.

They must also work efficiently to discover any deficiencies in the implementation of the Party's fishing policy and so rectify them before it is too late.

It is necessary not only to enhance the role of the Party organizations in the fishing industry, but also to encourage the provincial, city and county Party committees to give proper guidance to the fishing industry.

The provincial, city and county Party committees must pay as much attention to the fishing industry as they do to agriculture and keep themselves informed of the monthly catch and how the Party's fishing policy is being implemented. If they discover any mistakes, they must offer assistance so that they can be corrected one by one. A long time ago I said that the provincial, city and county Party chief secretaries should go to sea with the fishermen to fish and also gut the fish, wearing aprons. But they are not doing so, because they have all become bureaucrats. They visit the fishery stations scarcely once a year.

The provincial, city and county Party committees do not care about the work of the fishery stations, nor do they offer them proper guidance, so that the Party organizations of the fishing industry have become lame ducks. Since they are not guided by the higher Party organizations and are ignorant of what Party policy demands of them, they cannot play their part even if they want to. A Party organization that is ignorant of the requirements of Party policy is as good as useless. To be candid, we can say that the Party organizations of the fishing industry nowadays are defunct.

The provincial, city and county Party chief secretaries visit the crop fields frequently, but they do not go out to sea. I do not understand this. There is no reason why only the Party secretaries of the fishery stations should go to sea and why the senior officials of the provincial, city and county Party committees should not. The senior officials of the Party committees of the coastal provinces, cities and counties must, without exception, visit fishery stations and give them Party guidance, going out to fish with the local fishermen and gutting the fish with them.

The provincial Party committee must enhance the role of the economic committee of the provincial people's committee so that it can improve its guidance of the fishing sector. It can be said that the

economic committee of the provincial people's committee, as a body which assists the chief secretary of the provincial Party committee, is similar to the former economic affairs department of the Party. Therefore, the provincial Party chief secretaries must study regularly how Party policy is being implemented by the fishing sector and give proper guidance through the officials of the economic committees of the provincial people's committees.

Party organizations must eliminate perfunctoriness from their work once and for all.

The Sinpho City Party Committee is very perfunctory in its work. Once I criticized the Chairman of the People's Committee of South Hamgyong Province severely and even punished him because he had caused the people discomfort by working half-heartedly and covering his errors. However, this province has not yet rid itself of this habit. Party organizations must be honest about everything and gloss over nothing. The Party committees of South Hamgyong Province and Sinpho City are seriously misguided.

The Party organizations of the fishing industry and the provincial, city and county Party committees must do away with perfunctoriness once and for all and further intensify Party guidance to the fishing industry.

I firmly believe that the Party organizations, senior officials and all the workers and technicians of the fishing industry will carry out the Party's fishing policy and thus bring about a great revolution in the fishing sector.

# **ON FURTHER IMPROVING THE TRAINING OF OUR CADRES**

**Speech Delivered to the Teaching Staff  
of Kim Il Sung University**

*November 28, 1976*

Firstly I would like to extend, on behalf of the Party Central Committee, the Government of the Republic and myself, warm congratulations to the entire teaching staff and students of Kim Il Sung University on the 30th anniversary of its foundation.

On this occasion we look back upon the 30 years of its history with a feeling of deep emotion.

Thirty years is by no means a short period. Some people say that 50 years makes a generation and others say 60 years. Such views are arbitrary. Having gone through their time in education and having shaped their world outlook, only 30 or 40 years of working life remain to people. The 30-year history of this university is practically equal to one generation.

Over the past 30 years the university has produced large numbers of cadres. At present our country has an army of intellectuals one million strong. The backbone of this force is formed in the main by people educated by this university. Its graduates are now playing a central role in Party and state organizations, economic and cultural establishments and in many other fields. This demonstrates the enormous success achieved by the university.

During these years the lecturers and professors of the university

have worked very hard to train cadres. Particularly those who have been there since its foundation have done a great deal of work.

I am highly appreciative of the major role played by the university in cadre training over the past 30 years.

The three decades of its history are, indeed, glorious.

The university was founded in the days immediately following liberation when the situation both at home and abroad was complicated and when the conditions in our country were extremely difficult. In those days we had no lecturers of our own, who were qualified to train cadres, nor did we have any experience of running a university; we were short of everything. At that time some people doubted whether a university could be founded, and others objected to the idea. Certainly, setting up a university under the circumstances that existed in those days was no easy matter. But we could never have allowed ourselves to postpone the project.

Training national cadres is an important matter which affects the prospects for the revolution and the future of the nation. The cadres determine the development of a nation and of a modern society. Without cadres, neither the future prosperity of a nation nor success in the revolutionary struggle and construction is conceivable.

For those countries which have recently freed themselves from imperialist rule, training their own cadres is all the more important. If these countries are to achieve complete independence, they must have their own cadres. Without cadres it would be impossible for them to build an independent national economy, develop their own culture and hope for independent development and prosperity.

Immediately after liberation our country had few technicians and specialists who had received higher education. This was a particularly damaging consequence of colonial rule by the Japanese imperialists.

In such circumstances, our Party put forward the policy of giving priority to the training of our own cadres and founded this university immediately after liberation.

Our Party was very wise to found the university in spite of the difficult circumstances that existed.

If you hesitate or dither before obstacles in an undertaking, instead of tackling the problem boldly, you will not find a solution. There is an old saying that “well begun is half done,” and we were convinced that once the people had set up the university by a combined effort, both lecturers and students would come.

We established this university by overcoming all the difficulties and hardships that existed immediately after liberation, and it was the first of its kind in our history. It served as the parent body for many other universities which have been established subsequently. As a result, we have been able to train an army of one million intellectuals by relying on our own solid cadre-training centres, to firmly establish Juche-orientation in all fields and to press ahead with the revolutionary struggle and construction.

People around the world are now calling our country “heroic Korea”, “Chollima Korea” and a “model country of socialism”; we are fighting resolutely in the political, economic, military and diplomatic fields, in direct confrontation with the US imperialists who are bent on world domination. This is because our cadres are a powerful force.

If we had not trained our own cadres, we would not have been able to put the Juche idea of our Party into effect with such credit in the present complicated situation, nor would we have been able to lead our people along the road of victory and glory and increase the honour of our nation before the world.

At present there are many newly-independent countries in the world, but they are unable to stand on their own feet because they have not solved the problem of their own cadres.

A certain country which is said to be the cradle of ancient culture, won its independence several decades ago. But it has not yet built an independent national economy and cannot maintain independence in politics because it has not solved the question of its cadres. It has won independence in name, but it cannot claim to have won genuine independence.

The powerful cadre-training centres we have developed and the army of cadres we have trained are the pride and wealth of our nation.

However, we must not rest on our laurels.

On the basis of our success, we must develop the training of cadres and take it to a higher level.

The most important question in this work at the moment is to make radical improvements in the quality of education and produce competent cadres who are imbued with the Juche idea of our Party and equipped with a good knowledge of modern science.

In view of the present situation in our country, producing better-qualified cadres is more urgent than increasing their number.

The shortage of cadres in the past compelled us to attach greater importance to quantity rather than quality. In those days there were few able lecturers, nor was the material basis of the universities solid, so that it was impossible to raise the quality of education despite our efforts to do so.

However, the situation today is completely different.

At the moment there are a great many university graduates in our country. Every work-unit and every sector is being run by the university graduates we have trained, not by foreigners.

Today our country has reached a very high level of development in all fields—the economy, culture, military affairs and so on.

If we are to raise the political, economic, cultural, military and all other sectors to a higher level, we must have competent cadres who are qualified politically, ideologically and technically. Today we need socialist and communist intellectuals and a large number of competent economists and technicians who conform to our social structure and developing socialist economy.

Of course, those university graduates who were appointed to the different areas of society have created many things, starting from scratch, and solved many problems by displaying their ingenuity. So far, however, they have confined themselves to copying foreign things. The age of imitation has now passed.

Of course, we should follow those examples from abroad which are worth following. Even when doing so, however, we must develop them creatively to suit our own situation. This requires competent cadres.

In the past, however, universities concentrated on training large numbers rather than highly qualified students. In consequence, their graduates have failed to find proper solutions to the scientific and technological problems that arise in socialist construction.

The qualifications of the graduates of agricultural universities are poor.

In recent years the cold front has had a severe effect on crops, and I have been obliged to supervise and direct agricultural work myself since 1973. Whilst directing this work I have studied a great deal of advanced foreign information on agriculture and made a careful investigation of our farming situation. In the process of this I have evolved a farming method that suits the situation in our country and guided the farming. As a result, we have raised a bumper crop every year despite the severe effects of the cold front. Foreigners are very envious of our success. We can now say with confidence that agriculture in our country has been put on the right track.

But we have not yet fulfilled the tasks set out in the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*. This is mainly because the universities of agriculture have not trained well-qualified agricultural scientists, although a large number of them have graduated.

After reviewing this year's farming at the 12th Plenary Meeting of the 5th Party Central Committee, I went to Kangwon and South Hamgyong Provinces to give guidance in the field. I found that the agriculture graduates did not even have a clear understanding of the Juche-farming method and the world trends in agriculture. This caused me to wonder about the quality of education at the universities of agriculture. So I instructed some officials of the Party Central Committee and of the Economy Commission of the Central People's Committee to examine the textbooks at the Wonsan University of Agriculture. According to the examiners' report, the university had been teaching theories which contradict the Juche-farming method of the Party. It was therefore obvious that although agricultural experts trained at a university of agriculture were working on every cooperative farm and their assistants with every workteam or

sub-workteam, they were unable to direct farming as required by the Party's Juche-farming method.

The low quality of education at universities of agriculture is due partly to the failure of the state to provide them with adequate facilities for experiments and practical work.

The state has not provided these universities with various chemical fertilizers, herbicides, and other kinds of agricultural chemicals for experiments and practical work. As a consequence, the graduates lack a full knowledge of herbicides and of the composition of chemical fertilizers. How can they use chemicals extensively in agriculture without such knowledge? Although the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country* put forward the important task of using chemicals widely in agriculture, the universities of agriculture have not trained cadres capable of implementing this task.

Graduates of agricultural universities have no clear understanding of how to use herbicides and chemical fertilizers.

No scientific and technical guidance has been given for the application of fertilizers to suit the biological characteristics of the crops, with the result that fields have become overrun with grass and vast numbers of rice plants have been blown over. Last year the rice crop was initially very promising, but vast areas of crops wilted in the typhoon and the rice yield was low.

That was why I emphasized the need to apply small amounts of fertilizer on several occasions, not all at once, to suit the biological features of the crops, both at the National Meeting of Agricultural Activists this year and whenever I was giving on-the-spot guidance.

This year the people of South Hwanghae Province applied fertilizer by degrees as instructed by the Party, so that no rice plant wilted.

In Kangwon and South Hamgyong Provinces, however, they did not adopt the Juche-farming method evolved by the Party, but used the conventional method of applying fertilizer. That was why they were unable to increase grain output this year, although they could have done so.

The reason why these two provinces did not adopt the Party's

Juche-farming method was that the agriculture graduates failed to give proper guidance to farming, persisting in outdated farming methods. Obviously agricultural workers who have been trained by the university of agriculture in a theory that is contrary to the Party's Juche-farming method cannot understand the Party's policy of applying fertilizer by degrees.

I have reported the results of the investigation of the textbooks of the Wonsan University of Agriculture to the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee and given the relevant sector the task of re-writing them on the basis of the Party's Juche-farming method. The textbooks must not be written carelessly or in a subjective manner because they have to be completed quickly. When writing them the authors must consult experienced farmers. As far as agriculture is concerned, farmers are doctors.

The qualifications of the fruit growers are also very poor.

Fifteen years have elapsed since the Pukchong Enlarged Meeting of the Presidium of the Party Central Committee was held. The fruit trees planted after that meeting have now matured. But their yields are still low. This is partly because the state is not giving efficient direction to fruit growing. However, the main reason is that the qualifications of the fruit growers are too low to allow them to apply fertilizer and tend the orchards scientifically.

The same is the case with the qualifications of the graduates from other universities.

The University of Fisheries has not taught its students in detail about the conditions in our coastal waters and the migration of fish, and the method of building fishing vessels and gear which are suited to these factors. As a result, the graduates of this university do not study properly how to build fishing boats and gear which are suited to the conditions in our country, nor can they use modern fishing gear efficiently. At present, the East Sea is teeming with fish, but we are not catching them in sufficient quantities for the people.

The University of Mining and Metallurgical Engineering has not produced qualified technicians, either.

We have built a modern hot-rolling shop at the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex, drawing on the revolutionary enthusiasm of the working class, and appointed many graduates to it from this university. However, they lack a knowledge of electronics and they cannot operate automated equipment properly, so that they are not fully respected.

The great strain on power compels us to develop the steel-making process that uses oxygen, which is the only viable alternative. So I instructed the manager of the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex to use this method extensively. He said that only when the hot-rolling shop was operated by our technicians could the shop work in shifts and produce large quantities of steel. I told him that this should be done if possible. But I am not sure whether our technicians are able to do it or not, and that is the problem.

The Party intends to have the textbooks of other universities examined as well. I think the examiners will discover that many subjects are being dealt with contrary to the situation in our country, as was the case with the geography textbook for middle schools that was in use immediately after the armistice, the textbook which said that Mongolia was situated to the southeast of our country.

We must correct the shortcomings in the training of our cadres as quickly as possible and radically improve the quality of education in line with the developments in our country. In this way the universities will train large numbers of communist intellectuals who are fully imbued with the world outlook of Juche and are highly qualified scientifically and technologically.

If we are to train communist intellectuals, we must solve two problems: first, the universities must improve the quality of teaching, although it may take some time, so that the students can work independently and creatively after graduating; second, they must give refresher training to those who are now working after receiving university education and improve their qualifications.

In order to improve the quality of education, the universities must first improve the composition of their teaching staffs and then raise the level of their qualifications.

Improving the qualifications of the lecturers is the decisive factor in improving the ideological content of education and in raising its scientific level. Whether the students are trained as excellent cadres or not depends, in the long run, on their lecturers. Lecturers who are imbued with the Juche idea of our Party and possess a high degree of scientific knowledge can train students well, but those who are not are unable to educate the students to be reliable pillars of our society. Therefore, university lecturers must be chosen from amongst those who are fully armed with the Juche idea of our Party and well-versed in science and they must be encouraged to improve their qualifications continuously.

In order to do this, the lecturers must acquire the habit of studying.

Only then can they gain a complete understanding of our Party's policy, acquire advanced scientific knowledge and teach their students well.

At present, however, university lecturers are not studying hard, so that they are not properly informed of world trends in science and are lagging behind gradually.

From now onwards, the Party organizations at the universities must launch a strong ideological struggle against the lecturers' tendency to neglect study, so that all of them work hard to improve their qualifications further.

At the same time, they must provide the lecturers with the facilities to improve their qualifications.

At present, the universities are running too many correspondence and evening courses, and these are too heavy a burden on the lecturers. Overworked lecturers are in no position to improve their qualifications and prepare their lectures well.

They must be given enough time to prepare good lecture plans and make an extensive study of science books and offer their students good material.

Kim Il Sung University should not offer correspondence or evening courses. However, other universities must continue to run them.

Next, the universities must select new students carefully and encourage them to acquire the habit of studying.

They must not try simply to increase their enrolment, but select new students carefully, admit only people who are eligible and train them to be competent cadres. Only then can the students fulfil their duties when they are appointed to research institutions, factories, enterprises or any other post after graduation.

In particular, since Kim Il Sung University trains the core of cadres for Party, state and economic organizations, it must not admit students at random but select them on an individual basis with great care.

Universities must not only admit promising students, but also ensure that they work hard.

The basic duty of the students is to study well. Those who do not study hard cannot play their part after graduation.

From now onwards the universities must expel any students who idle away their time without studying hard, no matter who they are.

The study of foreign languages must be intensified further.

Every university graduate must know at least one foreign language—English, French, Russian, German, Spanish and so on. This will facilitate the introduction of advanced foreign information and our assistance to third world countries.

Engineers and researchers who have received university education cannot use advanced science and technology because they do not understand any foreign language and cannot read foreign books on technology, although a large number of these are available at public libraries.

When I was giving on-the-spot guidance in North Hamgyong Province last spring, I examined how tobacco was being cultivated and discovered that the farmers there were sowing 12 plants per *phyong* and producing 0.8 to one ton per hectare. The yield was too low to meet the needs of our own people, let alone providing tobacco for export. If we are to export it and supply sufficient to our people by producing it in large quantities, the per-hectare yield must be increased. However, if 12 plants are sown per *phyong*, the per-hectare yield will not increase.

Sowing 12 plants is an old method which was used when handfuls of ash were applied because three-element fertilizer and micronutrients were not available.

I could not understand why they were still using that method when as much three-element fertilizer and micronutrients were available as they needed. So I read some foreign literature and examined textbooks at the university of agriculture. According to this information, in other countries the per-hectare yield was being increased by sowing at least 30 plants per *phyong*. The textbooks at our university of agriculture, however, said that sowing more than 12 plants was bad because it would hamper air circulation.

That was why, on returning from my on-the-spot guidance in North Hamgyong Province, I brought this matter up at a meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee and put forward the task of ensuring 37 plants per *phyong*. The farms which sowed 37 plants per *phyong* or between 110,000 and 120,000 per hectare this year all produced five to six tons per hectare.

Had our scientists read foreign literature extensively, they could have employed all the useful information and increased the tobacco yield. Because of the language barrier, they cannot read foreign books even though they may want to.

At present the chairmen of the provincial rural economy committees have a knowledge of biology and are well-versed in the cultivation of maize and rice crops because they have received university education and have gained a great deal of experience whilst directing agricultural work for nearly ten years. But they do not know any foreign language and so are unable to use the valuable information from abroad. That is why I have some information translated for the chairmen of the provincial rural economy committees.

With a knowledge of foreign languages, we shall be able to deal successfully with many countries, including those of the third world.

At present many African countries are requesting our aid. One African country has seized a foreign company but, not knowing how to manage it, is asking our officials to come and help. So we are now

sending quite a few technicians and advisers to African countries.

I have been told that these technicians and many of our doctors working in these countries are troubled by the language barrier. Latin is the common language of the medical world, so doctors can exchange simple words with one another, but other technicians are not giving satisfactory economic and technical guidance because of the language barrier.

From now onwards, the universities must improve their teaching of foreign languages so that every student is able to speak one of them.

To this end, the universities must staff their foreign language courses well, and increase the number of lecture hours for foreign languages.

In addition, you must tighten control of the study of foreign languages amongst the students and examine them strictly on this subject.

Lecturers as well as students must study foreign languages harder.

The universities must make great efforts to train a large number of technicians who are needed for the development of the electronics and automation industries.

Developing the electronics and automation industries is of great importance to the development of the national economy and to increasing our defence capability. It is only when we develop these industries that we can successfully carry out the three major tasks of the technological revolution set out by the Fifth Party Congress and thus consolidate the country's material and technical foundations, free the working people completely from difficult and labour-intensive work and further modernize weapons and other military equipment.

On my visit to the Kim Chaek University of Technology in 1968 I strongly emphasized the need to develop electronics and automation engineering.

However, no computer has as yet been produced by the universities. As a matter of fact, the electronics and automation industries pose one of the most difficult problems in our country.

China has for a long time had her own cadres, so she has been

developing her electronics industry to some extent.

On my tour of China in 1958, I paid a visit to the Qing Hua University in Beijing and was shown computers made by the students.

Our country has practically no electronics industry. So we must pay particular attention to developing the electronics and automation industries.

Kim Il Sung University must train a large number of the people needed for the development of these industries.

Although the university has made a major contribution to the production of semi-automatic and automatic weapons and to semi-automating and automating production processes in all sectors of the national economy, there are still many problems that await a solution in semi-automating and automating different sectors of the national economy and the defence industry.

Take the agricultural sector for instance. At present rice harvesting is one of the most difficult tasks in the rural areas.

In order to mechanize this work, I gave instructions that we should try to make at least one machine to cut the rice plants, even though it is currently impossible to make a combine harvester in our country. So the technicians of the machine industry applied themselves to the task and have made one. It is fairly good. However, cutting machines alone are not enough to free the farmers completely from difficult and labour-intensive work.

The agricultural sector faces many other problems in the mechanization and automation of farm work. Unless farm work is mechanized and automated, it will be impossible not only to free the farmers completely from difficult and labour-intensive work, but also to ease the strain on rural manpower. Because large numbers of young people are away serving in the People's Army, there are few young men on the cooperative farms. Most of the work force consists of old people and women. That is why the Party sends large numbers of people to help the rural areas every year, but it cannot continue to do so in the future at the cost of industrial output. The point is that we should accomplish the rural technological revolution as soon as possible by

intensifying research into the mechanization and automation of farming operations.

There are many other problems that must be solved in automating the extractive, ferrous metallurgical, chemical and cement industries, as well as transport.

The efforts of our natural scientists must be concentrated on the development of the electronics and automation industries.

Kim Il Sung University must develop its various departments and the teaching staff with the stress on pulling down obstacles that stand in the way of mechanizing, semi-automating and automating all sectors of the national economy, and thus produce a large number of technicians needed in these sectors.

Atomic energy research must also be carried out.

In the area of atomic energy, too, our scientists are currently lagging behind their foreign counterparts. Therefore, nuclear physicists must intensify their research into atomic energy.

Our research in this field is not aimed at making atomic bombs but at developing the national economy by means of nuclear energy. In our country, too, the present sources of fuel may be depleted within a few dozen years. That is why from now onwards we must intensify research into atomic energy so as to use it to provide power for industry.

The conditions in our country are favourable to its development. So the nuclear physicists must work harder and also train many students.

In order to improve the quality of education, the universities should be provided with solid material foundations.

No matter how many books they may read in their university days, the students will be unable to become cadres with practical knowledge unless they undertake experiments and practical work. Therefore, the state must provide the universities with adequate facilities for experiments and practical work, even though it may be unable to do so for some other institutions.

The state must provide the universities of agriculture with experimental plots and import various foreign fertilizers, herbicides,

and other kinds of agricultural chemicals for them. This will help the students in their training to become competent agricultural scientists equipped with practical knowledge and capable of giving scientific and technical guidance in agriculture based on the Juche-farming method and of quickly carrying out the task of introducing the use of chemicals in agriculture.

Other universities, too, should be provided with sufficient facilities for experiments and practical work, so that the students can build on the theory they have been taught.

At the same time as training the students to acquire a profound knowledge of science and technology, the universities must make them complete revolutionaries.

They study for five or six years at university after two years of learning at kindergarten, ten years at primary and senior middle school and approximately three years of service in the People's Army or at a factory or enterprise. They will start work when they are 27 or 28. So we can say that the period of their university education is decisive in shaping their outlook on the world. That is why the universities must make their students complete revolutionaries before they graduate.

The universities must intensify ideological education in order to arm the students fully with the Juche idea of our Party and make ceaseless efforts to harden them through a revolutionary organizational life and their practical activities. Thus, the students of both natural and social sciences will be encouraged to become true communist revolutionaries who work for the Party, the working class and their fellow people without vacillating in any storm and stress when working in society.

In addition to improving the quality of education, the universities must intensify refresher training for those who have already graduated.

In the past we paid great attention to the quantitative aspect, but little attention to the qualitative aspect of training cadres. Under such circumstances, it is of great importance to take positive measures for the refresher training of the officials working in different fields of society after graduating from university so as to equip them with a full

knowledge of modern science. If we reeducate the one million intellectuals we have trained and arm them fully with a knowledge of modern science, they will become a truly potent force.

From now onwards, the state must adopt positive measures to reeducate officials who have graduated from university so as to train them to become better qualified cadres.

In particular, they must be provided with adequate conditions for studying.

Even though the situation in our country is difficult, we intend to build a Grand People's Study House so that all the people may study.

Once it is built, we should keep a large number and a great variety of books there and appoint competent lecturers, so that all the cadres and working people can study there.

Scientists should be encouraged to translate at least one foreign book each on science and technology.

We can hardly expect those who have already graduated from university to learn a foreign language and study foreign books. Of course, if they are told to, they may be able to learn a foreign language. People of about 30 may be able to do so if they apply themselves, but people of 40 or older find it difficult to learn a foreign language. So it would be a good idea for scientists to translate many foreign books on science and technology for the public libraries to allow the people who cannot read foreign languages to go and study them.

If we build the Grand People's Study House and provide it with one million translated editions of foreign books, many people will be able to study there. If each of the one million intellectuals translates one, we shall have a library of one million translated books.

However, this work will not be successful unless it is organized carefully. The science and education sector must organize the translation of foreign books in detail and press ahead with it.

Scientists must be given explicit assignments for study.

At present they show no enthusiasm for research work.

I made the criticism at a Political Committee meeting of the Party Central Committee that immediately after the armistice I set the task of

industrializing the production of *kimchi* in connection with the building of many high-rise blocks of flats, but the scientists in this field have not yet carried out this task. Can it be tolerated that the people who live in flats are uncomfortable because our scientists cannot even industrialize *kimchi* production? At present, the people who live in modern blocks of flats have to go down to their cellars to fetch *kimchi*. This is as good as a man wearing a Western suit with a horsehair hat.

There are two reasons for the scientists' neglect of research work. One is that the Administration Council and the Academy of Sciences do not give researchers specific research assignments. The other is that the scientists are supplied with food whether they work or not.

When I was visiting Hamhung some years ago, I met Dr. Ri Sung Gi. He told me that he could not be sure whether the researchers who were bent over their books were really reading or thinking over something else. He added that in capitalist society scientists sign a contract for research with the state or with individual capitalists, and work hard because, if they cannot fulfil the contract on time, they are sued or fined; in our country, however, scientists do not work hard because they receive a salary and food from the state and their children are given free education even if their research work is not successful. So I told him that we should not adopt the backward system of capitalist society simply because our scientists did not work hard, but that we must intensify ideological education and encourage them to work willingly.

However, this problem is very difficult to solve.

Few of our scientists want to eat the bread of idleness, probably one in ten, and no more.

We must trust the scientists. If we trust them, give them specific assignments and provide them with suitable conditions, their research work will be successful.

The development of science is no simple matter.

When directing agriculture and the fishing industry recently, I discovered quite a few problems that are restraining the development of science. These problems cannot be solved by the efforts of the

scientists alone. Therefore, the Economy Commission of the Central People's Committee, the Administration Council and the Academy of Sciences must provide sufficient material conditions for scientific research.

Today I have spoken to you comrades briefly about some tasks in improving the quality of the training of our cadres.

I am fully convinced that you, the lecturers of this university, will continue to make innovations in the training of national cadres in the future as you have done in the past and that you will thus prove yourselves worthy of the great expectations of the Party.

## **TALK TO A DELEGATION FROM KOREA UNIVERSITY**

*November 29, 1976*

Korea University with its 1,500 students and four-year training courses is a fairly large institution. Korea is the only country which has its own university in a foreign country. The teachers of Korea University and the officials of Chongryon should be applauded for establishing the university in Japan.

At first the Japanese reactionaries made various efforts to obstruct it, such as trying to annul its charter, citing various unreasonable pretexts. However, they cannot succeed because of the powerful struggle of the teachers of the university, other Korean nationals in Japan and the Japanese people. This is a great victory for us.

Chongryon must not violate Japanese law or do anything that may give the Japanese reactionaries a pretext for suppressing it.

Our enemies are now working very hard to undermine and destroy Chongryon. It is very gratifying that the Chongryon organization is fighting resolutely against the enemies' subversive activities, which are growing more vicious than ever before.

The Chongryon organization is able to fight undauntedly and overcome the enemies' subversive manoeuvres because it has the hard core and socialist patriotic forces capable of coping with the challenge. It is also because it has Korea University, a cadre-training centre which is continuing to produce Korean cadres. If Chongryon had only its branch organizations without Korea University, it would have been

unable to strengthen the ranks of its cadres. Because it has Korea University which produces many Korean cadres, Chongryon has been able to reinforce the ranks of its cadres on a steady basis.

Chongryon must maintain the university and run it properly. The university will be needed even after the reunification of our country.

It is important for the university to teach foreign languages better. A good knowledge of foreign languages is indispensable for efficient work abroad and for the rapid assimilation of advanced foreign technology. At present our country maintains diplomatic relations with many countries, and many of our people are working abroad. However, few of them have a good command of foreign languages.

English and French are major foreign languages, and a knowledge of Spanish is also important. A great deal of effort is needed to teach the students English, French and Spanish.

Other foreign languages must also be taught. It is the present trend for many nations to use their own language. Therefore, if we cannot speak their languages we shall be unable to work closely with the third world countries.

You must also learn advanced science and technology from Japan.

It is important for the members of Chongryon to study advanced science and technology from Japan and contribute to socialist construction in the homeland. Now Japan is ahead of the United States in some branches of science and technology. I have read a foreign magazine which says that the United States has only three monopolies in the world market, firstly through having oil companies in a number of countries, secondly by having a little more grain than other countries, and thirdly in armaments. The magazine also says that in other areas the United States has lost its monopolies to Japan, West Germany and other developed capitalist countries. Actually, the United States admits the extent of technological progress in Japan. Therefore, it is good to learn about technology from Japan.

The Japanese automation and electronics industries are developed. Chongryon must learn a great deal about the technology in these fields. The level of our technology in these fields is not yet very high, so that

the task for automation put forward at the Fifth Party Congress has not been carried out.

Of course, Japan will be unwilling to teach technology to foreigners. However, the members of Chongryon must work skilfully and learn advanced technology from Japan.

Prices are now soaring in the capitalist countries, including Japan. I am afraid that in such circumstances the lecturers of Korea University will find it difficult to manage on their present salaries. The money for educational aid from the homeland is also intended to augment their salaries, but the amount is small.

At present, capitalist countries are suffering a serious shortage of raw materials and fuel and are undergoing an acute economic crisis. Japanese newspapers also say that many of the factories there have suspended operations. On his recent visit to Korea the Secretary of the Japanese Committee to Support the Independent and Peaceful Reunification of Korea said that presently in Japan the number of unemployed people is more than one million and that there is a vast number of people doing only part-time work.

Our country is free from problems with raw materials and fuel. If we have any difficulty, it is the fact that we are unable to export goods, although we have plenty of goods that could be exported.

We are unable to export goods mainly because the capitalist countries are unable to buy our goods due to the economic crisis. We have produced many cocoons and other goods for export, but the capitalist countries which promised to buy them are unable to do so.

Also, we are unable to export goods because we cannot hire cargo ships. In the past we have traded mainly with the Soviet Union and China, relying mostly on the railways. Under these circumstances, we have not built many cargo ships, although we have built a large number of fishing boats. Since we started to trade with the capitalist and third world countries recently, we have been using foreign cargo ships. Currently, however, the larger countries are monopolizing the world's cargo ships for the purpose of importing food, and ships are not available to us. The year before last we exported 200,000 tons of rice to

Indonesia. At that time we experienced some difficulties in obtaining cargo ships. We are now building large cargo ships, and in two or three years this problem will be resolved.

At present, we have no major economic problem. Since we are not importing large amounts of raw materials, our industry is developing steadily. If we have any problem in the industrial sector, it is the problem of adhesives and minor items of a similar kind which are not produced by our country. It would be impossible for a country to produce everything it needs. The raw materials and other necessities which are not produced in our country are imported, but the prices are exorbitant.

Agriculture in our country has been successful over the past years. Many countries are now experiencing a food crisis, but agriculture has been successful in our country every year, so we are not short of food. Since 1973 agricultural production in our country has increased every year, and this year, too, we have had a bumper harvest. It is particularly important to raise good crops to meet our own needs for food.

That is all I have to say to you today.

I hope that on your return you will convey my greetings to the Comrade Chairman and other officials of Chongryon and to the entire teaching staff and all the students of Korea University.

